

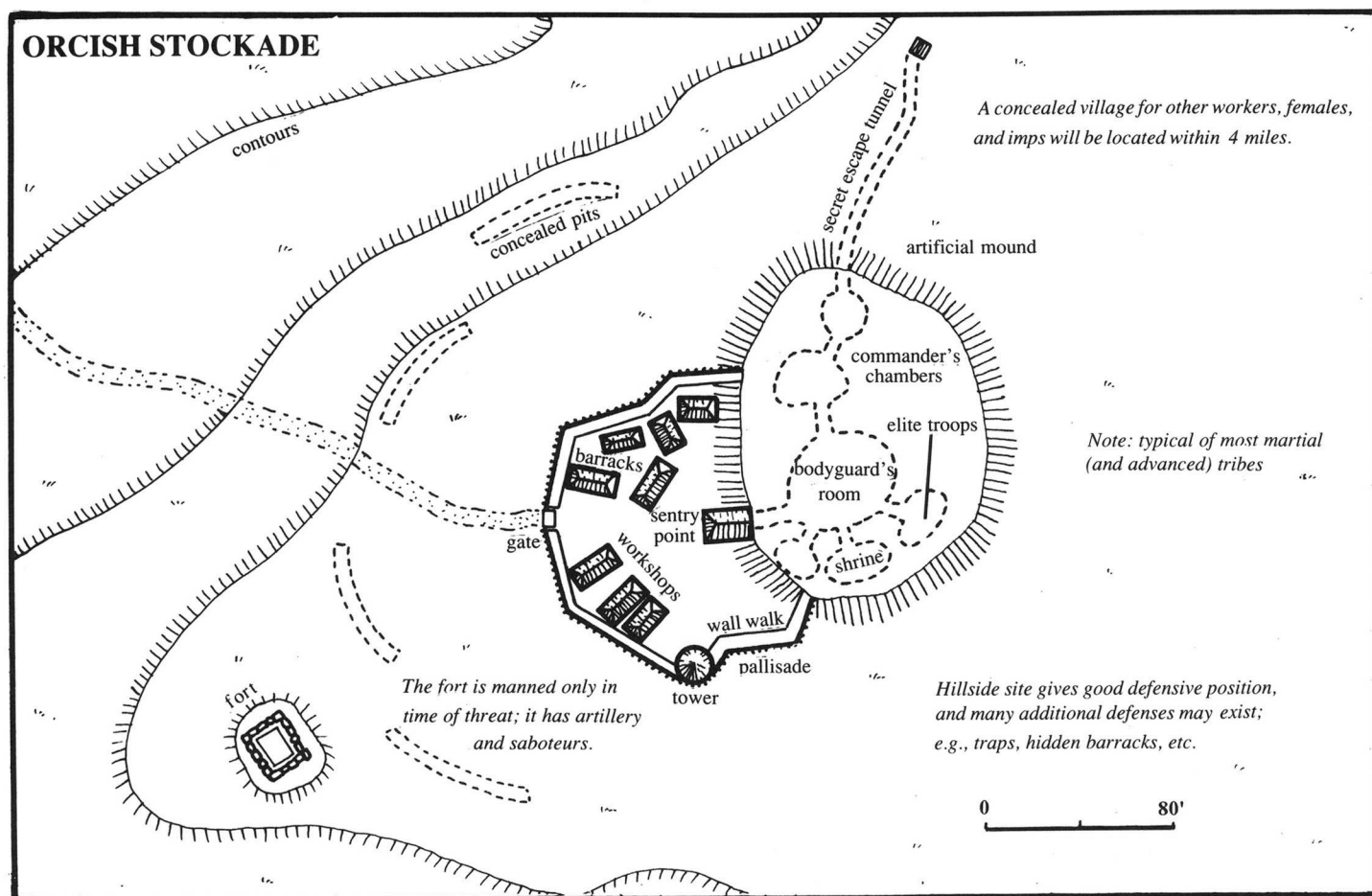
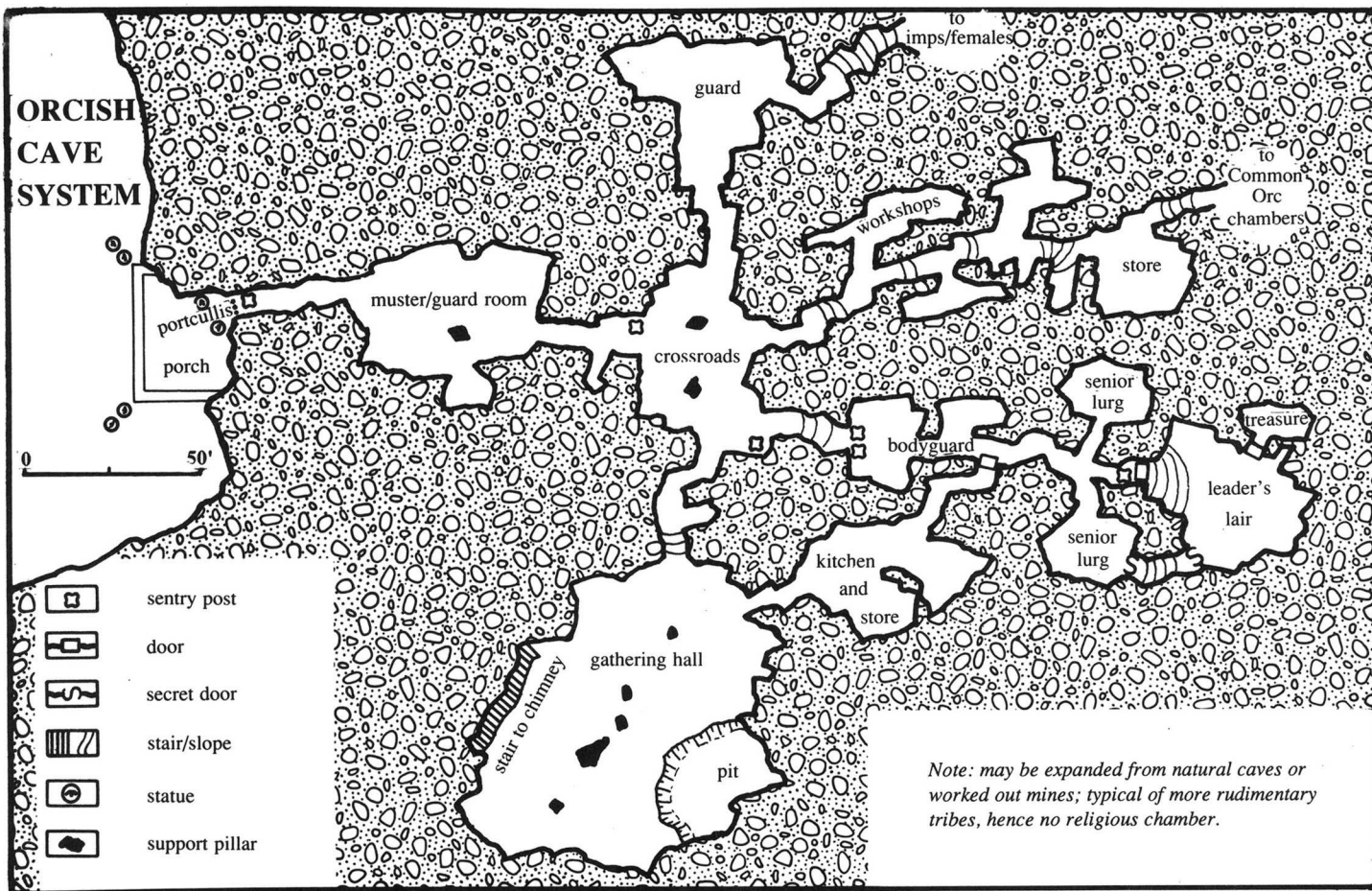
# EMPIRE

## OF THE WITCH-KING™

Based on J.R.R. Tolkien's THE LORD OF THE RINGS™









# EMPIRE OF THE WITCH-KING™

## CREDITS

**Authors / Designers:** Graham Staplehurst,  
Heike Kubasch

**Editor / Developer:** Jessica Ney, Pete Fenlon

**Additional Text:** Pete Fenlon, Jessica Ney

**Cover Art:** Richard Hook

**Interior Art:** Jim Holloway, Rick Britton, Pete Fenlon

**Layouts:** Steve Sullivan, Ellisa Martin, Pete Fenlon, and  
Terry Amthor

**Color Map:** Pete Fenlon

**Project Specific Contributions:** *Series Editor:* Jessica M.  
Ney; *Content Editor:* Peter C. Fenlon; *Pagemaking:*  
Suzanne Young; *Layout:* Eileen Smith, Cheryl Kief;  
*Cover Graphics:* I. Haines Sprunt; *Editorial Contribu-*  
*tions:* Coleman Charlton

**Special Contributions:** Olivia Johnston, W. Roger Ney

**ICE MANAGEMENT** — *Production Manager:* Terry Amthor; *Sales & Customer*  
*Service Manager:* Deane Begiebing; *Art Director:* Richard Britton; *Editing &*  
*Development Manager:* Coleman Charlton; *President:* Peter Fenlon; *CEO:* Bruce  
Neidlinger; *Controller:* Kurt Rasmussen

**ICE STAFF** — *Licensing:* Kurt Fischer; *Print Buyer:* Bill Downs; *Production Layout*  
*Coordinator:* Eileen Smith; *Production Software Coordinator:* Leo LaDell; *Art &*  
*Graphics Staff:* I. Haines Sprunt; *Editing & Development Staff:* Terry Amthor,  
Kevin Barrett, Rob Bell, Chad Brinkley, Pete Fenlon, Leo LaDell, Jessica Ney,  
John Ruemmler; *Production Staff:* Cheryl Kief, Jennifer Kleine, Paula Peters,  
Helen Storey, Laura Tuley, Suzanne Young. *Operations Staff:* Marc Rainey;  
*Sales & Customer Service Staff:* John Brunkhart, Heidi Heffner, Becky Pope,  
*Shipping Staff:* John "Frat" Breckenridge, Robert "Crennie" Crenshaw, David "Big  
Dave" Johnson

## 1.0 GUIDELINES

1.1	DEFINITIONS AND TERMS .....	3
1.11	Abbreviations .....	3
1.12	Definitions .....	3
1.2	ADAPTING THIS MODULE TO YOUR CAMPAIGN. ....	5
1.3	CONVERTING STATISTICS. ....	6
1.31	Converting Hits and Bonuses .....	6
1.32	Converting Stats For Any Major FRP System .....	6
1.33	Converting Stats .....	6
1.34	Converting Combat Abilities .....	6
1.35	Converting Spells & Spell Lists .....	7
1.36	A Note on Levels and Level Bonuses .....	7
1.37	Skill Bonuses .....	7
1.38	Locks and Traps .....	7

## 2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1	BACKGROUND. ....	8
2.2	ANGMAR. ....	9
2.3	OBSERVATIONS OF A SPY. ....	9

## 3.0 THE LAND

3.1	THE TERRAIN. ....	11
3.11	The Nan Angmar .....	11
3.12	Gundalok and the Twin Passes .....	11
3.13	Water .....	12
3.14	The Northern Misty Mountains .....	12
3.2	THE CLIMATE. ....	12
3.3	FLORA. ....	12
3.4	FAUNA. ....	13
3.41	Wolves .....	13
3.42	Bears .....	14
3.43	Wild Trolls .....	14
3.44	Giants .....	14
3.45	Dragons .....	15

Copyright 1989 © TOLKIEN ENTERPRISES, a division of ELAN MERCHANDISING, Inc., Berkeley, CA. *Empire of the Witch-king*, *The Hobbit*, and *The Lord of the Rings*, and all characters and places therein, are trademark properties of TOLKIEN ENTERPRISES.

Produced and distributed by IRON CROWN ENTERPRISES, Inc., P.O. Box 1605, Charlottesville, VA 22902.

First U.S. Edition, 1989.

Stock # 4020  
ISBN 1-55806-024-3



**4.0 PEOPLE AND CULTURES**

4.1 THE ANGMARIM .....	16
4.11 Hillmen and Dunlendings .....	17
4.12 Estaravi .....	18
4.13 Easterlings .....	18
4.14 Mixed Men .....	21
4.15 Tributary People of Angmar .....	22
4.2 THE URUK-ENGMAIR .....	22

**5.0 POLITICS AND POWER**

5.1 HIERARCHY OF ANGMAR .....	26
5.2 THE PRIESTHOOD OF ANGMAR .....	26
5.3 CULT OF THE DARK LORD .....	27
5.4 RITUAL PRACTICES IN ANGMAR .....	27
5.41 Religion Among the Soldiers .....	27
5.42 Religion in Carn Dûm .....	27
5.43 The Cult of Mor-sereg .....	27
5.5 THE ANGMAREAN PRIESTHOOD .....	28
5.6 PEOPLE OF NOTE .....	28
5.61 The Witch-king .....	28
5.62 The Angûlion .....	36
5.63 The Mornarturi .....	36
5.64 The Gulmathaur .....	40

**6.0 WARCRAFT**

6.1 HISTORY .....	42
6.2 MILITARY ORGANIZATION .....	43
6.21 Weapons of the Angmarim .....	43
6.22 Siege Equipment .....	44
6.23 Chain of Command .....	45
6.24 The Orc-host .....	45
6.25 The Hoerkal .....	46
6.3 TRADE ROUTES .....	47
6.4 FORTIFICATIONS .....	47
6.5 LIFE ON THE FRONTIER .....	48
6.51 En Udanoriath .....	49
6.52 Border Watches .....	49
6.53 Communications .....	49
6.6 THE DÛNEDAIN .....	49
6.7 ANGMAREAN STRATEGY .....	50

**7.0 ROYAL HOLDS**

7.1 CARN DÛM .....	50
7.11 The Exterior Defenses .....	51
7.12 The Interior Defenses .....	51
7.2 BARAD MORKAI .....	61
7.21 Garrison Life .....	61
7.22 Garrison Captains .....	62
7.23 The Castle Design .....	65
7.3 MINDIL CARGASH .....	67
7.31 The Garrison .....	67
7.32 Patrols .....	68
7.4 BARAD ELDANAR .....	68
7.41 A Castle Overview .....	68
7.42 The Garrison .....	69
7.43 Figures of Note .....	69
7.44 Castle Life .....	70
7.45 The Castle Layout .....	70
7.46 Eldanar's Keep .....	70
7.5 LUGHILSARIK .....	72
7.51 The Awful Fragment .....	73
7.52 The Witch-king's Plot .....	73
7.53 The Tower of Lughilsarik .....	73

**8.0 ANGMAREAN TOWNS**

8.1 KUSKA .....	74
8.11 Village Life .....	74
8.12 Village Politics .....	75
8.13 Villagers of Note .....	76
8.2 LITASH-ISHI DURBAZ .....	77
8.21 The Plain of Litash .....	77
8.22 An Overview of the Town .....	78
8.23 Town Life .....	78
8.24 The Lower Town .....	78
8.25 The Upper Town .....	78
8.26 The Tombs .....	80
8.3 RAVDA .....	80
8.31 The Wood-fort .....	80
8.32 Typical Buildings .....	81
8.4 THE FULACHTAR .....	82

**9.0 ORC-HOLDS**

9.1 THE SKUTHRUGRAI .....	84
9.11 The Skuthrugra Domain .....	84
9.12 Storugoruz .....	85
9.13 Smagothrutz .....	87
9.14 Tribal Organization .....	88
9.2 THE URUK-LÛGÂT .....	89
9.21 Lûgâta Sites .....	89
9.22 The "Haunted" Sites .....	91
9.3 THE URUK-KOSH .....	91
9.31 Lands of the Uruk-kosh .....	92
9.32 Shartap-krûal .....	93
9.33 The Uruk-kosh War-host .....	95
9.34 Notable Kosha Warriors .....	96

**10.0 ANCIENT SITES**

10.1 SONOTOR'S MOUND .....	97
10.11 Sonotor's Prophecy .....	97
10.12 The Site of the Prophecy .....	98
10.2 DAERON'S POOL .....	99
10.21 Daeron's Lament .....	99
10.22 The Lament's Legacy .....	100
10.3 ASCARNIL'S PLACE .....	100

**11.0 CAMPAIGN AIDS**

11.1 CREATING A <b>MERP</b> MILITARY PRIEST .....	101
11.2 CREATING A <b>MERP</b> ORC CHARACTER .....	102
11.3 LANGUAGES IN THE WITCH-KING'S REALM .....	105
11.4 DESIGNING A CASTLE .....	114
11.41 Designing a Small Outpost .....	115
11.42 Raids and Sorties .....	115
11.43 Supplies for Outposts and Castles .....	115
11.5 HERBLORE OF THE DÛNEDAIN .....	116
11.6 SUGGESTIONS FOR ADVENTURES .....	116
11.7 ANGMAR AT OTHER TIMES .....	117
11.8 SELECTED READING .....	118

**12.0 TABLES**

12.1 MASTER BEAST TABLE .....	119
12.2 MASTER MILITARY TABLE .....	120
12.3 MASTER NPC TABLE .....	123
12.4 MASTER ENCOUNTER TABLE .....	126



Glorinion shuddered and pulled his woolen cloak more tightly around his shoulders. The north wind was bitterly sharp, but did not entirely explain the Dúnadan spy's discomfort. A dull, penetrating miasma of evil seemed to seep from the building in whose shadows he lurked. Gargoyles loomed above its corners; at the cornice, where columns entwined with serpents supported the roof, vultures brooded amidst ivy and hanging mosses.

This structure was but one of the many dark temples in Litashishi Durbaz, the Witch-king's city of Sorcerer-priests. Which one contained the Rilluinmir, the enchanted heirloom held ransom by the Gulmathaur named Camthalion? Glorinion shrugged. He didn't know, but he intended to find out!

With jutting chin and narrowed eyes, the Dúnadan strode from the side of a crouched griffon into thin sunlight. He glanced over his shoulder. Few people walked the streets, and most had a pinched, careworn cast to their faces. Returning his eyes forward, Glorinion cringed. A black horse with maddened, flaring nostrils reared above him, its hooves two bright arcs of steel descending towards the spy's unprotected head. Astride the horse, a cloaked figure traced a rune of power in the air, proclaiming, "Glorinion na Gloranon, my lord and master awaits your presence!"

## 1.0 GUIDELINES

Fantasy role playing (FRP) is akin to a living novel where the players are the main characters. Everyone combines to write a story which is never short of adventure. They help create a new land and strange new tales in which the characters are forever immortalized.

This series is designed as a tool for Gamemasters who wish to run scenarios or campaigns set in J.R.R. Tolkien's Middle-earth. Campaign Modules are complete studies of specific areas and are intended to be used with a minimum of additional work. Each has statistical information based on the *Middle-earth Role-Playing (MERP)* and *Rolemaster (RM)* fantasy systems. The modules are, however, adaptable for use with most major role playing games. Creative guidelines, not absolutes, are emphasized.

Each module is based on extensive research and attempts to meet the high standards associated with the Tolkien legacy. Rational linguistic, cultural, and geological data are employed. Interpretive material has been included with great care, and fits into defined patterns and schemes. ICE does not intend it to be the sole or proper view; instead, we hope to give the reader the thrust of the creative processes and the character of the given area.

Remember that the ultimate sources of information are the works of Professor J.R.R. Tolkien. Posthumous publications edited by his son Christopher shed additional light on the world of Middle-earth. These modules are derived from *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings*, although they have been developed so that no conflict exists with any of the other sources.

## 1.1 DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

These abbreviations and terms are used throughout the series.

### 1.11 ABBREVIATIONS

#### GAME SYSTEMS

**MERP** ..... *Middle-earth Role Playing*

**RM** ..... *Rolemaster*

**ROCO** ..... *Rolemaster Companion*

#### CHARACTER STATS

Ag ..... Agility (**RM/MERP**)

Co ..... Constitution (**RM/MERP**)

Em ..... Empathy (**RM**)

Ig ..... Intelligence (**MERP**)

It(In) .. Intuition (**RM/MERP**)

Me ..... Memory (**RM**)

Pr ..... Presence (**RM/MERP**)

Qu ..... Quickness (**RM**)

Re ..... Reasoning (**RM**)

SD ..... Self Discipline (**RM**)

St ..... Strength (**RM/MERP**)

#### GAME TERMS

AT ..... Armor Type

bp ..... bronze piece(s)

cp ..... copper pieces(s)

Crit ..... Critical strike

D ..... Die or Dice

DB ..... Defensive Bonus

FRP ..... Fantasy Role Playing

GM ..... Gamemaster

gp ..... gold piece(s)

ip ..... iron piece(s)

jp ..... jade piece(s)

Lvl ..... Level (experience or spell level)

MA ..... Martial Arts

Mod ..... Modifier or Modification

mp ..... mithril pieces(s)

NPC ..... Nonplayer Character

OB ..... Offensive Bonus

PC ..... Player Character

PP ..... Power Points

R or Rad .. Radius

Rnd ..... Round (10 second period)

RR ..... Resistance Roll

Stat ..... Statistic or Characteristic

#### MIDDLE-EARTH TERMS

1.A. .... First Age

A ..... Adûnaic

BS ..... Black Speech

Cir ..... Cirth or Certar

D ..... Dunael (Dunlending)

Du ..... Daenael (Old Dunael)

E ..... Edain

El ..... Eldarin

Es ..... Easterling

F.A. .... Fourth Age

H ..... Hobbitish

Har ..... Haradrim

Hi ..... Hillman

**Hob** ..... *The Hobbit*

Kd ..... Kuduk (ancient Hobbitish)

Kh ..... Khuzdul (Dwarvish)

**LotR** ..... *The Lord of the Rings*

Or ..... Orkish

Q ..... Quenya

R ..... Rohirric

Rh ..... Rhovanion

S.A. .... Second Age

Si ..... Silvan

S ..... Sindarin

T.A. .... Third Age

Teng ..... Tengwar

V ..... Variag

W ..... Westron (Common Speech)

Wo ..... Wose (Drúedain)

### 1.12 DEFINITIONS

A few crucial concepts are detailed below. The majority of unique terms and translations from *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* can be found in the text proper.

**Angmar** — (S. "Iron Home"). Angmar is founded around T.A. 1300 by the Witch-king, the Lord of the Nazgûl. An evil realm, it lies nestled in and along the icy flanks of the northern Misty Mountains (S. "Hithaeglar"), in the high plateau of northeastern Eriador. Between T.A. 1301 and 1974, Angmar wars on Arthedain, Cardolan, and Rhudaur, the three Dúnedain successor states to old Arnor.

**Arnor** — (S. "Land of the King" or "Royal Land."). Encompassing most of Eriador, Arnor is the northernmost of the two "Realms in Exile." It constitutes the North Kingdom, while Gondor — its sister land — is the South Kingdom. Founded by Elendil the Tall in S.A. 3320, Arnor is settled by the Faithful Númenóreans who fled the Downfall of Númenor. These Dúnedain dominate the indigenous Eriadoran groups until the collapse of the realm. In T.A. 861, Arnor splits into three successor states: Arthedain, Cardolan, and Rhudaur.

**Arthedain** — (S. "Realm of the Edain."). Originally the northwestern portion of Arnor, Arthedain is independent after T.A. 861. It survives as a Dúnadan realm until overrun by the forces of the Witch-king of Angmar in T.A. 1974. With its collapse, the last remnant of the Northern Kingdom passes into oblivion.

Arthedain's name is shared by its relatively uniform, albeit small, Adan (Dúnadan) population (sing. "Arthadan").

**Baranduin** — (S. "Long Gold-brown River;" W. "Brandywine."). A great stream fed by Lake Evendim (Nenuial) in Arthedain, the Baranduin winds across west-central Eriador and empties into the Belegaer north of the Rast Vorn (S. "Black Cape") of Minhiriath. The Baranduin forms part of the western border of Cardolan.



**Barrow-downs** — (S. “Tyrm Gorthad.”). An ancient burial ground, the Barrow-downs constitute the oldest and most revered of Adan gravesites. The grass-covered mounds contain royal passage-graves and surmount the wild fells of northwestern Cardolan.

**Bruinen** — (S. “Loudwater”). A river running through Eriador, marking the northern border of Eregion. At Tharbad it joins the Mitheithel to form the Gwathló.

**Cardolan** — (S. “Red-hill Land” or “Land of Red Hills.”). The southernmost part of Arnor, Cardolan is a separate Dúnadan kingdom from T.A. 861 until T.A. 1409. It collapses under the weight of the Witch-king’s Angmarim, and its last Ruling Prince perishes while fighting in the Barrow-downs, at the edge of the Old Forest.

Cardolan is the most densely populated area of old Arnor and contains sizable populations of Dunlendings, Eriadoran Northmen, and Dúnedain, as well as scattered groups of Beffraen.

**Corsairs** — Originally descendants of Castamir (“the Usurper”) of Gondor and his followers, the Captains who fled Gondor in the latter days of the Kin-strife (T.A. 1432-47). This group seized control of Umbar in T.A. 1448. Thereafter, they became associated with maritime raiding and were labeled “Corsairs.” The term later became associated with any pirates based in Umbar or along the coasts of Harad.

**Drake** — A term typically synonymous with Dragon but of a slightly more generalized nature.

**Dúnedain** — (S. “Edain of the West;” sing. “Dúnadan”). These High Men are descendants of the Edain who settled the western island continent of Númenor around S.A. 32. The Dúnedain returned to explore, trade with, colonize, and later conquer many areas along the western, southern, and eastern coasts of Endor during the Second Age. Unfortunately, their hubris and desire for power led them to attempt an invasion of the Valar’s Undying Lands. As a result, Eru (the One) destroyed their home island in S.A. 3319. Those called the “Faithful” opposed the policies and jealous Elf-hatred that prompted this “Downfall.” The Faithful were saved when Númenor sank, sailing east to northwestern Middle-earth. There they found the “Realms in Exile,” the kingdoms of Arnor and Gondor. Although sparsely populated, Arthedain (in Arnor) contains the highest proportion of the Faithful and the most purely Dúnadan culture in all of Endor. Many “unfaithful” (or “Black Númenórean”) groups survive as well, living in colonies and independent states such as Umbar.

The term Dúnedain refers to the Númenóreans and their descendants in Middle-earth, groups which possess considerable physical and mental strength, longevity, and a rich Elven-influenced culture. Adûnaic is their native language.

**Dunlendings** — (Dn. “Daen Lintis.”). A rugged race of Common Men who, for the most part, migrated out of the White Mountains in the Second Age. Most settled in Eriador, with the heaviest concentration in Dunland, in eastern Enedhwaith. Descendants of the Daen Coenis, Dunlendings have a medium or stocky build, sparse brown hair, and tanned or ruddy complexions. Men average 5’10”; women stand around 5’6”. Mostly mountain-dwellers or hill-loving herders, they are known by various names: Dunmen, Dunnish Folk, Dunlanders, Eredrim, the Hillmen of the White Mountains, etc. The Eredrim of Dor-en-Enril are a related folk.

**Dwarves** — (Kh. “Khazâd”). Although fashioned by the Vala Aulë before the awakening of Men, this hardy but short race came into Endor after the Secondborn. Long-lived yet mortal, they remain apart from both Elves and Men.

**Elves** — (Q. “Quendi”). The immortal children of Eru and the noblest of the Free Peoples. Also called the Firstborn, they awoke before Men or Dwarves and were the first race to speak. Elves settled in both Middle-earth and Aman.

**Endor** — (Middle Land; Middle-earth). Endor is the Sindarin Elvish label for the Middle Continent of Arda. Also called Ennor or Endóre.

**En Egladil** — (S. “The Angle,” “The Forsaken Point”) The area of the Maith near the Anduin. Caras Galadon is in En-Egladil.

**Eregion** — (W “Hollin.”) The highland region of Eriador between the rivers Glanduin and Bruinen is composed mostly of foothills on the western flank of the Misty Mountains. Eastern Eregion runs up to the mountain’s edge, while the western reaches are rolling hills separated by streams and bogs. A long east-west mountain spine, the Hollin Ridge, runs through the center of the area. Eregion has been essentially depopulated since A.A. 1697 and is now known for its numerous holly trees. It also contains the West-gate of Moria, which faces the river Sirannon, the chief tributary of Glanduin.

**Eriador** — All of the territory north of the river Isen and between the Blue Mountains (S. “Ered Luin”) and the Misty Mountains (S. “Hithaeglin”). Its northern boundary lies along the highland ridge that runs northwestward from Carn Dûm and reaches to the Ice Bay of Forochel. Some accounts place the southern border along the line bounded by the rivers Greyflood (S. “Gwathló”) and Swanfleet (S. “Glanduin”). Most hold it to be that area north of Gondor’s traditional western border. Eriador loosely translates as the “Empty Lands” and includes the regions of Minhiriath, Eregion, Cardolan, Rhudaur, Arthedain, and, by most, Dunland, and Enedhwaith.

**Fornost Erain** — (S. “Northern Fortress of the Kings”). Also called the “Norbury of the Kings,” Fornost originally served as the refuge and summer retreat for the Kings of Arnor. Between T.A. 250 and 850, the court gradually shifts from the royal capital at Annúminas to Fornost. This fortified city becomes the capital when Arnor is split in T.A. 861.

**Forodwaith** — (S. “Folk of the Northern Lands”). This term applies to the peoples of the Forochel (S. “Icy North”) region of northwesternmost Middle-earth. It is sometimes loosely interpreted as meaning the “Lands of the Northern Folk,” which has led many men to use the label to describe the territory north of Eriador traditionally dubbed the “Northern Waste.” The Lossoth are the chief group of Forodwaith.

**Free Peoples** — The “good” races of Middle-earth: Elves, Dwarves, Hobbits, and Men (especially the Dúnedain); specifically those races which were in opposition to Sauron.

**Gondor** — (S. “Stone-land.”). Also known as the South Kingdom, Gondor is the great Dúnadan realm that lies west of Mordor and north of the Bay of Belfalas. It includes a number of regions: (clockwise from the north) Calenardhon (Rohan after T.A. 2510); Anórien; Ithilien; Lossarnach; Lebennin; Belfalas; Lamedon; Anfalas (including Pinnath Gelin); and Andrast. Osgiliath on the Anduin serves as the Gondorian capital until T.A. 1640, when the throne is moved to Minas Anor (Minas Tirith).

**Gwathló** — (S. “Gwathir” or “River of Shadow;” W. “Greyflood;” A. “Agathurush.”). The wide, slow-moving river that cuts through southeastern Eriador. Formed by the confluence of the rivers Mitheithel (Hoarwell) and Glanduin, it carries water southwestward into the Belegaer. The Gwathló separates Minhiriath from Enedhwaith (Enedwaith) and forms the long southeastern border of Cardolan. Both Tharbad and Lond Daer are situated on its banks.



**Harad** — (S. “South.”). The vast region located below the river Harnen, south of Gondor and Mordor. Although (periodically) autonomous, Umbar is in Harad.

**Misty Mountains** — (S. “Hithaeglir.”). Snow- and mist-capped mountains which run southward for 900 miles from the upper Anduin Vales to the Isen Gap (Gap of Rohan). The daunting Misty Mountains form the western boundary of both the Anduin Valley (S. Nan Anduin”) and (according to some) Rhovanion.

**Mount Gundabad** — The greatest massif in the northeastern Misty Mountains, Mount Gundabad commands the narrow gap between the Misty and Grey Mountain ranges. Thus, it is the most strategic height overlooking the northern Anduin Vales. A huge Orc-hold is situated beneath the mountain, an Orc-kingdom that pays tribute to the Witch-king of Angmar. Orcs issued from this stronghold to assail Erebor in the Battle of Five Armies. Azog and, later, his son Bolg are the two most famous Lords of Gundabad.

**Nazgûl** — (Ringwraith). One of the Nine who as Mannish kings accepted and were corrupted by the Rings of Power forged by Sauron.

**Númenor** — (S. “West-land” or “Westernesse.”). The large, fertile island continent located in the middle of the Great Sea (S. “Belegaer”) from its creation at the beginning of the Second Age until its destruction in S.A. 3319. The westernmost home of mortal Men, Númenor was often called Andor (S. “Land of the Gift”), for it was a reward for the Edain’s aid in the struggle against Morgoth during the First Age. From S.A. 32 until its Downfall (A. “Akallabêth”), Númenor was occupied by the High Men (Edain) of the West, who became known as the Dúnedain (Númenóreans). These proud Men were the ancestors of the Dúndan race that later dominated western Endor.

**Rhudaûr** — (S. “East Wood;” D. “Place of Roaring Red-gold.”). Easternmost of the three sections of Arnor, Rhudaûr is the wildest, ruggedest, and least populated region in the North Kingdom. When Arnor is sundered in T.A. 861, Rhudaûr becomes an independent realm. Its sparse Dúndan aristocracy loses control of the kingdom in T.A. 1349, and during the following year Rhudaûr goes to war with Cardolan and Arthedain. Although a distinct state until T.A. 1409, it is a subject-state of the Witch-king of Angmar for the last sixty years of its existence.

**Trolls** — Morgoth bred the first Trolls (S. Tereg, sing. Torog) during the Great Darkness of the Elder Days in mockery of Ents, giving his repulsive creations a substance of stone, with comparable strength, hardness, and intellect. The original Stone-trolls have over the ages diversified into several other species, including Hill, Cave, and Snow Trolls. Stone Trolls are still the most numerous sort, ranging throughout the broken lands of Rhudaûr. Hill Trolls stalk the lower slopes of the Misty Mountains, while Snow Trolls lurk amidst the upper peaks and glaciers. Cave Trolls haunt the caverns beneath the mountains, never venturing onto the surface of the world.

Trolls are a colossal race, 9-11 feet high, with thick bodies and limbs, and tough hides of overlapping scales. Most are greenish or grey, but the rare Snow Trolls are white. Troll blood is black and steaming.

Immensely strong, their ferocity is terrifying, and in battle Trolls are utterly fearless, attacking with crude battering weapons or naked claws and fangs until victorious or slain. Like common Orcs, Trolls can see at night as though it were brightest day, and possess limited vision even in absolute subterranean darkness, Cave Trolls being the most perceptive. Principal Trollish handicaps are direct sunlight, which transforms them back to lifeless stone, and phenomenal stupidity.

**Undead** — Beings whose bodies have died but whose spirits have not yet departed from Arda, or creatures of Shadows who remain tied to the mortal world as a result of some heinous enchantment.

**Witch-king** — The Witch-king of Angmar, also called the lord of Morgul, was the chief of the Nazgûl; he was the Lord of the Nazgûl and possessed the greatest power of independent action.

**Worm** — A term roughly corresponding to Drake or Dragon, but often used more generally to describe any powerful, serpentine creature.



## 1.2 ADAPTING THIS MODULE TO YOUR CAMPAIGN

This module is designed for use with most major fantasy role playing systems. Since the various FRP rules have their own particular approaches to combat, spells, and character generation and development, certain common descriptive terms have been selected for the individual outlines of places, people, creatures, and things. Unfortunately, statistical data such as bonuses and character “stats” differ widely between systems; after all, they are keyed to specific game mechanics.

ICE has chosen to use percentile (D100) terms as a base, since conversion to D20, D18, and D10 can be achieved with relative ease (note Sec. 1.32 for a handy conversion chart). Player character and NPC characteristics/stats are also detailed in one particular manner; again, simplicity and consistency have been emphasized, and conversion to your game system should be relatively painless.

Keep in mind that fantasy role playing is by nature a creative experience, and the individual GM or player should feel free to incorporate his/her own ideas into their game.

The following steps may be helpful when beginning to explore the region here described:

- 1) *Read the entire module to get a flavorful idea of the region;*
- 2) *Reread the sections devoted to notes for the Gamemaster, and converting statistics for your game system;*
- 3) *Choose the time setting for your campaign. Should you choose to run a game at the beginning or end of the Third Age, or early in the Fourth Age, pay particular attention to the section devoted to this region “at other times.” In fact, this section will give the GM an idea of the considerations involved with setting a campaign at any date other than that chosen here. ICE chose the mid-Third Age as a particularly exciting era, but you may enjoy another time even more;*
- 4) *Assemble any source materials (note suggested reading) you will find necessary;*
- 5) *Research the period you have chosen and compose any outlines you need in addition to the material provided here;*
- 6) *Convert the NPC, trap, weapon, spell, and item statistics to terms suitable to your game. Note changes in the system you are using which must be made in order to keep your campaign in line with the flow of life in Middle-earth;*
- 7) *Create a total setting, using lots of maps to detail patterns and provide a creative framework. In this way you will have a rich and consistent world, and the foundation data will give you the flexibility to detail random areas and events.*



## 1.3 CONVERTING STATISTICS

When using this module with your FRP campaign, be careful to note all the non-player character statistics before beginning play. Should any adjustments need to be made, you may wish to consider the following guidelines. The material provided is in terms of percentages and is intended to give the reader a relatively clear picture of the strengths and weaknesses of the individuals and creatures discussed. Most FRP systems will relate to the data, and conversion should be simple; remember, however, that there are dozens of role playing rules and the change-over from the statistics given here may be troublesome; you may wish to design your own NPCs using this module as no more than a framework.

### 1.31 CONVERTING HITS AND BONUSES

- When converting percentile values to a 1-20 system a simple rule is: for every +5 on a D100 scale you get a +1 on a D20.
- The concussion hit numbers found in this module represent general pain and system shock. They cover bruises and small cuts rather than wounds. Critical strike damage is used to describe serious wounds and fatal blows. The hit figures shown here are less important than those used in game systems where death occurs as a result of exceeding one's available hits. Should you use a game system that employs no specific critical strike results, such as TSR Inc.'s *Dungeons and Dragons*®, simply double the number of hits your characters take or halve the hit values found in this module.

### 1.32 CONVERTING STATISTICS FOR ANY MAJOR FRP SYSTEM

All the statistics and numerical information used in this module are expressed on a closed or open-ended scale with a 1-100 base. They are designed for use with percentile dice (D100). Use the chart below to derive appropriate bonuses or to convert the 1-100 numbers to figures suitable for non-percentile systems.

1-100 Stat	D100 Bonus	D20 Bonus	3-18 Stat	2-12 Stat
102+	+35	+7	20+	17+
101	+30	+6	19	15-16
100	+25	+5	18	13-14
98-99	+20	+4	17	12
95-97	+15	+3	16	—
90-94	+10	+2	15	11
85-89	+5	+1	14	10
75-84	+5	+1	13	9
60-74	0	0	12	8
40-59	0	0	10-11	7
25-39	0	0	9	6
15-24	-5	-1	8	5
10-14	-5	-1	7	4
5-9	-10	-2	6	3
3-4	-15	-3	5	—
2	-20	-4	4	2
1	-25	-4	4	2

### 1.33 CONVERTING STATS

Ten stats are used to describe each character detailed in the module. Should you use a character development system with different characteristics and/or an alternative number of stats, simply follow these steps:

- 1) Assign the appropriate stat from your FRP system to the value given beside the analogous characteristic listed in the module. If your rules use fewer stats, you may wish to average the value for those combinations of factors which contribute to a characteristic found in your system (e.g., dexterity = an average of quickness and agility). Should your guidelines utilize more stats to describe part of a character, you may wish to use the value provided for more than one "corresponding" characteristic (e.g., you might use the value assigned to constitution for both endurance and durability). The following is a chart listing some examples of equivalent stat terms:

**STRENGTH:** *power, might, force, stamina, endurance, conditioning, physique, etc.* Note that the vast majority of systems include strength as an attribute.

**AGILITY:** *dexterity, deftness, manual skill, adroitness, maneuvering ability, stealth, dodging ability, liteness, etc.*

**QUICKNESS:** *dexterity, speed, reactions ability, readiness, etc.*

**CONSTITUTION:** *health, stamina, endurance, physical resistance, physique, damage resistance, etc.*

**SELF DISCIPLINE:** *will, alignment, faith, mental strength or power, concentration, self control, determination, zeal, etc.*

**EMPATHY:** *emotional capacity, judgement, alignment, wisdom, mana, magical prowess, bardic voice, etc.*

**REASONING:** *intelligence, learning ability, study ability, analysis rating, mental quickness, logic, deductive capacity, wit, judgement, I.Q., etc.*

**MEMORY:** *intelligence, wisdom, information capacity, mental capacity, recall, retention, recognition, etc.*

**INTUITION:** *wisdom, luck, talent, reactive ability (mental), guessing ability, psychic ability, insight, clairvoyance, inspiration, perception, pre-sentiment, etc.*

**PRESENCE:** *appearance, level-headedness, panic resistance, morale, psychic ability, self control, vanity, perceived power, mental discipline, bardic voice, charisma, etc.*

- 2) Convert the statistical value of the assigned characteristics to numbers appropriate for your game. If you FRP system uses percentage values, no change should be necessary. If not, use the conversion table.

### 1.34 CONVERTING COMBAT ABILITIES

All combat values are based on *MERP* or *Arms Law/Claw Law*. The following guidelines will also aid conversion.

- 1) **Strength and quickness bonuses** have been determined according to Table 1.32 above. Note the stats you are using and compute these bonuses using the rules under your system;
- 2) **Combat adds based on level** included here are normally: +3/level for fighters and rogues, +2/level for thieves and warrior monks, and +1/level for bards, monks, and rangers. One departure here from the normal Campaign Law rules has been the optional adjustment of level bonuses - see section 1.36 for more details. Simply take the level of the NPC, note his character class (or equivalent under your system), and compute any offensive bonuses (due to level) appropriate for your game. Note that the bonuses other than those mentioned under armor type are "offensive" adds.



3) If your system is based on **Skill Levels** (or other skill increments), use the offensive bonus as given. You may have to convert the add to a non-percentile value. Alternatively, you may wish to note Section 1.37.

4) **Armor Types** given are based on the following breakdown:

**AT Covering Description**

- 1 Skin (or light/normal clothing)
- 2 Robes
- 3 Light Hide (as part of body, not armor)
- 4 Heavy Hide (as part of body, not armor)
- 5 Leather Jerkin (pliable leather)
- 6 Leather Coat
- 7 Reinforce Leather coat
- 8 Reinforce Full-Length Leather coat
- 9 Leather Breastplate
- 10 Leather Breastplate and Greaves
- 11 Half-hide Plate (as part of body, not armor)
- 12 Full-hide Plate (as part of body, not armor)
- 13 Chain shirt
- 14 Chain Shirt and Greaves
- 15 Full Chain
- 16 Chain Hauberk
- 17 Metal Breastplate
- 18 Metal Breastplate and Greaves
- 19 Half Plate
- 20 Full Plate

5) **Defensive bonuses** are based on the NPC's quickness bonus as computed on Table 1.32. Where the defensive bonus is in parentheses, the value also includes the added capability of a shield (an extra 20 for non-magic normal shields, plus any value for magical enhancement). In such a case, simply note that there is or is not a shield, and if there is, what type.

## 1.35 CONVERTING SPELLS & SPELL LISTS

Spell references provided here are in the form of "lists", groupings of related spells. Each list has a common theme and normally will have a different but related spell at each level. For instance, knowledge of "Fire Law" to tenth level would result in the acquisition of 10 similar fire-based spells, one of each level from one to ten. Whether the spell user could effectively cast these spells would be up to the GM, the system, and the caster's level or degree of skill. FRP systems using rules which provide for the learning and development of spells through "colleges" or along specialized lines employ concepts similar to those used in this module. Many systems, however, dictate that player characters or NPCs undertake to learn but one spell at a time, often with no requirement that its subject matter/effect relate to a particular background or pattern. Converting the NPC spell lists to individual spell counterparts will be more difficult, but can be achieved with relative ease using the following guidelines:

- 1) Look at the NPC's spell lists and note the various names for the groupings. Each name will indicate what type of spell specialization the NPC has followed (e.g. the *Fire Law* list indicates a preference for fire-oriented spells);
- 2) Note the NPC's level and determine the number of spell or spell groupings he/she would have under your game system. Also consider the level of power of accessible spells the NPC would have (e.g. a 5th level magician under your rules might have a maximum of 8 spells—two 3rd level spells, three 2nd level spells, and three 1st level spells).
- 3) Select spells from your system appropriate for a spell user of the NPC's level and profession; keep in mind that the preference indicated in the module should be followed where possible.

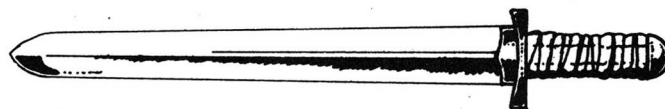
## 1.36 A NOTE ON LEVELS AND LEVEL BONUSES

When using certain "level-systems", a GM may find that the levels provided make characters too powerful for his world system. If this is the case, multiply the levels given by .75 or .6 depending upon your situation. This would reduce a 20th level character to 15th level or 12th level respectively. Remember to reduce appropriate bonuses accordingly.

## 1.37 SKILL BONUSES

General skill bonuses can be obtained by taking the level of the character and calculating the appropriate bonus under the system being used. An NPC's add, as noted above, will be based on a compilation of level, his weapon and/or other items, the relevant stats, and skill levels. The normal bonus derived from skill development has been computed as follows:

- (a) where the skill level is zero the bonus is -25, a reflection of basic unfamiliarity;
- (b) a bonus of +5 is awarded for skill level one (a +30 jump);
- (c) for each skill level between one and ten an additional +5 bonus is applied (e.g., skill level seven yields +35);
- (d) for skill levels eleven through twenty the additional bonus is +2 (e.g., skill level nineteen yields +68);
- (e) for skill levels 21 through 30 an additional bonus of +1 per level is awarded (e.g. skill level 28 yields +78); and
- (f) a bonus of +1/2 is given for each skill level above 30th level.



## 1.38 LOCKS AND TRAPS

The locks and traps found in this module are described in terms of difficulty to unlock or disarm. Subtractions are from the rolls representing a person's attempt to find or overcome these devices. The difficulty factor may represent a specific column on an action/maneuver chart (e.g., **Rolemaster**) or an additional subtraction or modification to the attempt roll. In any case, the terms are descriptive and will help the GM determine whether the trap is of above average difficulty, and how much.

The descriptive term is a relative constant based on the following order of modification: Routine (+30), Easy (+20), Light (+10), Medium (+0), Hard (-10), Very Hard (-20), Extremely Hard (-30), Sheer Folly (-50), Absurd (-70). Poor lighting, one's physical condition, nearby activity, etc. may affect the lock/trap modification number, but not the difficulty category. Thus, a trap might read "very hard (-50)" indicating it is normally a "-20" construct, but other factors (e.g., dark) make it harder to disarm.

These additional problems are easier to overcome than the intrinsic complexity of the mechanism; this explains why it differs from a well-lit pit which reads "sheer folly (-50) to disarm." The "-50" associated with the trap can, with thought, easily be reduced to "-20" (a typical "very hard" maneuver), but no more advantage is normally attainable, short of disassembling the mechanism. We suggest that a modified (D100) roll exceeding 100 result in success. Skills, stats, etc. should be applied versus the difficulty subtraction and the roll to yield a result.

## 2.0 INTRODUCTION

*Empire of the Witch-king* details Angmar during the period from T.A. 1600 to 1700. This date was chosen with a variety of factors concerning the history of Middle-earth in mind. It yields many interesting possibilities for adventure while simultaneously recreating some of the glories of the Third Age. In Gondor, travellers may see the fair city of Minas Ithil before it became Minas Morgul, and in the North adventurers may prowl the town of Tharbad or enjoy the beauty of Fornost, the King's Norbury. Dwarves may turn their eyes from the monuments of men and walk among the splendors of Khazad-dûm before it falls into shadow.

The era is not wholly alien to those familiar with Middle-earth at the time of the War of the Ring. The hobbits have lived in the Shire for a hundred years, and the Barrow-downs are haunted. An innkeeper named Butterbur entertains his guests in the ancient town of Bree, like his father before him. Isengard, however, is wizardless, and no riders of the Mark dwell in the rolling plains of Rohan. The very emptiness of Eriador recalls the region at the time of the War of the Ring; the plague of T.A. 1636 left many towns standing empty. The region has become a no man's land to tempt the adventurous. The North lies under the evil shadow of Angmar, an influence that cannot be ignored. At the same time, the relative security of the Northern Kingdom of Arthedain provides a safe retreat and a cause to strive for — if adventurers so wish. This century presents a pleasant balance of the powers of good and evil, adventure and safety. The players can fight dark powers, but they are not pressured to do so; the fall of the Northern Kingdom still lies far in the future.

Another advantage of this period is that it allows players to adventure upon the Middle-earth that they know and love without substantially altering the history of the War of the Ring. Yet, the Gamemaster has the opportunity of changing the history of the North Kingdom if he so desires; Arthedain may stand or fall depending upon the actions of the player characters.

## 2.1 BACKGROUND

*"It is ever so with the things that men begin: there is a frost in Spring or a blight in Summer, and they fail of their promise."*

— *LotR III*, p. 182

Elendil and his heirs founded Kingdoms in Exile when they came to Middle-earth from Númenor: Gondor in the South and Arnor in the North. Both were fair and prosperous realms into the beginning of the Third Age. At this time, the history of the two kingdoms parted; the star of Gondor rose, but that of Arnor fell into darkness.

Two forces brought the destruction of the North Kingdom. The first was the waning of the Dúnedain who dwelt in Arnor. The second and far greater was the shadow that came from the land of Angmar. The men of Arnor withstood the evil power of the Witch-king for six long centuries, a tribute to the strength and power of the Dúnedain of the North.

Arnor had suffered comparatively little in the war against Sauron at the conclusion of the Second Age, and the kingdom should have prospered. Although the numbers of the Dúnedain had been reduced, they were still great. The climate of Arnor was mild, and the land was fertile and free of enemies. For a few hundred years matters went well, but the air of Eriador proved unwholesome for the descendants of Númenor. Arnor fell into decline long before the land held any whisper of the shadow of Angmar. The Dúnedain abandoned their capital of Annúminas upon the shores of Lake Nenuial and withdrew to the lesser fortress of Fornost.



The heirs of the kingdom could no longer agree on the succession to the throne of Arnor in the ninth century of the Third Age. In T.A. 861, the strength of the northern realm was divided into three kingdoms: Cardolan, Rhudaur, and Arthedain. The quarrel continued; Rhudaur and Cardolan contested the possession of the tower of Amon Sûl and its Palantír. The watch on evil slept in the north; men turned inwards and concerned themselves with their own affairs. The rumors that darkness multiplied in the mountains did not interest them; for Arthedain and Cardolan at least, the mountains were a long way off. None gave their attention to the unpromising valley in a northern fork of the Misty Mountains.

The Witch-king arose in Angmar during the realm of Malvegil of Arthedain, sometime between T.A. 1272-1349. Men suspected the growing evil in the mountains, but Angmar was still preparing its power. No assaults on the Dúnedain came until Argeleb, the son of Malvegil, assumed the throne.

The next sixty years were dark ones for the Dúnedain of the North. Those in Rhudaur were driven out by evil hillmen in league with Angmar, and Argeleb was slain in battle. Together, Arthedain and Cardolan held the Weather Hills against Angmar. In T.A. 1409, the Witch-king of Angmar released his deadliest assault. Amon Sûl was razed and burned, and the Dúnedain were forced to flee westward. Cardolan was laid to waste. Help came to the Dúnedain from the Elves of the Grey Havens, Rivendell, and Lorien. The armies of Angmar were repelled from Fornost and the North Downs and forced to withdraw to Angmar. The shadow of the North was contained for a time.



## 2.2 ANGMAR

The land of Angmar is one of the grimmest places in all of Middle-earth. It is not black and twisted like Mordor, but heart-breakingly cold and barren. It occupies a northern fork in the Western Misty Mountains, as well as the slopes of the Eastern Misty Mountains where the Anduin's source foams from a narrow chasm down a long waterfall. Little activity is centered upon the barren plain between the fork in the mountains; the border guard of men is set in the rolling hills upon the edge of the low plateau. These soldiers watch the long border road that runs from Carn Dûm to the southern tip Angmar. The Orcs prefer the safety of the tunnels in the mountains. In the east, the Witch-king requires no border guard; the mountains bar entry into Angmar from that direction, except to those who know the Orcish tunnels.

## 2.3 OBSERVATIONS OF A SPY

These notes are taken from the stories of Carr, a spy in the service of the Arthadankings. Carr was born east of the Misty Mountains in northern Rhovanion and came from common stock, but he was greatly respected by the Dúnedain. His tales and reports gave them much valuable information regarding the enemy kingdom of Angmar where he lived covertly for many years, sporadically slipping away to visit settlements on the edge of the lands of the Free Peoples.

The following passages are extracts from a book dictated to the scribe Bethsammen in Annúminas. The book describes two years during which time Carr moved about Angmar with a caravaner responsible for redistributing goods between the Witch-king's scattered subjects.

*"The mountains rose, and the trail wound outward into a great silence. All one could hear was the dull strike of the horses' hooves upon the rock-strewn way. The heaving warmth of the animal slowly crept through to my legs, and I thrilled again to the sight of the road which leads into the vast unknown heart of Angmar's mountain domain. Under a cloudless sky by day and a star-filled heaven by night, we moved across that matchless country. The long caravan ambled through narrow defiles and over sweeping highland passes; it meandered by distant hamlets and traversed barren grasslands dotted with nomad tents. We crossed the thundering Gabhra River where two large tributaries converge beneath the sinister shadows of towering crags. Farther east, we entered still wilder lands, and Thraknur's retainers fanned out to rout bandits and Orcs lurking in the hollows.*

*As darkness came, there befell a sudden volley of arrow fire from the cliffs above us. Keeping away from the light of the fire, Thraknur's men immediately returned the attack with bolts from their powerful crossbows. Perhaps it was but a test of strength or some robber's welcome, the sort of local custom common to many areas of Angmar. The firing ceased, and the night reverted to chilly silence.*

*Vast areas of this upland region are void of both tree and men. Earlier in the year it would have been green and inviting, but at this time the broad vales were parched and cheerless. The icy wind souged through the dry giant sorrel, and above our heads hawks circled endlessly; buzzards tore out the entrails of any hapless beast that faltered on the track. The higher we went, the smaller the streams became until they were mere trickles gurgling over cold grey stones. Yet even there minnows darted through the pools, and tiny birds skimmed across the boulders. Most flowers had already perished, but nodding crowfoots, hardy moun-*

*tain blooms, still turned their faded faces sunwards, gazing from the frozen void into the icy dome above. Where mountain ox trails, marked by endless, hoof-worn ruts, stretched out across the undulating land, the way was strewn with cattle-dung and bones bleached white in the sun. Here and there, a tuft of marshy grass raised its hostile spines, and some small bush burst into a flame of autumn red. At intervals, blackened stones told of a traveller's fires and camp pitched in the dusk.*

*There in the far distance I saw the trail bite deep into the bare shoulder of the hill, its paths like furrows laid upon a human back. My vision followed it upward to the place where sky and ridges met.*

After Carr's description of the approaches to the mountainous heartlands of Angmar from the northern Ettenmoors, he tells of his arrival in a strange town centered on a shrine devoted to the worship of the Dark Lord and the Enemy. Here, in Litash-ishi-Durb'z, the evil military priests who do the Witch-king's bidding and carry his rule across the realm are trained.

*"Litash itself is divided into two parts. There is the city of laity, mostly slaves and slavemasters, and the city of the priesthood. The former is comprised of one long, dusty street bordered by low flat-roofed dwellings. At the time we were there, part of the built-up area was in ruins after an earth tremor during which a number of slaves had tried to escape. The remains of some could still be seen, skeletons wrapped in wind-dried skin like parchment, nailed with barbed spikes to the clay walls of their former houses. Between the valley's sides and the town lay big open greens where day after day hundreds of mountain oxen were slaughtered. Every fifty yards or so, across the open stretches of grass, a group of local slaves worked at this*



butchery with the men of the caravans, living amid piles of reeking ox skins on the blood-soaked earth. Hung up on wooden stands were sides of ox flesh. Scavenger dogs prowled to and fro cringing before stones and curses as they fought for scraps of flesh, while audacious crebain swooped down from the skies hoping also to take their fill.

During our stay in the town, I met with a black priest and, dissimulating, fell in with him on some pretext. He offered to escort me around the great priest-city. The shamanery was the fourth largest of its kind, he claimed, and had attached to it some hundreds of military priests, although not all in residence. Passing out of the slave-city, we entered the shaman's quarter. To our left and right were the houses of the shaman-soldiers, slate-grey buildings with ornate windows and slanting, overhanging roofs. They stood together along the twisted road ascending to the head of the valley. Deep shadows concealed steep steps and narrow alleys which ran between the residences from the main roadway.

Eventually my guide brought me to the main temple at the head of the priests' citadel. Although a stranger, I was nevertheless permitted to enter. Through a series of confusing corridors, we came at last to a large chamber. The floor was panelled in polished, dark-stained wood. The lofty ceiling was supported by carved red pillars inlaid with gold. On the east, west, and south sides of the hall were balconies which overlooked a spacious area used as an auditorium for large convocations. The entire design of the hall concentrated one's attention on the north side where two wrought-iron gates, some twenty feet high and twelve feet broad, guarded a black, foreboding enclosure. We crossed the wooden floor, followed by the swooping shadows of bats, and peered through the steely trellis of the imposing gates. The region beyond was so dark that at first nothing was discernible. Then gradually I was conscious of a few temple lamps burning dimly both above and below where we stood. As I peered upwards beyond the lamps, I saw at a height of some forty feet a gigantic gilt face. The pale glimmer of burning butter-oil was the only illumination; but I could still make out the single, lidless Eye.

After a number of disturbing experiences in which he came close to being unmasked, Carr was eventually able to leave Litash. His caravan headed across the Hithaegir through the highest northern passes to the road to Rhûn.

The whole caravan, now more than ten score animals strong, slowly crossed the Litash plain. At about 17,000 feet, we pitched camp in the shelter of a great boulder. The oxen grew restless, and with so many of them about it seemed as though the tent would be ripped to shreds before the dawn. The following day we climbed still higher. Huge pointed rocks soared above us, and we came to a lake which was not

completely frozen, despite the cold. On reaching the top of the pass, which must have been almost 18,000 feet, a magnificent spectacle lay before us: a range of glacier-carved peaks sparkling with snow and ice.

We descended for hours through sand, dust, and rock until we reached the grassy floor of the valley 3,000 or 4,000 feet below. From then on, at intervals, groups of men and other inhabitants joined us or passed in the opposite direction on the track. In some areas, the population was surprising. From what seemed a vacant world, people emerged from the folds of the grasslands, like so many moles coming out of their burrows. To see a band of fully-armed Estaravi or Bollug Orcs suddenly swirl round a knoll of the hills was enough to make your blood run cold, but none attacked our protected caravan.

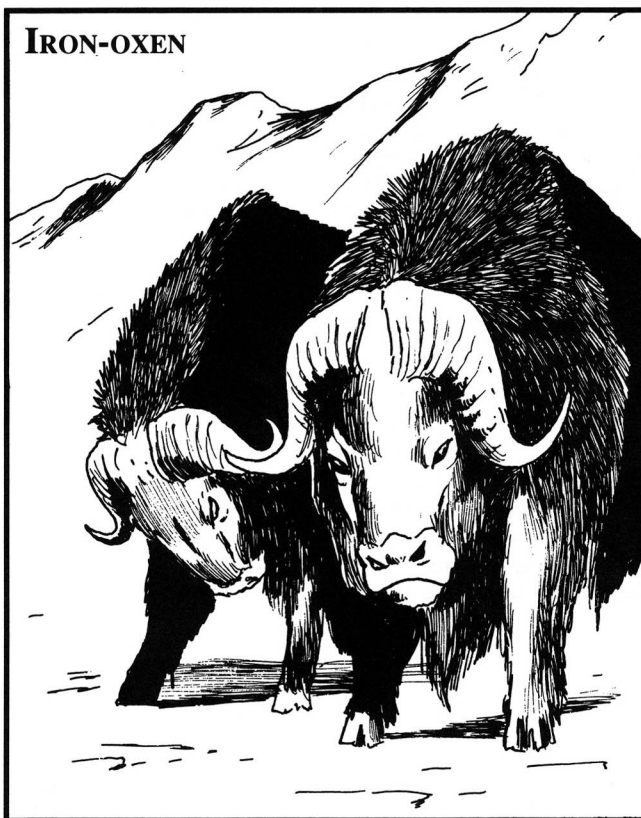
Nearly a week's ride from Litash, we topped the final pass

that marked the beginning of the long descent to the Men Rhûn proper. Below us, there dropped away a vast belt of pinewoods through which the rough track steeply zig-zagged down. Across the yawning valley, buttresses of rock rose sheer, thousands of feet above the forest. In lofty crevices, snow had accumulated, whilst at lower levels the shale screes played their rubble fingers through the trees. Down and down we went, the rocky path winding through the great firs. Now and then, we passed through an area of dead trees, perhaps blasted by the drakes of the Withered Heath who are rumored to play and hunt here on occasion. The brilliant sunshine streamed in slanting rays through the ghostly branches to illuminate the gloom. Just for a few moments—and then we were plunged into shadow yet again. I walked along the twisting, leading my mount round the boulders and the

fallen trees. The descent seemed endless, but the firs gradually yielded to a kind of holly, and the vegetation softened. At long last, we burst out into the sunshine, and the riders filed one by one along the narrow track to a mangy village, first of the way-stations on the route east. Down through the village came the whole cavalcade passed between the twig huts and then, clattering over the little wooden bridge, flooded into its enclosure.

Carr remained with the caravan only a few more weeks before leaving in the middle of the night to cross the dangerous Plain of Erebor alone. He sought the civilised land of Dale under the Lonely Mountain, from whence he returned through Mirkwood and the High Pass to Eriador.

Much of the information in this slender guide to the evil right hand of the Dark Lord's domains was recovered by Carr in person. It is hoped that his experiences and revelations will encourage the young and daring to follow in his footsteps and strike another blow for Arthedain and the Free Peoples of the North.





## 3.0 THE LAND

Although it is cold, stark, and solemn, Angmar provides dramatic and beautiful vistas and supports a surprising number of plant and animal species. Its imprisoned vales and threatening peaks guard a rich ecosystem and provide a refuge for the minions of the Witch-king.

### 3.1 THE TERRAIN

Angmar, the Witch-king's "Iron-home," is a sheltered but desolate highland region. Its two plateaus separate the Northern Wastes from northeastern Eriador and northwestern Rhovanion to the south. Because of its latitude, altitude, and rocky, infertile soils, even the gentlest lowlands of Angmar are rather uninviting and wholly unsuited to agriculture.

#### 3.11 THE NAN ANGMAR

The vast bowl formed by the two arms of the northern Misty Mountains (S. "Hithaeglin") is called the Iron-home Valley or "Nan Angmar." This vale is actually a tilted plateau. Starting at an elevation of 5,673 feet near the Angirith (S. "Iron-pass") in the southeast, it descends in a northwestward direction and drops to about 2,100 feet at the point where the Angsiril (S. "Iron-stream") spills through the mouth of the bleak valley. Here, the streambed is only 300 feet lower than the shelf at the base of Carn Dûm, a point thirty miles to the north.

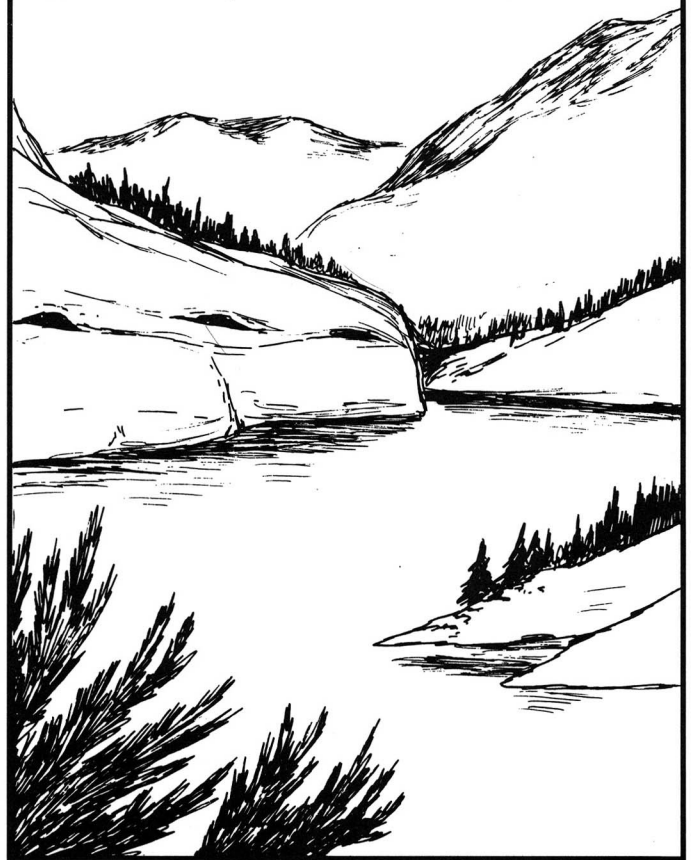
Unlike the rest of Eriador, the Nan Angmar constitutes a vast transition zone of heath. Coarse grasses, mosses, lichens, ferns, heathers, liverworts, and various bizarre succulents dominate most of the landscape, giving way to true tundra in the north and scattered woodlands in the south. Bare rock and scree cover a sizable portion of the sheltered plateau, however, and nearly a quarter of the valley is little more than a cool desert.

While its rainfall and glacial runoff produce a great deal of freshwater, the lower reaches of the Nan Angmar are actually quite dry. This is due to the prevalence of karst in the region. This deeply eroded limestone manifests itself in many ways, but it invariably absorbs water like a sponge. Rains and waterways cut through fissures in the karst, creating and expanding cracks, sinkholes, canyons, and underground channels and robbing the surface of moisture. Most of Angmar's water finds its way to the Bay of Forochel by way of underground rivers. Even where streams wind through the rocky landscape during the spring and early summer, the rivulets disappear into cavities during most of the year, continuing the cave-building below the ground.

The two most common types of karst formations are called stonements and stonefields. Both are subject to intense erosion because of the highly soluble nature of limestone. Stonements look like flat plazas paved with deeply etched rock whose grass- or moss-filled joints look like knife cuts. Originally scoured by glaciers during the Elder Days, these formations form two belts that separate the Angsiril Cut from mountain foothills to the north and south. A vast cavern network lies beneath the stonements. Many of the caves have been joined by mining and a subterranean Orc-road runs through each of the two stonement belts.

Angmar's stonefields hug the mountainsides and cover flat clefts in the highlands. These astoundingly level nooks are flooded by the snowmelt every spring, but they are parched and dry for ten months of each year. Alluvial deposits on the floor prevent quick absorption of the water, so the moisture drains through gaping cuts at the base of the surrounding hills or mountains. In contrast to the stonements, caves surround, rather than cut beneath, the more barren stonefields. And while stonements present a tremendous obstacle to overland travel, stonefields act like great, gravel-covered avenues.

#### A KARST PLAIN



#### 3.12 GUNDALOK AND THE TWIN PASSES

The Gundalok shelf situated to the southeast of the Nan Angmar faces eastward from the steep eastern face of the Misty Mountains. Sundered from Angmar's main valley by the Hithaeglin's spires, it is connected to the rest of the kingdom in two ways, overland passes and underground tunnels. The two passes, the Akxa Ruin and the Angirith, are less than ten miles apart and join in a great geyser basin (the "Nanil Ruin") about twenty-seven miles west of Gundalok. Like the region around Carn Dûm, this area experiences intense volcanic activity. Great fissures in the dominant limestone have permitted lava to reach the surface, and volcanos spew fire and ash over both clefts. The denser granite and basalt brought to the surface here has cooled and formed islands and chimneys of black rock that contrast sharply with the greys and reds of the rest of the range.

Gundalok itself is a flat, grassy escarpment that surrounds the northwestern Anduin Vales and guards the cleft between the Misty Mountains and the Grey Mountains that is known as Den Lôke (S. "Dragon Gap"). Two major rivers and a host of smaller streams flow across the limestone plateau, which is much more fertile than the Nan Angmar but much too cool to support farming. Both rivers carve deep gorges. The Sîr Gundabad to the north slices a sharper cut, a 3,000 foot karst canyon that is flanked by over five hundred caves. The gorge's greyish cliffs are virtually sheer, even steeper than the 400 to 1,500 foot fells that separate the main plateau from the Valley of the Anduin (Nan Anduin) and mark the eastern boundary of the Kingdom of Angmar.

3.13 WATER

No great waterways find their way through the Nan Angmar. Even the Angsril is essentially unnavigable. Rivulets abound, but most of the water flows through underground channels. The majority of the countless creeks born in the myriad alpine ponds plunges into sinkholes.

The glaciers that sweep through the upper vales of the Hithaeg-lirt still excavate bowls for ponds and lakes, and the region is blessed with thousands of mountain reservoirs. Along with the steady rainfall and the snowmelt, these pools account for the region's reputation as a great watershed.

3.14 THE NORTHERN MISTY MOUNTAINS

The northernmost peaks of the Hithaeglir are modest when compared to the mountains further south, but they are no less imposing. Because of their low tree line, severe inclines, and vast snowfields, the northern Misty Mountains form a virtually impassable barrier. Their steeper eastern faces challenge the toughest alpine beasts and the most skilled of mountain rangers.

Mount Gundabad is the tallest spire in the region. It reaches a height of 12,985 feet. Only a few neighboring summits exceed 11,000 feet, and most of the area's massifs range from 8,000 to 10,000 feet in height. The mountains at the northernmost end of the chain are generally smaller. Even Carn Dûm, by far the mightiest of these remote peaks, rises only 9,630 feet.

Carn Dûm is one of many igneous protrusions in a primarily limestone uplift. Reddish in color, it resembles the great horn of Caradhras above Moria. Both mountains are comprised on andacite porphyry. This hard, smooth rock can be found in places with a history of particularly violent volcanic swells. Exposed by glacial carving, porphyry and other igneous stone — like basalt, obsidian, and pumice — form pockets throughout the northern Hithaeglir. Hornpeaks are sculpted from the densest of these rock protrusions.

The majority of the range consists of brownish grey limestone and grey granite. Spectacular in their own way, these mountains stand like teeth in a pair of jaws that surround the Nan Angmar. Their countless caves provide shelter for the creatures and monsters that live in the highlands above the Angmar Plain. Their flanks force the westerly winds upward, providing steady rainfall for eastern Eriador and robbing the Witch-kingdom of precious moisture.

3.2 THE CLIMATE

When it fails to rain along the mountainsides, the cooling of the air yields mist. Chronic fog explains the origin of the label Misty Mountains. This great range generates its own unique weather system and insures that the climate in Eriador is distinctly different than that found in nearby Rhovanion.

The following is a summary of the regional weather trends in the Angmar area. Since the Dûnedain of Arthedain utilize Sindarin labels for their months, and theirs is the dominant calendar, we have chosen the Grey Elven names as the standard.

3.3 FLORA

The flora of Angmar ranges from the lichens and grasses of the tundra to the towering forests of pine that cover the slopes of its southern mountains. Plants vary with the terrain; the plateau of the Nan Angmar is barren and rocky, dominated by forests of scrub pine. These give way to more substantial forest towards the southern borders. The hills there are patched with darker glades of firs, sources of dread to the villages of Angmar. Further to the north, the trees are stunted and the woods grow sparser; the vicinity of Carn Dûm is almost entirely tundra.

WEATHER TABLE				
	Nan Angmar	Arthedain	Rhudaur	Gundalok
Narwain (winter)	-20°-15°F Snowy	10°-32°F Mod. Snow	5°-25°F Snowy	10°-32°F Mod. Snow
Nínui (winter)	-20°-15°F Snowy	10°-32°F Mod. Snow	5°-25°F Snowy	15°-32°F Mod. Snow
Gwaeron (stirring)	-20°-15°F Snowy	28°-40°F Rainy	15°-35°F Rainy	35°-45° Rainy
Gwirth (spring)	0°-35°F Snow/Rain	38°-55°F Normal	30°-50°F Normal	40°-60°F Normal
Lothron (spring)	35°-45°F Mod. Rain	60°-70° Perfect	50°-65°F Normal	40°-60° Normal
Nórui (summer)	40°-60°F Mod. Rain	70°-80°F Mod. Rain	65°-75°F Mod. Rain	70°-80°F Normal
Cerveth (summer)	50°-65°F Normal	70°-80°F Normal	65°-75°F Normal	70°-80°F Normal
Úrui (summer)	55°-65°F Normal	70°-80°F Normal	65°-75°F Normal	75 - 85°F Normal
Ivanneth (autumn)	50°-77°F Normal	67°-77°F Normal	60°-70°F Normal	70°-80°F Normal
Narbeleth (autumn)	50°-35°F Rainy	67°-50°F Normal	60°-45°F Rainy	70°-60°F Normal
Hithui (fading)	35°-20°F Snowy	50°-30°F Normal	45°-30°F Normal	60°-45°F Normal
Girithron (winter)	20°-15°F Snowy	35°-12°F Snowy	30°-15°F Snowy	20°-40°F Rain/Snow
<b>Temperature:</b> Degrees are expressed in Fahrenheit. Note that most peoples do not describe temperature so precisely; they simply describe the temperature as cold, cool, warm or hot. <b>Precipitation:</b> Refers to % chance of rain or snow falling on a given day. Moderate Rain: 15% rain; partly cloudy Moderate Snow/Rain: 5% snow; 2% sleet; 8% rain; partly cloudy Normal Rain: 25% rain; partly cloudy Rainy: 40% rain; cloudy At higher mountain altitudes, snow will always occur when Moderate Snow/Rain yields a precipitation result.				

COMMON PLANTS

The cold and wintry uplands of Angmar might seem inhospitable, but to the botanist they retain a rich diversity of life. Across the heathery hummocks and hollows of the Vale of Angmar and up into the Misty Mountains themselves, shrubs and grasses clothe the frozen earth. Meadow fescue, foxtail, sedge, flowering moss, wild rye, flax, cowslips, strawflowers, and thistle provide grazing, of varying quality, to herds of wild and domesticated animals.

On the lower slopes, woods and forests survive in the reaches where denudation by Men and Orcs has not yet occurred. It is not only the woodcutters who are responsible for the loss of much of the thick forest which once blanketed this landscape — shepherds and plowmen are as much to blame. The foothills possess oak, elm, ash, and pine, giving way to birch, willow, hazel, and the holly bush. The mountain ash or rowan is the last survivor among the trees on the upper slopes.

On higher ground, numerous bushes and shrubs thrive. Mountain azalea (Or. "Drúth") contrasts with the ugly leastwillow, but both provide useful shelter to animals. Alongside them grows the buckthorn, the spindleberry, gorse (Or. "Forrzhunk"), and blue heather (Or. "Mrraun"), a larger, woody version of the ground-carpeting ling heather.



In the highest vales and slopes, the vegetation is reduced to mosses and scattered sedges and grasses. These include flowering varieties such as moss campion, mossy cyphel, and foxtail grass. The tough and stiff mat-grass (Or. "Bartrull") has bristle-like leaves and spikes on one side; it grows to 8" long. The lucky traveller might come across a bilberry bush and its succulent blue fruits; and the cloudberry, meadow rue or tufted saxifrage, and currant bushes all add color to the snowlands.

#### DANGEROUS PLANTS

Not a few of the plants in Angmar are dangerous to the unwary. Celandine has a sap which irritates the skin, severely in some cases. Jessamine has beautiful flowers, but their nectar is poisonous. The toxin is transferred to honey when bees visit the plants — causing weakness, double vision, and occasionally respiratory failure in those ingesting it.

Most well known is poison ivy whose broken leaves can irritate or blister skin; even the smoke from a fire fed with the leaves carries the effect. The milky sap of the manicheel tree is also highly irritating and can cause blindness. The spurge produces berries whose juices cause a painful rash when externally applied. Eating even a few of the small, juicy fruits causes severe stomach and digestive disorders.

The shepherds and oxherders beware of snakeroot goldenrod, a seemingly innocent plant which passes its poisons into the milk of the animals who eat of it. They cause nausea, stomach pain, weakness, thirst, collapse, coma, or even death, depending on the dose and the strength of the individual.

### 3.4 FAUNA

Angmar is a wild land, with settlements isolated by tracts of moor, woodland, and uplands. These are the natural roaming grounds for herds and their predators. Red Deer, Moose, Great Elk (S. "Caru"), and Reindeer (S. "Losrandir") all range through the region. They are hunted by Men and Orcs, along with beasts such as the Chatmoig (a grey cat), Wolves (Hi. "Degmurg"), their larger

cousins the Degmoig (Hi. "Warg"), and the smaller Gaich (Hi. "Changer"), a large fox black in summer, white in winter.

Rodents are also numerous, including large warrens of rabbits (of a variety of species), hares, rats, mice, and beavers. One tribe of Orcs, the Uruk-urauq, keeps pens of the native black and white porcupine and uses their spiny hides as outer cladding for armour. Two hares are thought especially lucky to the Lossoth — the Blue Hare and the Snowshoe Hare. Both are rare, and the latter is rumoured to be intelligent and friendly to the Snowmen.

In the skies, birds of prey include the mighty Great Eagles and their more terrestrial cousins, such as the Buzzard and Golden Eagle. Comprising their staple fare, the Grouse and the Ptarmigan, game birds who are plump and most delicious after a good summer feeding on the moorland plants, hide among the shrubs and grasses. In wooded areas, tree bats menace travellers, but the Crebain (sing. "Craban") pose a more real threat. These crowspies of the Witch-king fly back and forth from Carn Dûm to keep watch on the surrounding lands.

Large creatures include Bears (brown and black), Trolls, Giants, and a variety of Dragons — from the small Cold Drakes to golden-red, fire-breathing, winged monstrosities in the Withered Heath.

#### 3.41 WOLVES

Wolves are the most feared animals of Angmar. Some have been tamed and serve the Witch-king, providing mounts for the Orcs or acting as independent spies and informers. Many a runaway slave has been chased to his death or into the arms of pursuing soldiers by Wolves obedient to the Lord of Morgul. However, the majority of these terrible canines roam wild, prowling over all of the valley kingdom, from the tundra to the great forests. Their bellies are constantly hungry, and they often include Man among the meats they consume. In the forest, they prefer the large deer that roam there. Further north, they hunt smaller game, such as rabbits and other ground rodents, and unprotected or weak reindeer. The topmost mountain crags are the only places that do not harbor Wolves. Mountain Goats, large and small, rule the high slopes.

### A TROLL HOLE

A Troll lair can be found in any desolate hilly region where the monsters have access to shelter from the sun and a fairly good supply of food. Most are unpleasant places with little to recommend them. A Troll hole is usually located in a cave in the side of a hill or mountain and covered by a thick, heavy iron-bound door. However, an abandoned, stone building in a deserted town or any place that provides deep shade at noontime can serve as home to Trolls. The interior possesses an indescribably unpleasant smell and an abundance of ticks, fleas, and lice — regardless of the season. Piles of garbage make the lair inhospitable to rats. Moldy mounds of straw and refuse serve as bedding, and rotting shelves hang from the walls or fill alcoves. The cooking shelf usually holds a three-Dwarf, two-Man, several Hobbit capacity iron cauldron (for boiling), two long spits (for roasting), several sharp carving knives (for mincing), and some strips of broad, coarse cloth (for jelly). There is no indoor hearth, since Trolls do their barbecuing outdoors. A limited, but unusual, larder fills the storage shelves. Jelly (not from fruit) in crude jars, bacon, beef, mutton and less agreeable cuts of meat are the primary staples. Trolls eat no vegetables, finding carrots, beans, beets, potatoes, onions and other similar edibles indigestible. They do enjoy beer and wine and often become foolishly sentimental when drunk.

A few shelves at the back of the lair hold treasures. Some strange things can be found in Trolls' holes — items of such beauty or power that it defies logic how they came to be there. Trolls are almost immortal (unless they are killed), so their hoards are large and ancient, containing golden treasure from kingdoms long forgotten. It is not unusual to find currency that dates from the founding of Arnor or Gondor. There will also be a selection of gems and jewelry of good quality and some silver. Occasionally, a sword such as Sting, Glamdring, or Orcrist may be uncovered (Read *Hob.* p. 53, 61). One or two weapons of similar caliber might reside in any Troll hoard along with 300-500 gold pieces, 500-1000 silverpieces, lesser swords, armor, clothing, and jewelry (worth 300 gp). A listing of the contents of one lair in the western hills follows.

- Magic comb that removes tangles with ease
- +10 sword with moonstones inlaid on its hilt of white gold
- +5 breastplate that protects against crits to the torso (15%)
- Ring that allows the wearer to speak with animals
- Pendant of herblore
- Boots of pathlore
- Cloak of resistance to cold
- Boots of landing
- Earrings (rubies, gold filagree), unfasten only on command

## SNOW TROLL AND MOUNTAIN TROLL



### 3.42 BEARS

The Brown Bear is the Wolf's fiercest competitor in the forests of Angmar and Rhudaur. These creatures vary in size (from 400-800 pounds) and are rarely dangerous to humans. Although the Bears are carnivorous, they also eat fruits, nuts, and of course honey. Their main staple is fish. Brown Bears are less active during the winter and spend most of their time sleeping.

### 3.43 WILD TROLLS

In Carn Dûm lurk the Witch-king's latest experiments from Dol Guldur: the Olog-hai or Black Trolls. Covered with black scaly hide, and standing 11' tall, these Tereg are immune to the effects of sunlight. Cunning and ruthless, they make fearsome commanders of the Witch-king's Orcs.

The wilds of Angmar, however, contain small isolated groups of Trolls who are loosely under the dominion of the Witch-king. These are not used in the army, since their greed and stupidity make them difficult to control and direct.

Wild Trolls have lately made more frequent appearances in the no man's land between Angmar and Arthedain. They are a threat to travellers and occasionally raid the outlying villages for livestock or attack a patrol of Mannish soldiers. As a result, there have been fewer night patrols recently. The cave-ridden nature of the stonefields common in the foothills of the Nan Angmar makes the presence of Trolls in these regions less unusual. Shepards who

roam the highlands with their flocks train their dogs to steer the livestock clear of terrain bearing the scent of Trolls. These hardy folk also expect to loose a few sheep or goats.

Trolls are highly unpleasant opponents. Fortunately they turn to stone in the sunlight and are easily confused due to their extreme stupidity. They are also greedy and rarely adverse to a good meal. Bred in mockery of Ents, Trolls possess some of the attributes of the tree shepherds. This is reflected in their strength, tough hides (AT RL/11) and size: some eight to twelve feet in height.

### 3.44 GIANTS

Giants are even less pleasant than Trolls, but fortunately more scarce. They rarely venture into civilized territory. Most live in the northern Misty Mountains dividing the kingdom and in the mountain spur edging southern Angmar, making life difficult for all concerned. Their presence keeps the border between Angmar and Rhudaur free of both Dúnedain and Orcs, as well as more ordinary creatures. Unlike Trolls, Giants possess little treasure. Since they can be seen heard and smelled from far away, their prospective victims are always given ample warning. Giants rarely surprise anyone. They are painfully shortsighted and weak-willed; it is remarkably easy to hide from a Giant. Due to the circumstances, they are not fussy eaters and cheerfully devour anything that looks like it might be edible. Perhaps five or six Giants reside west of the Misty Mountains scattered throughout the foothills.



### 3.45 DRAGONS

The Hithaeglin harbor a dozen lesser Drakes. Cave Drakes, Cold-drakes, and Land Drakes particularly find the formations typical of karst to provide comfortable lairs. Any crevice unoccupied by Trolls, Orcs, or Wolves is likely to accommodate a Dragon. Travellers would do well to remain in their tents rather than seeking shelter below ground. Fell Beasts, cousins to the Winged-Drakes, enjoy the cold climate of Angmar, but prefer caves located at higher elevations. Unlike their kin, they do not frequent the nooks and crannies of the foothills. Two Dragons of greater stature than many occupy lairs in the Iron-home. Their descriptions follow.

#### SCORBA THE WORM

The mountains of northern Angmar contain the ancient Dwarven city of Zarak Dûm. The mines there are rich in precious ores, and the Dwarves prospered. The complex was never large as Dwarven cities go, for it was too close to Khazad-dûm to assume the limelight. Instead, it was one of the many Dwarven outposts such as those in the Blue Mountains from which the residents of Moria received precious metals and gems.

Among Men, the existence of Zarak Dûm is but a rumor, since the city was abandoned in the century before the coming of the Witch-king. The Dwarves of Zarak Dûm were victims of a devastating plague, and very few survived to report the disaster to their King. The tumultuous events of the North in the following centuries prevented the reoccupation of the city. Yet many Dwarves still find the thought of the uncollected treasure lying in Zarak Dûm irritating, and were it not for the Witch-king the city would surely be reclaimed. Unknown to the Dwarves, Zarak Dûm has become the new home of Scorba the Worm.

Scorba is a great, red-golden Fire-drake who grew bored of living in the Grey Mountains. His new commodious residence, complete with treasure, suits him perfectly. Like most Dragons, Scorba is of sedentary habits; he spends much of his time sleeping upon a large pile of treasure in the great hall of the city.

The Worm is intelligent, greedy, devious, and selfish. He works for nobody but himself and will know instantly if his hall or treasure have been disturbed. He will bide his time if he feels that he is at a disadvantage, waiting for a change in circumstances. His sense of smell, sight, touch, and hearing are superb. If Scorba discovers anything missing from his hoard, he will lay waste to the surrounding countryside in an effort to catch the thief. He is quite up to the usual Dragonish tricks and cannot be trusted. He enjoys a good meal and feasts on reckless Orcs and foolhardy Men every few years. The Witch-king tolerates his presence, since Scorba makes an excellent border guard — and a considerable foe.

An almost inconceivable amount of wealth comprises Scorba's couch. "...on all sides of him, stretching away across unseen floors, lay countless piles of precious things, gold wrought and unwrought, gems and jewels, and silver-red stained in the ruddy light" (Read *Hob.* p. 206). It would be impossible to describe the contents of the hoard, but a Gamemaster might recall that even one fourteenth share of Smaug's treasure "was wealth beyond that of many mortal kings" (Read *Hob.* p. 275).

All of the weapons and armor in the hoard are of Dwarvish make and slay enemies more readily by virtue of their superior (+5) construction. There are a dozen sets of enchanted (+10 or +15) weapons and armor and several items of mithril, ranging from the useful to the purely decorative, including (+20) chain shirts, swords, war hammers, tableware, and beautiful jewelry. The Gamemaster should roll dice to determine the size of the armor; since this is Dwarven treasure, most of the armor is probably Dwarf-sized. The hoard might also contain a number of rare and wonderful, but not powerful, magic items. Some examples follow.

- Swords that detect Orcs, magic, evil, etc.
- Magic harps that always remain in tune
- Dwarven forging tools
- Magic +5, +10, +15 weapons and armor
- Dwarven miner's lamps, set with stones that glow magically
- Jewelry that enhances the wearer's presence by 51-100 pts

Somehow the word of a Dragon's death always manages to get out. The location of Zarak Dûm would make it impossible to cart treasure through the mountains without the forces of the Witch-king taking notice. And more surreptitious removal would require years rather than months to transport the riches. Should the Witch-king hear rumor of Scorba's death, he will immediately send a large force to secure the hoard.



### CORLAGON THE RED



The Lord of Morgul would not be the only claimant of the treasure. The Dwarves, while rejoicing in Scorba's death, would demand that their possessions be returned to them. The slayer might expect a substantial reward from Moria's King, but he could not remain sole owner of Scorba's wealth. Nor is this unreasonable. The marvelous blades, baubles, jewelry, and toys are the fruits of Dwarven labor. The Dwarves will be fair, if the slayer is fair. More importantly, they can be a great help in transporting the treasure, since the Misty Mountains are riddled with Dwarven tunnels. They are, however, easily insulted, and it is recommended that the individual be courteous and cautious in dealing with the Khazâd.

#### CORLAGON THE RED

Corlagon resides in the mountains of southern Angmar. He is not a true Cold Drake, but is winged and capable of flight. Corlagon rarely ventures into Angmar proper, but prefers to hunt Goats high in the mountains near his lair. Corlagon is far less fearsome than Scorba; he is merely half the size of that great Drake, being only 50' long, and is also unable to breathe fire. His home is a large cave in a mountain pass, and he serves as a convenient border guard.

His hoard includes: 500-1000 gp in coinage, gems, jewelry and precious items; an assortment of +5 weapons (or perhaps better); and Aeglin, a sword of Gondolin, the lost mate of Orcist and Glamdring. Aeglin yields +30 OB and burns with a blue light in the presence of evil. The blade contains a spirit dedicated to the destruction of evil. The weapon is a sword of lightning and delivers an electrical (critical) strike with each normal critical. A sheath of white leather worked in mithril wire and set with opals protects the sword's edge. Aeglin is hidden in a small crack in the darkest corner of the cavern where a noble warrior left her before his unforeseen death, long before the Dragon occupied the premises.

## 4.0 PEOPLE AND CULTURES

True to Sauron's claim to being the "King of Men," Angmar is a heterogeneous kingdom and the home to Men from many different parts of Endor.

### 4.1 THE ANGMARIM

The inhabitants of the Iron Land are called the Angmarim. Their diversity is a frightening manifestation of the pervasive influence and power of the Lord of Morgul. Fierce and savage Sagath and Asdriag tribes, Dunlendings, Hillmen, Rhudaurim, Northmen, Dúnedain, and even Men from distant Khand and Far Harad, all pay allegiance to the banner of the Witch-king. Many of these Men live within the borders of Angmar as warriors, priests, or ordinary farmers. Still more, especially the Easterlings, dwell outside of Angmar in their traditional homelands, vassals who fight at the Úlair's beck and call. The population of the empire of the Witch-king, therefore, far exceeds the mere numbers of people living within its borders.

There are many factors which unite the people of Angmar. First and foremost is the inherently warlike nature of the subject cultures; most place high value on military prowess. The Easterlings, the Rhudaurim, and the Dunlendings all have an ancient and longstanding hatred of the Dúnedain and are only too happy to participate in wars which promise booty at the expense of their hated foes. The Witch-king's agents and priests continually work to increase the hatred of the Dúnedain among these people. Playing on men's greed, fear, superstition, and the desire for power, these agents continuously attract new followers to the Witch-king's banner.

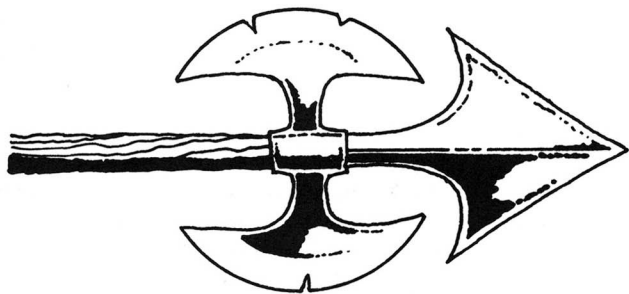
The population of Angmar is often in a state of flux, increasing drastically whenever there is a major campaign. During the campaigns of T.A. 1409 and T.A. 1975, the population of Angmar swelled to 250,000 Men and Orcs. In T.A. 1640, the Mannish population within Angmar is no more than 50,000 or 60,000. The largest concentrations of inhabitants are naturally in Carn Dûm and Litash, while the remainder are scattered in small towns and villages.

The population is scattered across the uplands in a variety of settlements. Most are expected to be self-sufficient and thus must perforce be widely separated in order to provide enough hunting, grazing, and arable land. In some areas, the ground and weather conditions do not permit permanent sites, and the settlers are nomadic or semi-nomadic. In all of Angmar, there are only four towns with more than 1,000 inhabitants and seventy-five villages (of around 300-500 inhabitants). The capital (and only) city, Carn Dûm has a population of 4,000 to 5,000. There are many other smaller settlements, but the largest are mere hamlets containing less than 20 families. Most are simple farmsteads or hunting lodges. In the remotest areas, far off the beaten track, small groups of just 10-20 people live in virtual isolation until called to serve their lord.

A quarter of the population are males fit for active service. This Witch-king can field a Mannish fighting force of some 10,000 infantry and 3,000 cavalry (almost all Men of Easterling descent). This assumes full mobilization. Unless a specific campaign is under way, only twenty to forty percent of the force are levied into service: some, such as officers and priest-soldiers, permanently; others only for a month or two before returning to their homes and jobs. The standing army of Angmarim may therefore be reckoned at around 4,000 Men. (Infantry range from levels 1 to 7, with an average level of just 2, while cavalry are more experienced and have average level of 4 or 5.) It is the Orcs who bear the burden of routine defense.



Several Mannish cultures are dominant within Angmar or in the service of the Witch-king. Most of the freemen of Angmar (i.e., non-slaves) have all served in the army. Vassal Easterlings, for example, form the majority of the cavalry, frequently returning to their homeland when their period of service is over. Only the Estaravi provide a viable alternative source of hardened horsemen. The bulk of the Men in the service of Angmar, however, are Rhudaurim and Dunlendings, most of whom have intermarried to form a distinct culture of their own.



#### 4.11 HILLMEN AND DUNLENDINGS

The Hillmen and Dunlendings are the original inhabitants of the western slopes of the Misty Mountains. They and related groups of Men once flourished across all of Eriador and the Isen plain, as well as in White Mountains to the south. With the coming of the northern Dúnedain and the founding of the North Kingdom of Arnor, some became more civilized and were incorporated into the territory of Rhudaur. Others rejected the life of the Men of the West and remained as barbaric tribes in the Trollshaws and Ettenmoors.

As the Kingdom of Angmar rose, its first victim was Rhudaur, a fledgling Arnorian successor state. First destabilized by agents of the Witch-king; then ruled directly by his appointees, the Rhudaurim drove out the few remaining Dúnedain and made the land their own.

**NOTE:** *The divisions between Dunlendings and Hillmen are well described in other ICE supplements, especially **Hillmen of the Trollshaws**.*

Many of the Dunmen have resettled elsewhere with their kinfolk after serving in the Witch-king's army. Hillmen have proved somewhat less amenable to this, especially since their less cultured background means they typically advance less in the social structure of the Angmarim military and bureaucracy. However, by offering them new ranges to hunt Losrandír, the Witch-king has successfully induced migration to unsettled areas of his realm and to territories he wishes to deny to others — for example the Lossoth tribes reluctant to acknowledge his rule.

While some groups remain true to the Hillman and Dunnish lifestyles that had evolved before the coming of Angmar, others have integrated both with each other and with the invaders. Dunlendings in particular are the progenitors of more than half the Mixed Men of Angmar. The influence of the Witch-king's agents and minions has been to advance the Rhudaurim in terms of agriculture, trade, religion, learning, and crafts. This has been to the benefit of both sides, naturally.

The Rhudaurim are settled and till the land well. Close to their villages are fields of flax, corn, wheat, mustard, and rapeseed. They also plant orchards of apple, pear, and pine (for the nutritious kernels). Some villages in the hills have terraced fields for easier ploughing and reaping, although these are not common. Furthest from the village stand hay pastures. Much of the wheat and corn goes to the granaries of Angmar and is grown simply to pay the tax levied on all Angmarim. Gardens of herbs and root vegetables are also cultivated, and most Dunnish homes incorporate a pigsty, chicken roost, and goat pen. Sheep are commonly herded where there is insufficient land for all the villagers to be kept occupied by tilling the soil.

The key industry of the Dunlendings and civilized Hillmen is the spinning and weaving of cloth. Sheep's wool, goat's hair, and flax are gathered in large quantities, and through the cold winter months the threads are drawn and spun while the shuttles on looms rattle to and fro in every cottage. Some villages even accept bales of raw fibres from outside in trade for finished cloth, so efficient has the occupation become. Herbs from the gardens supply simple dyes, and the cloths are woven in a variety of thicknesses and styles, from heavy plaids to soft linens and thick felting. One of the most common patterns is the "dog's tooth" in brown, green, and neutral colors. This often drapes the walls of the homes of the weavers.

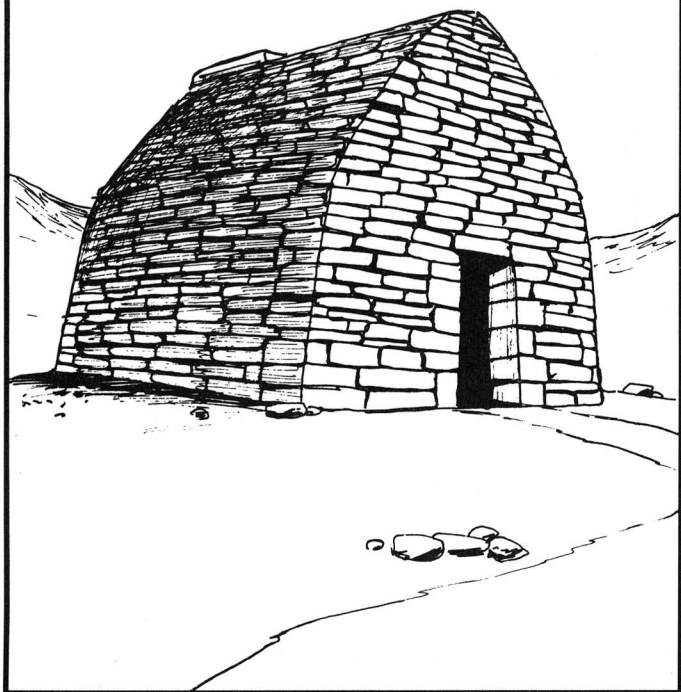
The Rhudaurim are skilled tanners and leatherworkers, wood-carvers, masons and builders, and workers in reeds — they thatch their small, round cottages, for example. Their metalworking is adequate, but most weapons are obtained from other Men or even Orcish foundries.

Rhudauran warriors are competent, if basic, infantrymen. They are equipped according to their background. The "native" Hillmen have only soft leather armor (unfinished hides and furs strapped to their torsos), but are rugged individuals. They use the creg, a heavy spear thrown from a sling, and the atam, a light javelin with a bronze tip. They also favour heavy helms of bone plate, but do not carry shields. Hand weapons are limited to knives. Dunlendings and other settled Rhudaurim have more advanced gear. They wear good leather armor, often of cured or boiled hides which are as hard as wood. They also carry shields made of a similar material. Unfortunately, many still have a liking for the weeb, a clumsy throwing club which few actually master; thus in battle most come down to using a spear with a broad-leaf head. Once this is broken, bent, or blunted, they can resort to a variety of hand weapons such as the hatchet-like cleev.

In a pinch, these soldiers are unreliable. They have poor morale, unless fiercely led or defending their own belongings or land, and can be easily distracted in battle by the prospect of rich pickings and loot. It is difficult to hold them into organised bands or persuade them to adopt tactics.

The traditional religion of the Rhudaurim is centered on a group of ghost/nature-inspired deities. The spirits of ancestors and those associated with local places of reverence were served by hermit shamans. Worshippers visited the shamans at intervals throughout the year and during special festivals, bringing gifts to placate the irascible dieties. This ancient faith was easily corrupted by the priests of Angmar, by emphasizing the powers of the Lord of the Night. The priests have convinced the people that it is their faith and devotion to the Dark Lord (alias Sauron of Mordor) that has banished the ancient ghosts that once haunted them. He alone can give them the strength to overcome their hated enemy, the Dúnedain.

## AN ESTARAVĖ HUT



### 4.12 ESTARAVI

The Estaravi are Northrons of the upper vales of the Anduin. Isolated by lifestyle and the dangerous remoteness of their lands from the rest of the Men of Wilderland, the Estaravi were little known and had no allies to defend them against the army led by the Witch-king. They have never been populous, living in strung-out villages defended by earth banks and underground shelters against the continual threat of Orc raids.

They were conquered after two short battles in which, severely outnumbered, they fought doughtily before fleeing. The Witch-king was careful not to allow a massacre to occur, for he desired additional Men to swell the ranks of his subjects. Instead he negotiated a fearsome surrender which the Estaravi accepted once they realized that, at the very least, ceding to the authority of Angmar would diminish the likelihood of Orcish attacks in future.

In fact, the Lord of Morgul cannily imposed a far harsher peace settlement than was necessary simply to appear generous when he rescinded the majority of its provisions within twenty-five years. After their submission to Angmar's domination, the Estaravi became model subjects and are now rewarded with village sites along the profitable trade routes south of the Grey Mountains toward Dorwinion and Rhûn.

The Estaravi have grown prosperous in the service of the Witch-king, their small villages and farmsteads flourishing. Except for the required military service and a mandatory tax paid on food, the Nazgûl seemingly interferes little in their day to day lives.

Most villages possess small schools to prepare boys for the military. Girls receive no education unless they show exceptional aptitude at an early age; most of these are removed for schooling to the towns west of the mountains. On more isolated farmsteads,

away from the roads and tracks, parents teach their offspring in the home. The villagers have adopted a communal lifestyle, and this has flourished under the government of Angmar. While a fair number of rangers and woodmen still hunt in the vales and northern Mirkwood, and individuals are allowed to keep flocks and herds — wealth being measured in terms of productive livestock — most jobs are undertaken on the basis of shared effort. If a man can persuade the village council that his house is falling down, all the villagers will help him build a new one.

Agricultural activity dominates life. Communal fields are sown with wheat, oats, and barley, often with the help of slaves owned by the village. Flocks are often pastured and guarded together, even if the animals belong to a number of people. The Estaravi participate in gamekeeping — ensuring that their hunting grounds remain well stocked by eliminating predators and providing food in winter for deer, wild fowl, and other game.

The plentiful abundance of good timber on this side of the Misty Mountains (unlike the predominantly birch and pine woods of the western foothills) makes lumbering a major industry. The Estaravi produce much good woodwork and are excellent wrights. They had links in the past with the Dwarves (although this has been discouraged since the arrival of the Witch-king) and remain best smiths of the Angmarim; many do more delicate work, silver-smiths and jewellers, producing items of a quality good enough to trade in the East.

The Estaravi dress well in good quality cloth (some made themselves, much traded from the Rhudaurim and Dorwinrim) and fur mantles. Men wear tooled leather waistcoats in cold weather, and both sexes don sheepskin leggings for the winter snows. Much of their outer garb is studded with tiny rivets of bronze, copper, or steel, especially hats, broad belts, boots, and jackets.

Although a practical rather than spiritual people, the Estaravi welcomed the new religion, since the protection of the Lord of the Night and the Witch-king seemed to confer immunity from Orcish and Easterling raids. Some individuals become adept soldier-mages in the schools of the military priesthood, but few follow the ways of channeling. Estaravë worship portrays the Nazgûl and his master not as divinities, but as mighty beings whose will it is unwise to disobey. They believe Darkness to possess greater power than Light and have developed a strong antipathy to the Calaquendi. Through subtle manipulation, the priests are bringing the grimmer and more warlike aspects of Estaravë culture to the fore. The once free and open-handed people have become vengeful and unrelenting in the service of Angmar.

### 4.13 EASTERLINGS

The Easterlings of the plains who owe allegiance to the Witch-king of Angmar belong to clans from six great tribes of the central plains: the Sagath, the Brygath, the Asdriags, the Gathmarigs, the Odhriags, and the Kykuria. These tribesmen are universally superb horsemen, profoundly superstitious, and incredibly vicious and cruel warriors, traits which make them highly esteemed by the Witch-king and the Necromancer.

The aggressive plains tribes are not the only peoples of the region to join the Nazgûl's ranks. From Dorwinion, commoners anxious for status, landowners impoverished by raiding, and second and third sons seeking their fortunes have settled in Angmar's icy lands. Among the Logath, a nomadic tribe that has evolved a more sedentary lifestyle, not all remain satisfied with the new de-emphasis of battle prowess. Many of these restless individuals relocate in the west to serve the Witch-lord. More rarely, a Gramuz Northman, weary of fighting the horsemen who regularly threaten his holdings in the Nan Celduin, pledges fealty to Angmar.



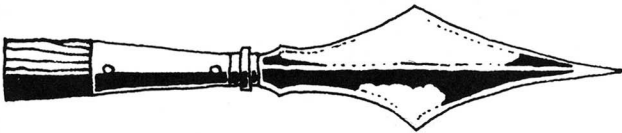
### THE NOMADIC TRIBES OF THE PLAINS

When Sauron fled to the east with the Nazgûl after his defeat at the hands of the Last Alliance, the Easterling confederations were his first targets. Agents of the Úlairi disguised as priests and sorcerers soon infiltrated and influenced the various tribal groups. For centuries, these tribes have been secretly controlled by the various Nazgûl, fighting for the Necromancer's cause in the East. Since the foundation of Angmar, the Witch-king has begun to exert greater control over the tribes living in the West.

Easterling warriors have readily flocked to the banner of the Witch-king as vassals, for they and their tribes have much to gain in his service. The tribes are generously rewarded in gold, weapons, slaves, and other trade goods. For a Sagath, service in Angmar represents a chance to acquire wealth that is ordinarily concentrated in the hands of tribal matriarchs. In other patrilineal Easterling tribes, it represents an opportunity for booty and social status through brave and daring deeds.

Although there are of course great differences between the six confederations who have contributed members to the Easterling settlements of Angmar, there are also many similarities. In a land far from their original home, most seize upon the things which allow them to call one another "brother" rather than replay the inter-tribal rivalries of yesteryear.

The Easterlings prefer to live in moderately numerous groups of 250 to 500 people — a clan. However, such clans often include members of different tribes as in Angmar, the principle of adoption into a clan has been greatly extended to ensure the survival of groups of large enough size. For the most part, since the concept of a clan is really an extended family, adoption will mean marrying into the clan, if only on a nominal basis. Thus a woman might have a husband-partner (Sa. "Rhyva") and also a husband-brother (Sa. "Rhythura"). In some clans this has led to the concentration of authority and power into the hands of the matriarchs who plan and oversee such marriages and demand large dowries.



Many of the Easterling clans are still semi-nomadic. They retain old prejudices, opinions, and viewpoints and still see themselves as the ruling race of Men by right of conquest. They have appropriated lands suited to their former lifestyle where possible, open lands where horse herds can roam and breed. Most use tents of hide and felt (Sa. "Yurt") which pack away into wains for transport to a new site. These clans typically move their village once a year, in the spring, to seek out new grazing grounds for their herds. Some follow a fixed circuit of four, five or six years in length, returning to much the same spot.

Other clans are more settled, although most possess two dwelling sites where the foundations of houses are laid. One, higher in altitude, is used in summer while the alpine pastures are sweet and lucious, if only uncovered for a few short months. The other, in a lower, more sheltered location, is inhabited for the rest of the year (and all the year round by a few who do not follow the livestock) and contains byres to protect the herds during the harsh winters. The houses of these clans are sunk into the ground, with low stone and turf walls roofed with timber, furs, hides, and woven felt material.

Husbandry is the chief occupation of the clans. They prefer to herd hairy, pony-like Shorthorses (Sa. "Gahz"; As. "Drebah"), sturdy beasts courageous in battle and capable of great endurance in this hard northern clime. Not all lands are suitable for them, and where the grazing is poorer the more common beasts are yak-like Mountain Oxen (Sa. "Urv", As. "Hosh") with long hair and excellent hides. These beasts are content with scrubby grass, heather, and bracken for their diet. In the northernmost reaches of Angmar, close on the territory of the fiercely independent Lossoth tribes, some of the Brygath have settled and herd reindeer (Br. "Purna", S. "Losrandir") who can survive on ice, moss, and lichen. Many tribes also keep small herds of goats (Sa. "Terom"; As. "Huthu") for their hair, horn, milk, and meat. Goat-tending is usually left to the younger members of the clan.

Some clans indulge in agriculture. Gardens are common close to the settlement during spring and summer months when fast-growing vegetables supplement the diet. Those semi-nomadic clans also sow wild grain crops (such as oats and barley), knowing that when they return in five years time, the crop will still be growing and harvestable. Every clan includes hunters and fishers (often fishing is a woman's task) and gathers herbs, wild roots, berries, and fruits where possible — usually in the late summer.

Easterling garments are fashioned from heavy cloths woven of goat and ox hair, often trimmed with large collars of fur. The tribesmen enjoy wearing bright colors and trade for dyes and dyed cloth with other Angmarim and traders from Rhûn. Outdoors, they often don a long, leather coat made from ox or horsehide. Their craftsmen know the skill of curing leather so as to remain waterproof — much valued in the rain and snow so typical of Angmar.

These hides are also used in the manufacture of body armor. Basic leather suits for protection may be padded with hair (soft leather) or have plates of bone, wood, or metal sewn between two layers (rigid leather) for extra protection. Most warriors personally adorn their armor with bright designs.

The Easterling soldiers carry polearms by preference (usually a selection of long and short spears for flexibility — they can be thrown, used as a lance, or wielded hand-to-hand). They are very good horsemen and constitute Angmar's only sizeable cavalry units. Most use short, stabbing swords as side arms, often indistinguishable from broad knives. Some have developed eccentric blades with curves, lateral spikes, or even a wavy pattern. They also make and use a fine composite bow, constructed from laminates of wood and horn.

The Easterlings who serve the Witch-king of Angmar have begun to abandon their old religion of ancestor worship. The priests promote the worship of the Necromancer in the guise of the merciless "Lord of Night." This cult has gained rapidly, since the diety's followers, when returning from Angmar, are always richly endowed with booty gained in the wars. Priests trained in Angmar as sorcerers are swift to reward those who serve the god and punish those who do not. This has been very effective in converting the Easterlings.

The Easterling tribes are culturally advanced and have well developed technical skills. Leatherworking is a major industry as might be expected, and they are also well versed in woodcraft and wheelwrighting. They work most metals, the typical clan counting a smith and a worker of silver, gold, or tin among their numbers. The clans live comfortably, despite the demands made upon them by the Witch-king's regime, but a strong streak of cruelty lurks amidst their complacency. The desire to pillage and raid is easily stoked into a burning rage against the Dúnedain of Arthedain.

### THE RHÚNNISH PEASANTS

For a Dorwinadan serf, the younger son of a Logath farmer, or a bondservant of the Gramuz Northmen, the armies of Angmar represent social mobility. By joining up and fighting well, they rise not only to the coveted rank of warrior, but to a level of relative affluence. Angmar reinforces this by offering the ex-soldier a place where his status will be held in honor. If the peasant returned to his old home, he might still be scorned and forced back into a lesser role.

These immigrants have settled in fortified villages along the borders of Angmar. Their original cultures have shifted and fused to become a unique society. Many have been unable to shed their peasant upbringing. They have obtained the status of warrior, but cannot quite relinquish the old status of farmer or cobbler. When not engaged in military pursuits, the men slip back into their old occupations. The climate of the area makes this practicable. The land is barren, and the weather harsh. While some slaves do till the land, these few could not support an idle aristocracy of warriors. Nor could the resources of Angmar support settlers who did not work for a living.

Each village is responsible for making daily patrols of the surrounding area. The men are also called upon to escort supply trains to neighboring settlements. In times of war, they provide additional soldiers and a partial defense along certain parts of the borders. These circumstances make the peasant warrior far more welcome as a permanent settler than an aristocratic fighter; the latter are encouraged to remain in the standing army. The former, however, has the experience and personality necessary to adapt to the varying roles demanded of him.

The peasant soldier has desirable military skills combined with a greater ability to follow orders. Several Rhúnnish aristocrats sent on patrol stand a good chance of killing each other when the first dispute arises, whereas lesser men have learned that compromise is necessary for survival. The peasant, while perhaps not as good a warrior as his noble counterpart, can also make a living out of the harsh environment.

The climate of Angmar does not encourage a friendly, generous temperament. The growing season is short, and the winters long. Most individuals never travel farther than nearby villages, even in the summer months. This circumscribed lifestyle makes the villagers insular and suspicious of strangers. The war against the Dúnedain has reinforced this attitude.

Angmar has become a home to these people, and for reasons unknown to them the Dúnedain and Elves seem determined to destroy it. Anything that is strange or comes from other lands represents the unknown and could therefore be a threat to security. Although they originally came from diverse cultures, village life has narrowed their outlook.

Many of the inhabitants of Angmar are not truly evil. Most who perform nasty deeds are not consciously wicked like their superiors, but ignorant, prejudiced, and thoughtless. Their cruelty to the Dúnedain arises out of fear and ignorance. A few are evil, having developed a taste for slaughter and mayhem while in the army. Yet the same men who are cruel soldiers often show gentle kindness when at home with their own families. The propaganda of Angmar is efficient, and many of its inhabitants believe the Dúnedain to be brutal warriors incapable of any sentiment but bloodlust.

Life in the typical village is not unlike that in other rural settlements. Most of the men have settled down and married women brought from their homeland. The Witch-king's regime supplies goods that they are unable to produce, or food if that is in short supply, but most communities are fully self-supporting. If a

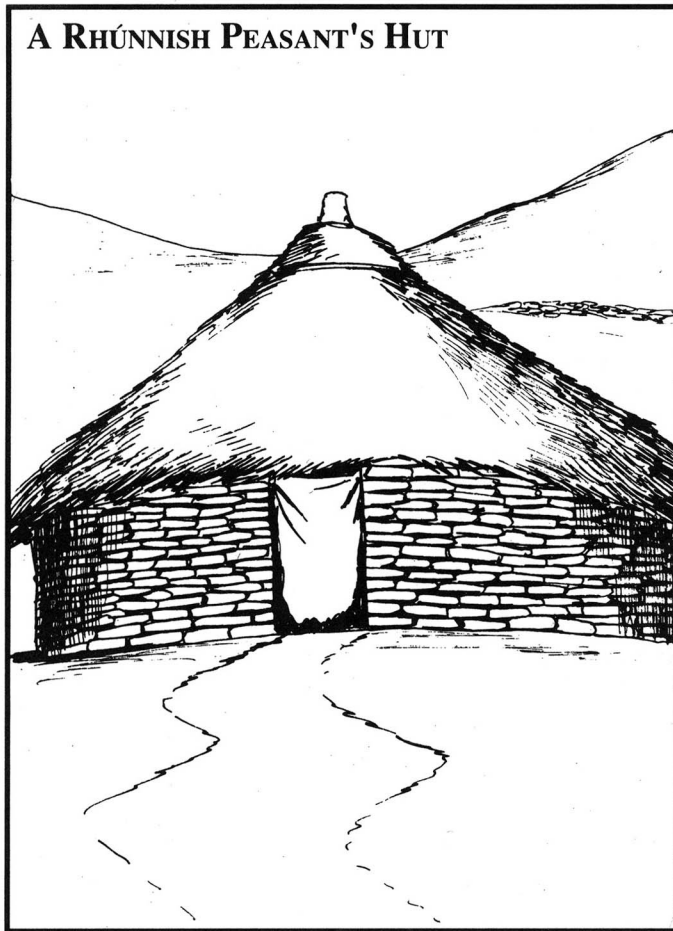
man does not farm, he makes shoes, or more rarely, keeps an inn, or labors as a blacksmith. There is a rotating council that governs local affairs and assigns patrol and other military responsibilities. The population of these towns remains quite stable. The number of new settlers almost equals those who die of disease or old age, and the births replace the men killed in the wars.

Each family lives in its own house. Elder children, either male or female, inherit the house of their parents, and younger sons or new settlers build new dwellings. In addition, each family has at least a small plot of land, although farmers have more. Most families keep a pig, and perhaps a cow or a goat. While the women keep house, men till the soil, pursue their craft, or tend livestock. Richer individuals may have a few slaves to help them with their work; their treatment varies dramatically.

Growing food is the most important occupation of the villagers. They raise enough to feed themselves and to trade

with neighboring communities, but not enough to feed the armies of Angmar. The farmers concentrate on cultivation rather than animal husbandry. It would be impossible to grow sufficient hay to feed large herds of animals through the long winters. The fields are small and separated by stone walls that shelter the crops from the strong winds. They contain a variety of crops: rye, barley, oats, potatoes, cabbage, turnips, and beets. These grains and vegetables are supplemented by peas and beans from the kitchen garden, and occasionally eggs. Meat is rarely eaten; one pig lasts a family a year. A smart farmer cherishes his hardy apple trees, since the crop is a valuable addition to their diet. In the evening, the men, and sometimes the women, go the tavern to drink and relax. The beer and ale are imported from Rhudaur, and business is brisk. The few local liquors are harsh brews, rarely imbibed by any but those with little wit or great misfortune.

### A RHÚNNISH PEASANT'S HUT





The economy of these towns is a combination of cash and barter. The people use little cash among each other; they prefer to trade for what they need. In truth, there is little on which to spend one's coin. The supply trains from the South bring goods for the army and no luxuries. Some farmers make some extra money by selling their fresh food to the quartermasters at the border castles or to the local innkeepers. If a community requires supplies that must be imported, it is arranged by the village council. Each family lists the materials needed and contribute the appropriate amount of payment. The headman then negotiates with the quartermaster of the nearest border castle. If he has a long journey, he often travels with one of the supply trains.

Angmar does not issue a formal currency. The armies use the coinage of their allies and their enemies. A standard of equivalency governs the rates of exchange, so that buyers and sellers know what each coin will buy. The money is used primarily to pay the soldiers and to purchase supplies abroad.

Each village stands in fief to one of the three border castles. These collect the yearly taxes, new recruits, and candidates for the priesthood. The ashaktur of the fortress fines any village found guilty of deceit or delinquency in its obligations. In rare cases, he resolves local disputes. The headman of each village is chosen by an election of the village men and then presented for approval to the lord of the castle. The lord is also responsible for arranging the delivery of supplies to the villages, most of which are bartered or paid for, within his appointed domain. Fresh food is the premium trade item.

Since the population of the villages is fairly small, the governing body consists of all men over the age of twenty-five years. The headman is the authority in all disputes, but citizens may appeal to the general or ashaktur of their border castle to have him removed if he abuses his authority.

All able bodied men are drafted into the army at the age of seventeen. The term of service is eight years. The population of the area is too low, however, for these soldiers to form a substantial part of the army, and the bulk of the soldiers are recruited from Rhudaur and Rhûn.

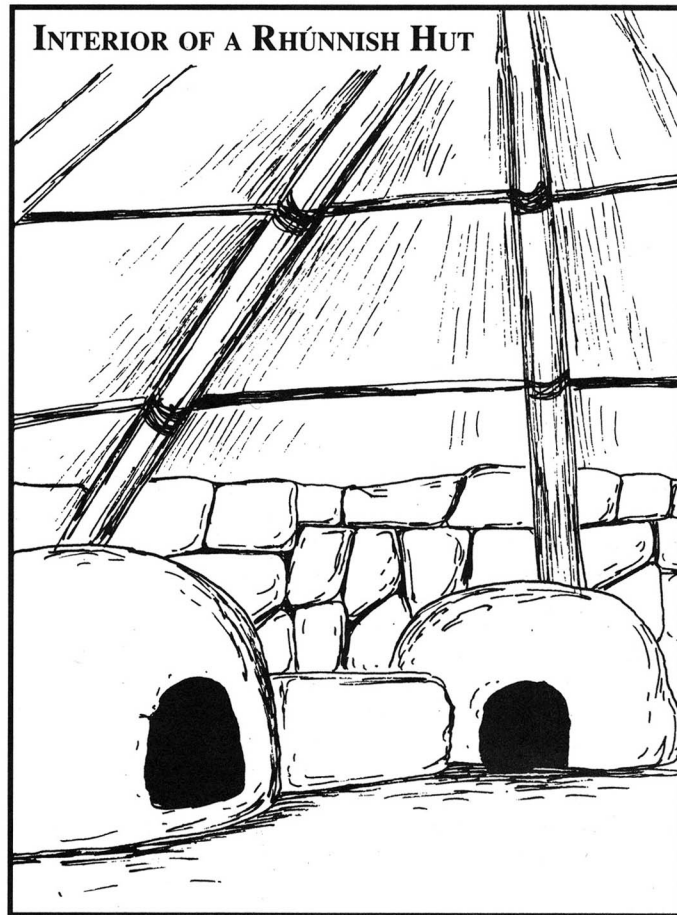
The people speak a peculiar dialect. The language is a mixture of Adûnaic, Westron, and the Hillman tongue of Rhudaur. Rhûnnish and Estaravë words dominate the speech of certain segments of the population, as well as some elements of Black Speech.

#### 4.14 MIXED MEN

Over the course of the centuries, the Men in the service of Angmar have intermarried and learned to live side by side. This sturdy folk forms the backbone of Angmar's citizenry and is also its majority. Most are of mixed Dunlending and Rhudauran descent. Soldiers, however, are the same the world over. Many have smatterings of Estaravë, Easterling, and even drops of Variag and Haradrim blood. They owe allegiance only to the Witch-king, and are ideal subjects: good loyal soldiers and self-reliant farmers who can make a living in the barren reaches of Angmar.

##### TOWNFOLK

The Mixed Men are found in towns and villages throughout Angmar. Diversity is constantly encouraged by retiring soldiers who decide to remain in Angmar. Thus, a village of mixed men may contain an Easterling or some retired Estaravë soldiers or even citizens from more exotic locales. Though agriculture dominates, life is more varied and cosmopolitan than it would be in a village of Dunlendings. (For a description of a typical village of Mixed Men see Kuska.) Mixed Men also tend to dominate the larger towns in Angmar and make up the bulk of the merchants.



First and foremost, however, they are the soldiers and priests of the Witch-king. All males are trained to fight from boyhood, and enter the army at the age of eighteen. Children, male or female, who demonstrate unusual intelligence early in their youth are sent to Carn Dûm or Litash ostensibly to be trained as priests. To have one's child chosen for such service is considered a great distinction and confers luster upon the family.

Some of these children do indeed become priests. Others become spies, elite warriors, assassins, sorcerers, or any other of the special servants that the Witch-king requires. Loyal service in Carn Dûm is richly rewarded, and many Mixed Men stand high in the hierarchy of Angmar. Treachery and disobedience are punished with death.

##### FELL-MEN

The Fell-men or Moor-men are the lowest of the Angmarim. They live in scattered, rude hamlets in the hills and mountain vales of Angmar, often where no other race would care to dwell. Some comprise labor camps for the cutting of wood or quarrying of stone, but typically most work the land raising root crops. They eat only a fraction of the meager harvest, the rest being appropriated by the priesthood and the military.

There is little structure to such communities. Many of the men and women were abandoned at birth, captured or sold into slavery, and have no family associations. Others were born into slavery by parents of mixed race. The people form small groups based on convenience and individual preference, sharing large, rough houses with a single room and no amenities. Life expectancy is low among the Fell-men.

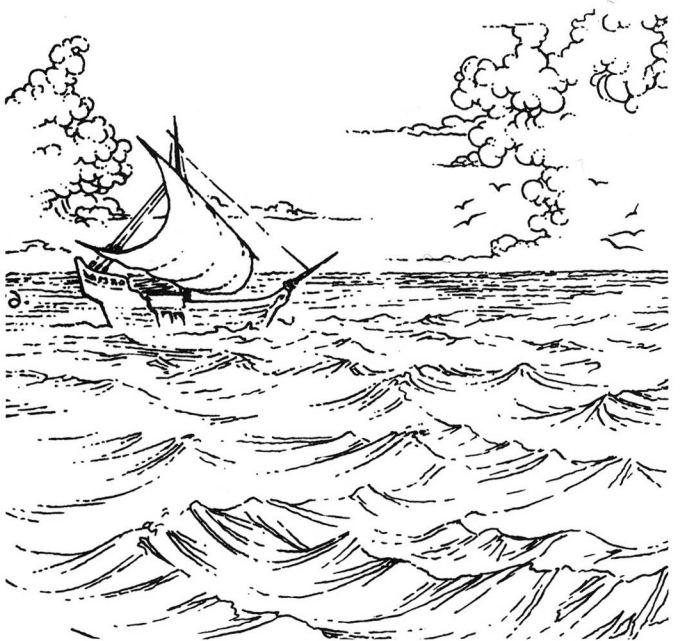
Most hamlets have a small amount of good arable land put to root crops and large fields of poor soil where scrawny wheat is sown and reaped (along with the many weeds and wild grasses, making winnowing a long and thankless task). Where rough pasture is available, mountain oxen and goat herds are kept; if not, the men go trapping, fishing and gathering from the wilds to provide the extra food the community needs to survive.

These people have few possessions of their own to barter or trade for other goods. They dress in ragged linens, wools, and furs, and what they can steal or otherwise acquire on raids into more civilized lands. Even fighting men wear only furs and poorly dressed hides for armor, together with wooden shields. Clubs, maces and handaxes are the normal weapons, although regular soldiers may have bronze swords and iron knives.

The primary form of worship practised by these unfortunate peoples is fear — fear of the night and the dark, of wights, wraiths, and other evil creatures of Sauron. Like other Angmarim, boys who show an aptitude attend the schools of the military priesthood, but none return to the place of their birth. Always strangers come to command the Fell-men with voices of hard iron and the scourge of evil power.

Moor-men who leave the countryside to dwell among their town cousins live more comfortably. They are employed as menial servants, slaves, laborers, low-ranking soldiers — jobs requiring little skill. However, those who show talent, intelligence, and an eye for the main chance may become traders, artisans, skilled manufacturers, sages, prostitutes, tavern-keepers, brewers, bakers, and even sorcerers. While most have a very restricted lifestyle with enforced work schedules, harsh laws, and compulsory attendance at worship, those who make themselves valuable will often find their reward.

The towns have the only large-scale organized religion. The temples of the Dark Lord have created priesthoods and seminaries for the training of the soldier-priests and mages who enforce the rule of the Witch-king. A variety of temples exist within a given town for the worship of the Dark Lord, each tied to individual cultural deities (always represented as subservient to the One) to make worship relevant to men of different cultures. Attendance at and enrollment in a temple is compulsory.



4.15 TRIBUTARY PEOPLE OF ANGMAR

SLAVES

The Slaves of the Witch-king come from many different places. Some have been taken on raids into Arthedain or into southern Eriador. Others have been captured in the wars of the Witch-king’s allies east of the mountains. The men of Rhûn frequently battle their eastern neighbors and therefore have a steady influx of prisoners. The Witch-king demands a yearly tribute of slaves from the people of Rhudaur and Rhûn, as well as the Estaravi. Since all of these races practice slavery, this burden is not particularly onerous. Sometimes Dûnedain prisoners will be sent to the East as slaves, for it is risky to locate them too close to their homeland.

The slaves are miserable, unhappy, and suspicious. Many are so downtrodden that they would not know what to do with their freedom if they suddenly obtained it. Some would welcome the Dûnedain as liberators, but others would see them only as a new set of masters. A few in the villages of Angmar are valued and well treated. The majority are so afraid of the Witch-king that they dare not resist him.

NOMADS

These people are not the inhabitants of Angmar, but wanderers who live in the northern waste — Lossoth. They follow the migrations of the reindeer, crossing the borders of Angmar seasonally for this purpose only. The soldiers of Angmar occasionally raid their encampments, and the Witch-king takes a yearly tribute of reindeer from them. The Lossoth have no love of the Nazgûl and are but minimally under his sway.

The nomads are cautious about openly resisting the Witch-king’s power. While overtly submissive, many of the Lossoth covertly act as valuable allies to the rangers of Arthedain. Some of the nomads secretly supply the Dûnedain with food and other necessities.

RANDOM SETTLEMENT GENERATION						
1st Roll		2nd Roll				
Type		Easterling		Hillman		
		Fell-man		Estaravë		
01-30	Village	01-40	41-48	49-74	75-00	
31-90	Hamlet	01-04	05-64	65-00	—	
91-100	Stead/Hut	—	01-25	26-35	36-00	

4.2 THE URUK-ENGMAIR

The Empire of the Witch-king stretches deep beneath the Misty Mountains. It includes a number of quasi-independent kingdoms, the most notable being the realms ruled by the Lords of Goblin-gate and Mount Gundabad. These fiefs can provide the Witch-king with thousands of troops, but their armies normally operate independently.

The vast majority of the Witch-king’s main war host is composed of Orcs (S. “Yrch”; sing. “Orch”). Collectively known as the Uruk-Engmair, this disunified Orc army is a loose collection of nine tribal confederacies held under the terrible sway of the Olog warlord Rogrog. Many of the over thirty tribes war on one another, and inter-tribal raiding forces the Witch-king to keep them apart whenever possible. Twelve Orc-tribes are scattered across the long frontier with Arthedain, and two occupy the passes between Gundalok and the Nan Angmar. The rest reside in vast cave complexes like those in Carn Dûm and Mount Gram, or in the lesser cavern systems in the karst around the edge of the Vale of Angmar.



The following is a sampling of some of the Witch-king's more notable Orc groups, including all of the western tribes arrayed along Arthedain's border.

#### ASKHAI

Askhai Orcs are renowned spearmen. Their standard is a round field divided in four alternating red/black parts by crossed white spears. Unlike other common Orcs, who typically fight in an open-ordered mass, these Yrch form small spear units and fight in groups of ten to one hundred warriors. This tactical coordination makes them relatively dangerous in a pitched battle, and other tribes shy away from engaging the Askhai in the field.

The Witch-king quickly recognized their unique quality, positioning these Orcs near the center of the Arthadan frontier. After Rhudaur fell, they occupied the Lone Lands (S. "En Eredoriath") near the North Downs (S. "Tyrn Formen"). Askhai forces live in the low hills south of the great east-west ridge called the Great Northern Rampart (S. "Rammas Formen"), between the Thrakburzum and Durbalag lands.

Ashkronk is the Chief of Ashkai. A restless warrior of Uruk blood, he frequently leads nocturnal raids against both Dúnadan and Orc holds. He quickly earned the enmity of the Dúnedain, and the Rangers of the North have placed a bounty on his head.

#### BAGRONKUZ

A large, poor tribe, the Bagronkuz live in the Northern Wastes. Their capital is situated in the cool steppes north of the Rammas Formen, about a hundred and fifty miles due west of Carn Dûm. A triangular black standard incorporating a crude, white bearclaw serves as their ensign.

The Bagronkuz rarely wear metal armor or iron-shod boots because they have only one small iron mine. Their only forge is kept busy turning out scimitars and tools. In fact, a sizable portion of the tribe wears Bear- or Caru-skull helmets. Hides replace cloth or mail in Bagronkuz society. This is just as well, though, considering the fierce cold of their homeland.

Bulthrok is the unsteady Chieftain of the Bagronkuz. At odds with the Lords of both of the two neighboring Orc-tribes (who live in the higher lands to the south) — Ulonakh of the Ulogarûm and Ufkral of the Uruk-uflag — he has yet to lead his tribe to any great victory.

#### DURBALAG

Like the Ashkai, the Durbalag are a frontier tribe who enjoy the Witch-king's confidence. They occupy the border region closest to Arthedain's capital at Fornost. In times of fullscale war, these able Orcs march in the vanguard of the army, but normally the Durbalag serve as raiders. They are lightly armored and bred to be relatively stealthy.

Because of their penchant for lamb, the Durbalag create problems for the Dúnadan herders that live to the north and west of their Orc-holds. Intermittent Durbalag forays into Arthedain are often successful, and some Orc-bands have penetrated as much ten miles into the rugged North Downs. These feats are impressive, considering the large concentration of Arthadan warriors along the neighboring frontier.

Thrugul, the brother of Durblakh (the Chieftain of the Durbalag), carries the tribe's sole ensign. A brown, forked, rectangular standard emblazoned with a black moon and white scimitar, this banner is set atop a long pole adorned with human skulls.

#### FAULGURUM

The Faulgurum live in the windswept bowl east of the northernmost spur of the Eryn Uial (S. "Twilight Hills"). Their twin capitals are situated in caves on the Rammas Formen. An isolated tribe, they maintain an uneasy peace with the neighboring Lughoth, who live to the east.

The Faulgurum are renowned warriors who fight equally well with both spears and maces. They wear great chain coats and simply wade into melees. Having no regard for life, even their own, they savor battle.

A blood red standard shaped like a forked rectangle flies over the Faulgurum camps. The black anvil, the symbol of the tribe, is the only design on their banners. It represents their proud proficiency in metalcraft.

Faulrok the One-hand is the Chieftain of the Faulgurum. A powerful Uruk who bit his own hand off in a single combat with a Bear, he is known for his metal-capped fangs.

#### KURKURUM

The Kurkurum are one of the four tribes responsible for the Witch-king's most sensitive frontier duty (the others being the Urghâsh, Durbalag, and Ashkai). They reside to the northeast of the Weather Hills (S. "Eryn Sûl"), just to the east and south of the Arthadan capital at Fornost. Kurkurum fires can be seen from both of the Dúnadan castles that guard the gap between the Eryn Sûl and the North Downs.

Their presence concerns the Dúnedain a great deal because the Kurkurum operate with little stealth and call attention to themselves much more than the two neighboring Orc-tribes. Used to fighting in heavy mail coats with two-hand swords, these Orcs are unsubtle warriors whose tactics resemble those of the Faulgurum (who are reputedly related to them). The Kurkurum are also uncooperative and pugnacious, frequently warring among themselves and their neighbors. They are always at war with the Ashkai who live to the north, so the Witch-king has ordered the two tribes separated.

Kurkrakh is the Chieftain of the Kurkurum. Having killed a Troll in single combat, he commands awe among his kinsmen. His personal ensign, a kite-shaped black banner emblazoned with a broken red skull, serves as the tribal standard.

#### LARAG-MÔSH

The Larag-môsh live in the Warrens of Carn Dûm (See Section 7.12). Like the other four tribes that reside in the lower halls of the Witch-king's capital, they are well-disciplined, well-armed, and well-trained warriors. The Lord of the Úlairi respects their prowess and keeps them in relatively comfortable, although crowded, quarters.

Known as miners and armorers, the Larag-môsh are skilled with tools and labor on myriad projects during times of ostensible peace. They are somewhat intelligent and enjoy gaming during their occasional free hours. These games, which include everything from wrestling to dice, involve betting and serve to diffuse tensions.

Môshrul is the Chieftain of the Larag-môsh. He keeps the tribal standard — a grey banner decorated with a trio of crossed ochre torches — in his chambers.

#### LUGHOTH

Lughoth holds guard the border region north of Arthedain. The tribe is responsible for patrolling the windy southern fields of the Rammas Formen and stand watch over an eighty-mile front. Since they have twice as many warriors as any field tribe (save the Bagronkuz), they manage their task relatively well. Neighboring Faulgurum bands, however, dominate the Lughoth at will, since the average Lughoth fighter is rather diminutive.

Lughoth warriors travel lightly and move quickly. They wear little or no armor and carry knifelike scimitars and shortbows. Living off the land and sausage-like rations, their tribal war-bands range over wide areas and utilize a chain of camps and caves, each of which is rarely occupied more than four weeks in a given year.

## WARRIORS OF THE ORC-HOST



The Lughoth place a premium on cleverness and perception. This may explain their tradition of immediately blinding prisoners and cutting the feet off the few enemies they set free. Of course, the Orcish fondness for terrorizing foes is also a factor.

Lugronk is the Lughoth Chieftain. His emblem, the black eye on a yellowish field, serves as the tribal symbol. This ensignia adorns the tribe's standard, which is a banner shaped like a half-circle.

### SKUTHRUGRAI

The Skuthrugrai (Or. "Dark-murderers") are a mountain tribe who occupy a cavehold beneath Suk Skuthruga, a hill situated in the Great Spur of the Hithaeglin. (See 9.1.) Their citadel guards the pass between the Angsiril Cut (near the Plain of Litash) and the Ettenmoors of Rhudaur. Skuthrugra bands strike southward out of this pass, raiding deep into Rhudaur's Mitheithel Valley.

The Skuthrugrai are brutal cannibals who, when unwatched, hunt other Orcs. Not surprisingly, the Witch-king keeps them apart from their brethren. He is respectful of their battle prowess but wary of their hunger.

The Skuthrugrai fight in loose groups and favor axes, adzes, or war mattocks. They wear black garb and their crude armor usually consists of leather wrappings. Skuthrugra banners are shaped like inverted triangles. Brown, they bear the symbol of the tribe — a white mountain surrounding a red eye.

### SNAGOTH

The Snagoth are of the Snaga-hai, or "Slave-folk," race. Lesser Orcs, they are one of the weakest of the frontier tribes. Snagoth war-bands are therefore positioned along Arthedain's northeasternmost border, between the Lughoth and the Thrakburzum. They face almost no Dúnadan resistance.

The Snagoth fight in large masses and rely on their bristling array of pole arms to fend off cavalry and advance into enemy positions. Shieldless and relatively immobile, they wear crude chain shirts for protection. Their helmets are wrapped in a black cloth that bears the tribal symbol — a white crescent moon.

### SULMOG-VRÁS

The Sulumog-vrás are one of the five tribes that reside in Carn Dûm's lower halls. (See Section 7.12.) Despite their assignment to guard the Witch-king's well-protected citadel, they are a battle-hardened tribe that anchors the left flank of their master's Orc-host during major campaigns. The Sulumog-vrás are skilled Warg-riders and Batkeepers who fight in unison with their attendant beasts. This enables them to gather information and harass their enemies with astounding efficiency and speed. In addition, their Bats can form clouds that shade their movements and allow them to operate reasonably effectively during daylight hours.

The Sulumog-vrás are related to the Huvorgha tribe of Mount Gundabad and carry a yellow-brown banner emblazoned with crossed red scimitars. Unlike their distant brethren, though, they wield wicked lances and favor throwing spears over shortbows. Only their Chiefs prefer hand arms. Vrásluf, the Lord of the Sulumog-vrás, employs a two-hand sword.

### THOPUR-DORASHK

The Thopur-dorashk dwell in Carn Dûm. (See Section 7.12.) They make their home in the Orc-warrens of the lower halls, near their appointed guardposts. A modest muster of common Yrch, they are the weakest of the five tribes stationed inside the Witch-king's citadel, and they are frequently abused by their stronger Sulumog-vrás neighbors.

The Thopur-dorashk carry scimitars and wear chain shirts. Made of crude black steel, their equipment is well-suited for hiding in their subterranean home. They are well-adapted to their mission.

The standard of the Thopur-dorashk betrays their long association with citadel duty. It is a kite-shaped grey banner adorned with a brick red tower. Dorashug, their Uruk Chieftain, wears the emblem on his surcoat and sports a reddish tower-shaped helm.

#### THRAKBURZUM

The Thrakburzum serve as the Witch-king's principal field armorers, so the tribe is usually divided into two or more sub-tribes or numerous scattered bands. Thralug, their Uruk Chieftain, is the Lord of Mount Gram, the great cavern hold situated in the mountains of southern Angmar. He presides over the tribe's 1500 warrior main body. The other large concentration of Thrakburzum is based south of the Rammas Formen, along Arthedain's north-eastern boundary.

Although they are physically small and poorly trained as fighters, the Thrakburzum are exceptionally well-equipped. They wear steel breastplates and carry finely-crafted hand axes. All their weapons and armor are stamped with the emblem of the tribe, a black hammer. This hammer is also emblazoned on the tribe's rectangular scarlet red banners.

#### TRÛPALOG

The Trûpalog quarter in a great chamber located in the warrens of Carn Dûm's lower halls. (See Section 7.12.) Like the Sulmog-vrás, they are one of the Witch-king's elite Orc-tribes, although their lodgings belie any indication of their status. Only the adjacent Warg dens and Bat Caves suggest that they are a mobile unit accorded special glory.

The Trûpalog consider the Thopur-dorashk as inferiors, but they offer the lesser Orcs protection against the Sulmog-vrás. Their intervention has helped maintain a semblance of stability within the Orc-warrens. This sense of balance is reflected in the way the Trûpalog interact with most of the other tribes, and they have gradually taken on the peculiar (for Orcs) role as mediators. The Trûpalog prefer to vent the anger against Elves and, to a lesser degree, Men.

Thurfak is the Chieftain of the Trûpalog. A strikingly hideous figure, he wears scale mail made of thousands of skull-shaped plates. His surcoat is black and grey, which is in keeping with the Trûpalog standard—a silvery grey square banner adorned with an upside down wolfhead.

#### ULOGARÛM

The great Uruk Chieftain Ulonakh is the Lord of the powerful Ulogarûm tribe. Feared by other Orcs throughout Angmar, he is a ruthless and predatory killer who has slain over a hundred Orcs in the last two years. Few dare to openly challenge him, creating a problem for the other tribes on the Arthadan frontier. Only the strength of the Uruk-ufalg and the intervention of Rogrog the Warlord has prevented an overt inter-tribal war. Now under the threat of death, Ulonakh has calmed down.

Ulonakh's reputation is all the more fearsome because of his tribe's cannibalistic ways. The Ulogarûm are notorious for eating their foes, and they frequently war on other Orcs. Having slain and eaten whole Snaga tribes over seemingly minor territorial squabbles, they have failed to find any peace with their own kind. Their presence on the frontier would be counterproductive, except that the Witch-king was wise enough to assign them a territory between two of his toughest tribes. With the Uroth-burm to their west and the Uruk-ufalg to the east, the Ulogarûm do not dare to foment open strife.

The symbol of the Ulogarûm is a gaping black maw surrounding a blood red field. Their field standards look like great mouths, for they are oval in shape.

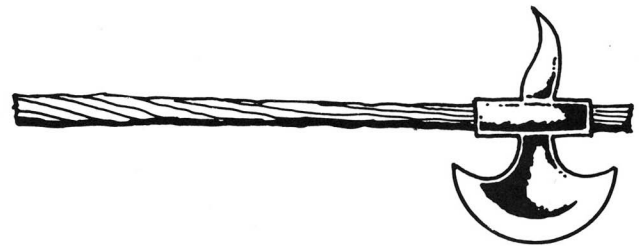
#### UROTH-BURM

The Uroth-burm are highly mobile Wolf-riding Orcs. Stationed on the northern slopes of the Talath Muil (S. "Bleak Plain"), they range across the heights to the north of Arthedain's northwestern borders. They spend most of their time away from the war frontier, roaming across the Northern Wastes and preparing trails for other Orcs that might strike the Dúnedain through Uroth territory. While out on the Wastes, they hunt large game and isolated Lossoth. The Snowmen have come to fear them.

Although the Uroth-burm are the most aggressive Orcs in the Angmar's field army, they are much more disciplined than the neighboring Ulogarûm. Their reliance on White-wolf mounts forces them to curtail their predatory instincts. This self-control is critical, for the Uroth-burm patrol the far western flank of the Empire of the Witch-king.

Burthrakh serves as the Chieftain of the Uroth-burm. He is a longstanding enemy of Ulonakh, the Lord of the Ulogarûm, but he has yet to challenge his rival. Like Ulonakh, Burthrakh wears scale mail.

The Uroth-burm's standard is black and shaped like an angular kite. It is emblazoned with a stylized, leaping White-wolf.



#### URUGHÂSH

The Urughâsh are a weak tribe of lesser Orcs that is stationed in the Lone Lands east of the Weather Hills. Their main holds are located just to the north and east of Weathertop (S. "Amon Sûl"). Of all the Orc-tribes arrayed against Arthedain, they are the most active raiders and campaigners; however, they are considered little more than a nuisance by the Dúnedain. Urughâsh tactics are crude and their warriors are equipped with crude scimitars and badly-fitted leather coats.

The Urughâsh fly the standard of Urufath, their somewhat foolhardy Uruk Chieftain. The standard is a black and red pennant emblazoned with a grey crescent moon.

#### URUK-KOSH

The Uruk-kosh live on the Cold Plain in western part of the Angirith, the great pass joining the Nan Angmar to the Vales of the Anduin. Led by a group of Uruk-hai, they are among the most civilized and valuable of the Witch-king's minions. They have therefore been entrusted with guarding the main road into the heart of the Úlair's Iron Home.

The Uruk-kosh engage in trade and craft a variety of well-designed implements. Their smithies and crafthalls turn out superb spears and short swords and sturdy helms and chain mail. They even produce arms for the Witch-king's Half-trolls, a few of whom reside among the Uruk-kosh.

Uruk-kosh war-bands often participate in far-flung campaigns. This is particularly true of the tribe's Wolf-riders. All of the Uruk-kosh are well-disciplined Orc warriors, and it is not unusual to see one of their units fighting in the Udanoriath. They are notable, for they fight in tight formations and their red wool surcoats all bear the tribal emblem: a black wicker basket on a white field.



**URUK-LÛGÂT**

A backward mountain tribe, the Uruk-Lûgât reside in the southern foothills of the Great Spur of the Misty Mountains. Their strongholds include the hill-fort of Kala Uruk-lûgât and the cave of Gazûgûl. They are an unruly and unreliable force that haunts the western Ettenmoors (the area west of the swamp called "Morva Tarth"). The Rhudaurim fear them, because these Orcs engage in elaborate blood sacrifices and practice ritual murder.

Although the Uruk-lûgât owe nominal allegiance to the Lord of Mount Gram, they normally follow an independent course of action. They shun any sort of frontier guard or patrol duty, preferring to plunder areas that are theoretically already under the Witch-king's sway. The Uruk-lûgât rarely obey orders.

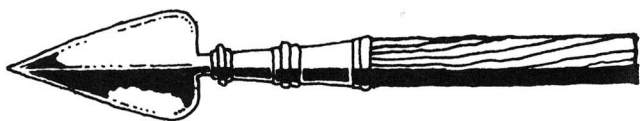
A poor tribe, the Uruk-lûgât carry crude weapons and wear rather ineffective armor. They rely on traps and snares to guard their badly-fortified holds. Nonetheless, these Orcs are a proud group that makes the best of a tough lifestyle. Their tribal standard, a blood red square emblazoned with a ring of white teeth, flies over dozens of hilltops along the southern flank of the Great Spur.

**URUK-UFLAG**

Ufkral is Lord of the Uruk-uflag, the only tribe of Great-orcs positioned near the Arthadan frontier. Since he is the Chieftain of the chief tribe in the region, he serves as the nominal commander of twelve Orc-tribes. Ufkral answers to no one save Rogrog.

Ufkral's people insure order among the other tribes. Coupled with their elite status, their sheer physical superiority and battle prowess frighten their weaker brethren. It is not surprising, then, that the Uruk-uflag occupy a central position on the front. Their main hold is situated on the Rammas Formen to the north of the Lughoth and Snagoth lands, northeast of Arthedain. They keep watch over the main supply trails, while keeping the Ulogarûm (who live to the west) in check.

The standard of the Uruk-uflag is a three-tailed yellow banner adorned with a black iron crown. The crown is a symbol of the Witch-king, and serves as a reminder of the tribe's high status. Basically the same design as the Nazgûl-lord's flag, the standard differs only in color (the Witch-king's pennant being red).

**ZÊM-VISHTURAK**

The Zêm-vîstturak are one of the five tribes that occupy the lower halls of Carn Dûm. (See Section 7.12.) A relatively weak tribe, they perform menial guard duties and receive second-rate equipment. Many of the Zêm-vîstturak are understandably bitter, for they are Common Orcs and not Snaga-hai. The tribe's Chieftain, Vîshrakh, is particularly upset.

The Zêm-vîstturak wear rigid leather breastplates and carry short spears. Few own a good shield. Their equipment is crudely adorned with their emblem, which is a simple coiled Dragon silhouette. This figure punctuates the Zêm-vîstturak's rectangular, tan standard.

## 5.0 POLITICS AND POWER

Angmar is a tool of the Necromancer; its purpose is to destroy the kingdom of Arthedain and depopulate Eriador, thus eliminating another barrier to Sauron's conquest of Endor. The domain of the Witch-king is the fruit of over 1,000 years of careful work by the Necromancer and his servants. While the Dûnedain for the most part proved difficult to corrupt and dominate, lesser Men did not. Like the Men who followed Morgoth in the First Age, the Angarim have voluntarily entered the service of the Witch-king, to be twisted by greed, fear and hate into faithful slaves of the Necromancer's will. Angmar is a manifestation of Sauron's will and his desire to dominate and enslave the hearts and minds of all Men upon Endor. It is a grim vision of what might one day befall all of Middle-earth.

### 5.1 HIERARCHY OF ANGMAR

Angmar is not an empire in the true sense, but more akin to a giant army of conquest that has endured for centuries. It is organized and run like an army as well. Ultimate authority naturally rests in the hands of the Witch-king, who carries out the will of his master the Necromancer. However, a Nazgûl is too terrifying a master for most mortals to face on a daily basis, and the Witch-king works through an intermediary called the Angûlion ("Iron Sorcerer").

Like the Mouth of Sauron, the Angûlion is a Black Númenórean who has spent millennia in the service of the Dark Lord. Hooded and cloaked in black, this powerful sorcerer inspires almost as much fear as the Witch-king himself and is often confused with his master by the ignorant and foolish. He has unquestioned authority over the generals and Priests of the Dark Lord, and his word is superseded only by that of the Necromancer and the Witch-king.

The Angûlion oversees the affairs of the army and the Priesthood, which make up the government of Angmar. His immediate subordinates are the chief Mornartur Dancu and his five lesser generals, and three Gulmathaur, who are sorcerer priests. The primary responsibilities of government rest in the hands of the military, while the Priests work to reinforce their authority and to establish the cult of the Dark Lord firmly in the hearts and minds of the people.

Since Angmar is built on such emotions as greed and hatred, it is also a place full of intrigue and intense rivalry. There is open enmity between the Priests and the officers of the army, who actively vie for the favors of the Witch-king and his minion Angûlion. Discreet assassination is an acceptable method of rising in the ranks of Angmar's army and Priesthood, provided it is tactfully and intelligently done. Plots to overthrow and discredit political and military rivals are a normal part of life.

### 5.2 THE PRIESTHOOD OF ANGMAR

The sorcerer priests of Angmar are one of the most potent weapons of the Necromancer. They have done more to turn the hearts of Men to the Dark Lord than any army. With fair words, bribery, and rich gifts, these emissaries of Sauron have infiltrated many cultures in the eastern lands. Their gifts and words have swayed both rulers and peoples.

They rarely openly proclaim themselves as evil, unless they are dealing with an evil culture. Instead, the Priests come as servants of Edainil, the "Friend of Men," or Arahoth (aka "Aradain"), the "King of Men." They work to deceive Men just as Sauron deceived the Elven-smiths in the Second Age, with considerable success. As Sauron corrupted Númenor, so do these sorcerers strive to corrupt the lands that they visit.

When greed, intrigue, and fear have begun to dominate a society, the Priests introduce the worship of the Dark Lord. This is the worship of the Necromancer. The sorcerous powers of the Priests do much to win converts.



### 5.3 CULT OF THE DARK LORD

The Cult of the Dark Lord is the main religion of the Angarim. It is the worship of Sauron, but in the shape of the Necromancer. The Necromancer is presented as a powerful god with many aspects. He is the Lord of the Night and of the Moon, whose symbol is a silver orb on a black field. In this aspect he is also called the Dark Lord or the Lord of Darkness and considered a god of sorcery and magic, for all know that such things flourish under the cloak of darkness. As the Lord of Night and of Sorcery, he is said to have power over the evil things which walk the shadows (which is quite true), and he punishes people who displease him by sending the creatures of darkness to torment them (also quite true). In his most sinister aspect, Sauron is also presented as the Lord of Death, who judges the souls of men.

The religion demands absolute obedience to the Dark Lord and his Priests. It promises earthly rewards for the faithful, including riches, land and power, and swift punishment to those who disobey. All Priests are trained in some sort of channeling, sorcery, or magic, so that they may duly work miracles to impress their flocks. Human sacrifice is practiced very rarely, and only in the context of punishment for serious disobedience. The other tenets of the religion are malleable, varying from culture to culture and with the changing will of Sauron and the Witch-king. This Sauronic cult flourishes in the far south, and is called the "Black Hand." (see ICE's *Shadow in the South*). The goal of this evil religion is to close the hearts of Men to the Valar and Eru Iluvatar, and to enslave the will of the Secondborn.

## 5.4 RITUAL PRACTICES IN ANGMAR

Though all the Angmarim fear and respect the Dark Lord, Sauron has few truly devout followers except among the Priesthood and the fanatics. Most Angarim worship with propitiatory gifts of food and livestock, which are kept by the individual Priests or sent on the Carn Dûm. Rituals to drive away the evil Dúnedain, involving arcane chanting and impressive pyrotechnics, are a common part of village life.

### 5.41 RELIGION AMONG THE SOLDIERS

The ritual practices of the soldiers are far more sophisticated than those of the simple villagers. Their purpose is to instill the soldiers with a fanatical hatred of the Dúnedain and desire to fight for the Dark Lord. The most bizarre rituals are those conducted on the eve of an impending battle.

Priests of Angmar, swathed completely in black, first set the stage by chanting and burning incense containing a mind-altering drug, which renders the user amenable to suggestions. This is followed by a display of magical power designed to convince the participants of the actual presence of the Dark Lord. Then the Priests whip the soldiers into a frenzy of blood-hatred and battle lust to ensure that most will fight bravely and recklessly in the coming battle. The ritual also includes the occasional punishment of deserters and cowards by death. This is not considered a human sacrifice, but an atonement for the wrong that the offender has done the Dark Lord.

### 5.42 RELIGION IN CARN DÛM

The religious practices of Carn Dûm are the most formal in all of Angmar, and all who live within the city's walls are expected to participate regularly. The rituals conducted by the Angûlion, the Lord High-priest, are the most noteworthy. On these occasions, the Angûlion wears a pectoral of black eog, set with a single silver gem that gleams with an unearthly light. He is assisted by numerous high Priests and acolytes who move through the congregation carrying incense burners filled with mental intoxicants. When the temple is filled with the smoke and the chanting has reached a frenzied pitch, the Angûlion abjures the Dark Lord to come and the Witch-king suddenly appears, filling the hearts of all present with fear and dread. The Iron Sorcerer speaks on behalf of the Nazgûl, sometimes singling out a member of the Cult for praise. His words play on his listeners' fears and greed. The folly of disobedience is reinforced by terrifying displays of power and vengeance, while obedience and distinguished service never goes unnoticed.

### 5.43 THE CULT OF MOR-SEREG

The Mor-sereg (Q. "Black Blood") is a small, select cult of fanatical assassins dedicated to the Lord of Death. There are nine "initiates" who are full ranking members of the cult, and eighteen "acolytes." Aside from Sauron, the Witch-king, and the Angûlion (the chief initiate) the existence of the cult is known to none.

The members of the Mor-sereg are utterly evil. Their greatest act of devotion is the assassination of a Dúnedain, Elf, or any enemy of the Dark Lord. They conduct no rituals as such, living only to kill again in the service of their master. In between such assassinations, they strive to improve their skills and powers or may act as spies for the Dark Lord. Cultists act on the direct order of the Angûlion, or more rarely on the orders of the Witch-king or one of the other Nazgûl.

The Mor-sereg is the product of the Angûlion's tormented imagination, and he personally chose its members. The cult has existed since the late Second Age, and membership is limited to 36. When an Initiate is killed, an acolyte takes his place, and a new member is picked by Sauron, the Witch-king, or the Angûlion. Members are chosen for their skill, power, and fanatical dedication, and come from any profession. Since Sauron's hatred of the Dúnedain is so great, the power of the Mor-sereg is centered in Angmar. Initiates and acolytes, however, do dwell in other parts of Endor, acting on the bidding of the Dark Lord.

#### INITIATES OF THE MOR-SEREG

*Angûlion* — 40th level Black Númenórean Sorcerer. Carn Dûm.

*Duran* — 40th level Demon Warrior. Dol Guldur.

*Lhachglin* — 27th level Black Dúnadan Animist. Emyr-nu-fuin (Mirkwood).

*Vaal Gark* — 24th level Avar (Silvan Elf) Ranger. Lord of the Desert Screammers. Pel (far south).

*Ulgarin* — 28th level Half-elf Mage (Gulmathaur). Carn Dûm.

*Camthalion* — 29th level Avar Evil Cleric. (Gulmathaur). Carn Dûm.

*Namu* — 20th level Mixed Man Ranger, commander of the Ranger's hoerk. Carn Dûm.

*Dar Terem* — 30th level Umbarean (Black Númenórean) Mage. Carn Dûm, Dol Guldur, Umbar, Far Harad.

*Ulthug* — 20th level Half-troll, Lord of the Eastern Slayers. Far East.

## 5.5 THE ANGMAREAN PRIESTHOOD

The Angûlion has the ultimate authority over all of the Priests of Angmar and the two colleges of Priests. Three High-priests, called Gulmathaur, assist the Lord High-priest in his duties. Camthalion is the Gulmathaur charged with overseeing the colleges of Litash and Carn Dûm. Two Arch-priests, one in each college, report directly to him. Ulduin has authority over the Priests of Angmar. His three Arch-priests spend their days travelling throughout Angmar, enforcing their master's authority and acting as his spies. Ulgarin, the third Gulmathaur, oversees the Priests of the Necromancer in the East. Two powerful Arch-priests are her eyes and ears, perpetually spying on, intimidating, and manipulating the Easterlings. Inferior to the Gulmathaur and High-priests are a host of lesser Priests who carry out the bidding of the Necromancer.

#### THE COLLEGES OF PRIESTS

There are two colleges of Priests in Angmar, one in Litash and another in Carn Dûm. Litash focuses on the training of novices, while the college at Carn Dûm teaches its students more sophisticated and advanced skills. Students are selected by local Priests on the basis of their quick wit and intelligence. Prospective pupils who have shown a talent for lying convincingly, intrigue, and manipulation are considered especially promising. Youngsters begin their training between the ages of 12 and 15.

Every spring, the new students arrive in Litash to begin their education. The pupils are formally initiated into the service of the Dark Lord in the temple of Litash. Donning the red and black robes of acolytes, they sever all ties to past and to their families, and swear sole allegiance to the Dark Lord and the Witch-king.

Students are divided into groups of nine on the basis of their abilities. Each such class learns a variety of skills, including magic, at the hands of a different instructor. Novices are taught by Priests (3rd level Animists). As a student moves through the ranks, the level of his instructors increase. The acolyte is expected to master spells, falsification, riding, tracking, rune mastery, history, bribery, lie detection, poison lore, and the like. Acolytes complete their training after five to seven years of study and are then sent out to serve as Priests in Angmar.

Priests and students who show unusual promise or require special training are sent to Carn Dûm. Here they are taught by nine high Priests of tenth level and above. These Priests have a variety of specialized skills which they impart to their students. These skills and knowledge varies from Priest to Priest; one may be especially competent in the use of subtle poisons, and another wise in the ways of the Dúnedain or the Easterlings. The training in Carn Dûm is rigorous, and the student is expected to spend time with every Priest. Those who complete the training are marked for special service to the Witch-king and often act as spies or assassins.

## 5.6 PEOPLE OF NOTE

### 5.6.1 THE WITCH-KING

The Witch-king is the absolute ruler of Angmar and Sauron's most powerful servant. Of all the Nazgûl, the Witch-king is most capable of independent thought; he is totally subject to Sauron, but within this domination he constructs plans, military strategy, and political tactics to further his master's goals. The chief of the Nine is undead; he exists in the world of wraiths and shadows. His physical manifestation can at best be temporarily dispelled, but his destruction lies in the distant future.— the Nazgûl can exist only so long as the One Ring exists.

The Lord of Morgul is a powerful sorcerer, but he rarely uses spells. In the Third Age, the Ringwraith must mask his power since its source is Sauronic. If he were to utilize his magic to its fullest capacity, he would reveal the existence of his master.

The Nazgûl has no need of sorcery to daunt the hearts of men. His innate power and presence are so great that all must resist extreme terror at his arrival or flee in panic. The effect of the Nazgûl's aura varies with range, and he can, if he chooses, cloak his power. When used to its fullest, his aura has a radius of three miles. Those within two to three miles of the Nazgûl feel uneasy, and the very fainthearted may run. Between one and two miles away reactions are stronger, provoking a desire to seek immediate concealment. Within one mile of the Ringwraith, most individuals cannot behave normally; their anxiety inspires flight or concealment with no hesitation. Those within a thousand feet are overcome by dread and flee thoughtlessly. Anyone closer than three hundred feet freezes in panic unless he overcomes his fear through strength of will. A strong self discipline will aid in overcoming the terror that paralyzes both man and animal. In addition to the great fear that the lord of the Nine radiates, those within three hundred feet may succumb to the black breath. The recipient falls into dark dreams and dies in a matter of hours of days depending on his race. Eldar who have lived in Valinor are immune to these effects.



## THE GENERAL POWERS AND FEATURES OF THE NAZGÛL

With the uniform exception of the immortal Valar and Maiar, the Nazgûl are among the strongest living powers in Arda. Their strength reflects their ties to the Maia Sauron, their Rings of Power, and the One Ruling Ring.

While each Úlair is unique, of course, they all share certain common elements. They are all immortal and semi-corporeal beings with enchanted qualities, creatures with awesome collective power and formidable individual strength. As shown in the stories surrounding the Witch-king, they feared no single individual from the ranks of Middle-earth's Free Peoples; instead, nature and circumstance usually dictated their vulnerability. No other Men rival them, although the Adan Lords from Númenor and the Kingdoms in Exile could contest them in certain situations. Still, they are sometimes upset or driven away by fire, water, or some manifestation of Varda (e.g., the name "Elbereth"), and magic weapons can slay them.

The following are guidelines providing a breakdown of general powers or attributes common to all Nazgûl. We suggest that a GM use them when employing Ringwraith characters in a FRP game.

**(1) Critical strikes** — Unless otherwise noted, critical strikes against a Nazgûl are rolled on the Large Creature Critical Strike Tables. This applies to both physical attacks and spells. (Use *MERP* CT-10 and CT-11 or Arms Law 8.14 and Spell Law 10.85.)

**(2) Shadowy form** — When a Nazgûl is present, only part of his form is in Arda at any given moment. The rest of his corporeal being stays in the Shadows outside of the world. In a sense, then, the Nazgûl's soul is frozen on the very brink of Darkness, where life passes into death. A Ringwraith is undead, and cannot die naturally as long as the One Ring exists. However, if Sauron is "killed" while the Ruling Ring remains in Eä, each Nazgûl's form is also slain. His semi-corporeal body dissipates, departing from Arda and entering the Shadow-world. In order to reappear in Arda, they must (1) be summoned by the Dark Lord (meaning that Sauron must first return) and (2) have the strength to reassume their body. The latter might take some time, say 1-100 years; and once in Arda, they may take another 1-100 years to regain their full strength. As a rule, whenever such a rest is required, their power is proportional to their recovery period (e.g., if a Úlair takes 50 days to regain his vitality and it is his third day of rest in Arda, he has but 6% of his usual bonuses). (For more on Sauron and his Ruling Ring, see *LOME*, vol. 1, 7.2.)

**(3) Appearance** — The Ringwraiths actual form is invisible to the normal eye. Only someone who is also wholly or partially in the Shadow-world (e.g., other Undead, Sauron, etc.), or someone wearing a Ring of Power (or using some other like item), can see their true form. They appear in one of two ways (thus the parenthetical Appearance stats): while wearing a Ring of Power they retain the youthful guise they possessed when they first took the Ring (i.e., they look like they did when they first became Ringwraiths); but without the Ring, they are cursed with a pale, almost translucent body and coarse, scraggly, grey hair (i.e., they look like they did at the point after their body reached the stage of its originally-contemplated death). In the latter case, their withered and ostensibly tired frame glows when it contacts a glowing item. Whenever a Ringwraith draws his Morgul-knife, for instance, his hand takes on the knife's enchanted aura. A Ringwraith has the ability to summon a Continuous Aura spell (RM Brilliance) at will, casting a bright glow around his body and enhancing his appearance (as well as subtracting 15 from all attacks).

**(4) Strength of form** — The Ringwraiths, despite being saddled with a withered and pale body, can utilize their form to its uppermost limits. Their vigor and physical aptitude rivaled those of the stoutest and most youthful of Men. Úlairi do not suffer from penalties associated with age, nor do they weary easily. They require no rest at night. Even during the daylight hours, when they are weakest, they need little sleep per se (only about 4 hours). The enchanted nature of their form burns

with Evil, explaining why normal (i.e., non-magic) weapons break upon contact with a Ringwraith's foul flesh. This Evil lives off the spirit of the living, and a Nazgûl can drain 20 Con pts (per rnd) whenever he touches a victim who fails his RR (roll each rnd).

**(5) Vulnerability to Nature** — As enchanted Undead, Ringwraiths are unnaturally immortal. They no longer exist according to Eru's prescription, nor do they stay in Arda with the leave of the Valar. Sauron, in keeping with his origin as a Maia servant of Aulë, created them and maintains them outside the conception of the Secondborn and in spite of the conception of the Firstborn. The Nazgûl are therefore contrary to the scheme of things. Accordingly, they suffer in the face of seemingly commonplace aspects of nature. Full daylight halves their bonuses (and their lvls), while cloudy, sunlit conditions reduce their bonuses to but 75% of normal. When encountering running fresh water (e.g., a stream as opposed to a lake) that is 10 or more feet wide and 1 or more feet deep, a Úlair must make a RR (versus the lower of either his own level or a level = half the width in feet + twice the depth in feet) or he remains unable to cross the water for 1-10 rnds (after which he may try again). His RR is affected by -10 for each successive attempt to cross. When touched by natural fire (e.g., a torch flame), a Nazgûl must make a RR versus the wielder's level (an unmanipulated flame having a level of 1), with failure resulting in his flight (for 1-100 rnds). Note that Khamûl the Easterling is affected more than his brethren, and therefore he suffers a RR penalty of -20 in addition to any other penalties he may incur.

**(6) Effect of Varda** — Varda, the Queen of the Heavens, represents the antithesis of all the themes represented by the Úlairi. Her presence affects the Ringwraiths more than any other being. When confronted by the manifestation of Elbereth (Varda), such as in the case of an opponent crying out her name (e.g., screaming "in the name of Elbereth Gilthoniel!") a Nazgûl must make a RR versus the level of the manifestation (e.g., the level of speaker or, in Varda's case, Varda herself), with failure resulting in his flight (for 1-100 hrs). (For more on Varda, see *LOME*, vol. 1, pp. 25-26.)

**(7) Enhanced Senses** — The Nazgûl see perfectly in the Shadow-world, but they are virtually blind in Arda. The combination of their other, enhanced senses, however, enables them to "see" perfectly, even in utter darkness (although the effectiveness of their vision is affected by natural sunlight, as noted in #5 above). This enhancement (coupled with their immortality) also affects their learning pattern, enabling them to derive more knowledge per skill rank. Thus, they receive a +5 bonus per rank for ranks 1-20, a +2 bonus per rank for ranks 21-40, a +1 bonus per rank for ranks 41-50, and +5 per rank thereafter.

**(8) Presence** — Anyone coming within sight of a Nazgûl makes a RR versus a 6th level Fear spell. With a RR failure of 01-50 the victim flees in terror for 1-5 minutes. If the RR failure is 51-100, the victim flees in fear for 1-100 minutes. If the victim fails by 101+, he falls under the control of the Ringwraith for 1-10 rnds and then collapses in shock for 1-100 minutes. In addition, a Nazgûl can look upon an individual, his concentrated gaze delivering a True Charm spell (RM Spirit Mastery).

**(9) Black Breath** — The Ringwraiths may use their Black Breath up to nine times in a given day. It has a range of 300' and affects targets within a target radius of 5'. Targets failing their RR by 01-50 fall into despair for 1-100 rnds and then into an unbreakable sleep for 1-100 hrs, while failure by 51-100 results in target being captured by despair for 1-100 hrs and then reentering into an unbreakable slumber for 1-100 days. RR failure of 100+ results in target succumbing to a fatal, cursed sleep, where the deluge of awful black dreams ultimately destroys the victim's mind in 1-100 hrs. (Only the herb Athelas or a powerful spelremoving the curse can stir the victim and thereby prevent this horrible occurrence.)

The Witch-king cannot be harmed by most normal and magical weapons. Any that come in contact with his "flesh" will automatically shatter. There are exceptions to this case: Éowyn was fated to kill the Nazgûl; the weapon she wielded was unimportant (LotR III 141-143). Magic weapons may do some damage, but will shatter unless they are quite extraordinary. Both of the enchanted knives that the Hobbits wielded upon the Witch-king dissipated although one did harm the wraith. These powers result from the ring that the Nazgûl once wore upon his hand. The ring has other abilities: it consumes the flesh of the wearer and transforms him into an undead under the domination of Sauron, and it adds thirty levels to the Chief Nazgûl's resistance roll versus any kind of spell.

#### ORIGINS OF THE WITCH-KING

The Númenórean Er-Mûrazôr (A. "Black Prince") was the most gifted and powerful of the many great Lords of Westernesse. Although only a Prince, his might outshone all but a few of Númenor's Kings and, in the end, he lived longer than any of the Adan sons. Mûrazôr's tale covers over six and a half millenia and is one of Man's great tragedies.

The Black Prince was born in the year S.A. 1820 in the port city of Andunië in the province of Andustar on the island of Númenor (Andor). As the second son of King Tar-Ciryatan (Q. "Ship-builder") and the younger brother of (Tar-) Atanamir the Great, he traced his lineage to the first King, Elros Tar-Minyatur. His mother gave him the name Tindomul (Q. "Twilight Son"), for he was born during a solar eclipse and his hair was blacker than any she had ever seen. Those Lords of Tar-Ciryatan's court who favored the use of Adûnaic (signifying their displeasure with the Eldar and the Ban of the Valar) called him Mûrazôr.

Like his brother, the proud and greedy heir to throne, the Black Prince supported his father's ambitions and lobbied for the increased exploitation of Middle-earth. Tar-Ciryatan sought great wealth and sent his huge fleets to Endor in order to exact tribute, and both his sons embraced the benefits of his often ruthless policies. Both embodied their father's penchant for material things and power, which was hardly surprising in light of the fact that they witnessed their father force their grandfather from the Númenórean throne.

Atanamir, however, enjoyed the privileges and attention accorded to the heir to the Adan throne, and Tar-Ciryatan showed him his prideful love in a way he never exhibited to Mûrazôr. The jealousies inherent in the family character eventually grew to frightening proportions in the Black Prince's heart, fomenting hatred and unbounded desire. Always aggressive and fiery, Mûrazôr resolved to leave home and found his own empire in the vulnerable expanse of Middle-earth. He assembled a small fleet and set sail for Endor in the spring of S.A. 1880.

The sixty-year old Prince landed at Vinyalondë (Lond Daer) in Eriador, at the mouth of the Gwathló in the Enedhwaith. There, he debarked at the ancient haven amidst little celebration and, within weeks, he engaged in a brief struggle for dominance over the strategic port. His plans to carve out a kingdom in the fertile lands that Sauron's hordes ravaged in the war with the Elves (S.A. 1693-1700) failed, forcing Mûrazôr and his followers to voyage southward. In S.A. 1882 the Black Prince's ships dropped anchor in Umbar, where the Númenórean Lord proclaimed himself "King." Although successful in wresting control from the local colonists, he ruled for only a few months. The Númenórean adventurer's

pretensions of rule faced an inevitable and overwhelming challenge from his father, Tar-Ciryatan, who ordered his recalcitrant son to return home to Westernesse. Mûrazôr refused to follow the Adan King's bidding, but he dared not remain in Umbar in defiance of the edict from Armenelos.

The Lord of the Rings perceived the Prince's displeasure and offered him a means to achieve his goals. Sauron realized that both Mûrazôr and his older brother Atanamir sought to hold onto their youth, and that they feared aging more than any corporeal foe. Atanamir showed his terror of death when he later refused to surrender the Sceptre of Númenor until he died. The Black Prince, on the other hand, exhibited this fear by speaking openly of his bitterness toward the immortal Elves to whom he was related (through Elros Halfelven). Ever-vigilant and perceptive, the Dark Lord sought to corrupt Mûrazôr by bringing the dissatisfied Númenórean to Mordor.

The Black Prince went to Barad-dûr during the first week of S.A. 1883 and became a pupil of the Lord of the Rings. During the next one hundred and fifteen years, he expanded his knowledge of enchantments and spell-casting, becoming an exceedingly powerful Sorcerer. Mûrazôr's knowledge of the Black Arts was second only to Sauron's, and he quickly rose to become the Evil One's most trusted lieutenant. His lessons learned, he submitted his spirit to his Master, who gave him a Ring of Power in S.A. 1998. The first of the nine Nazgûl, the Black Prince was known thereafter as the Witch-king or the Lord of Morgul (S. "Dark Sorcery").

#### THE NINE RINGS OF POWER

After the end of the Second Age, the Nazgûl no longer bear their Rings of Power. Instead, Sauron retains them until the recovery of the Ruling Ring. These rings are each made of enchanted and virtually weightless gold ithilnaur and inscribed in Quenya using the Tengwar. A unique jewel adorns each one, and each shines with its own particular aura, but all of the Rings are invisible to anyone except another Ring-wearer or the Lord of the Rings himself. Originally forged with good intent, they became corrupted by Sauron and hence inextricably tied to the One Ring. Each Ring has the following powers:

- Free use of any one spell list (to 50th lvl) which is known (to any level) by the wearer at the time the Ring is initially worn by the wearer.
- Continuous use of the Mystic Base list Hiding spells: Unpresence and Nondetect (RM).
- Continuous use of the Closed Essence list Spirit Mastery spell: Spirit Mastery (RM), or all the Open Essence list Spirit Mastery spells (MERP).
- If wearer is "stunned and unable to parry," treat wearer as merely "stunned."
- x9 PP enhancer (any realm of power).
- +15 to wearer's DB, RRs, directed spell OBs, and Constitution bonus.
- Wearer's form is immortal\*.

\* Note that so long as Sauron holds his Ring, the Nazgûl's form remains immortal. Only with the destruction of the Rings or the gift of the Ring to another wearer, will the Ringwraith lose this magical benefit.

### THE LORD OF THE NAZGÛL

Throughout the rest of the Second Age, the Witch-king stayed in Mordor and served Sauron by coordinating the efforts of the other Úlairi. These years comprised the period of his complete transformation into a hideous Wraith possessed of an exceptional command of sorcery. His role as the Lord of the Nazgûl testified to his awesome magical skills. Ironically, Mûrazôr was the only Ringwraith who had not presided over a kingdom of his own for a considerable period prior to accepting his Ring of Power; however, his origins as a Prince of the Edain of Númenor provided him with inherent abilities that far exceeded those of his undead peers.

The Lord of the Rings gave the Black Captain all of the trappings of a King for, aside from Sauron himself, the Lord of Morgul was the mightiest servant of Darkness in Mordor's hierarchy. No one, not even Gothmog the Half-troll Warlord (and, later, Lieutenant of Morgul) or the Mouth of Sauron, enjoyed such trust from the Evil One. Their relationship flourished throughout the latter part of the Second Age, as teacher and pupil sought to build an unassailable kingdom and establish dominion over Men.

Unfortunately for the masters of Mordor, the corruption of Westernesse that they sought for so long produced a policy of imperialism. The goals of Númenor's Kings came to mirror, at least in part, those of the Dark Lord. Both powers sought to unite the Secondborn under one absolute monarch. Inevitably, this rivalry between Sauron and the Witch-king's Númenórean brethren erupted into outright war.

Ar-Pharazôn, the strongest of Númenor's later Kings, led an armada to Endor in S.A. 3261 in hopes of crushing the forces of Mordor and establishing hegemony over Middle-earth. Landing at Umbar, he marched northward across Near Harad (then contested by Númenor and Mordor's client, Adûnaphel the Nazgûl) and met the Host of Mordor near the river Harnen in early S.A. 3262. The Adan King's army appeared too potent for the Evil One to contest, so Sauron surrendered and went to Andor as Ar-Pharazôn's prize captive.

The capture of the Dark Lord left the Witch-king briefly in control of the Kingdom of the Shadow, but the omnipresence of the Edain forced the Ringwraiths and Sauron's other minions into hiding. This prevented the Lord of the Nazgûl from waging any significant campaigns in his Master's absence. Although the Black Captain and the other Úlairi contested Númenórean advances in certain regions of Middle-earth, the Witch-king operated very quietly until Sauron's return after the Downfall of Númenor in S.A. 3319.

The Lord of the Rings' reappearance in Mordor in S.A. 3320 sparked a renewal of the wars of conquest against the Free Peoples of Endor and brought the Ringwraiths out of hiding. For the next one hundred and nine years, the forces of the Shadow regrouped, grew, and mobilized under the guidance of the Chieftain of the Nazgûl. Then, in S.A. 3429, the Witch-king led an army into Ithilien and assailed Gondor, the newly founded South Kingdom (which, like Arnor in the North, was one of the Kingdoms in Exile). King Anárion of Gondor (the co-ruler with his brother Isildur) successfully defended the west bank of the Anduin, however, dealing a stalwart blow to the Black Captain's plan to subjugate the South Kingdom before the arrival of any Dúnadan relief force from Arnor.

The ensuing standoff lasted five years, until the Wraith-king was forced to retire toward Morannon in the face of an army from the North led by Gil-galad and Elendil the Tall. Joined by the Dark Lord's main horde, the Witch-king turned on his pursuers in the fields of Dagorlad, before the gates of Mordor. There, the Last Alliance of Men and Elves vanquished the Lord of the Nazgûl's warriors and broke the defense of the Black Land. The victors chased the shattered remnants of the Sauron's army to Barad-dûr, and then they laid siege to the Dark Tower for seven years. Anárion died under a stone cast from the battlements in S.A. 3440, but his death was avenged the following year. The Last Alliance finally entered the hold of the Lord of the Rings in S.A. 3441, ending both war and the Second Age. Sauron slew both Gil-galad and Elendil, but King Isildur of Gondor cut the Evil One down and sliced the One Ring from his twisted hand. Thus, the Dark Lord and his nine Úlair servants passed into the Shadows.

### THE EARLY THIRD AGE

The Kingdoms in Exile enjoyed great prosperity during the early Third Age, for it was not until T.A. 1000 that Sauron stirred again in Arda. Gondor conquered a vast realm, while Arnor established dominion over most of Eriador. Despite constant wars with Harad and the sundering of the North Kingdom in T.A. 861, the Dúnadain reached great heights of power.

As Gondor reached the apogee of its might in T.A. 1050, however, the Nazgûl returned from the Shadows and began rebuilding their strength in Middle-earth. Their Lord, the Witch-king, went to Dol Guldur in Rhovanion, where Sauron hid under the guise of the Necromancer. The Black Captain remained in the Dark Lord's hold for the next two and a half centuries. From this secure refuge, he plotted the destruction of the weaker of the two Dúnadan kingdoms. The Witch-king understood that care was in order, knowing that the loss of the One Ring at the end of the Second Age significantly weakened the forces of Darkness.

By T.A. 1300, the methodical plan to crush Arnor was complete, and the Lord of the Ringwraiths flew north to the plateau that rises between the two northernwestern spurs of the Misty Mountains (Hithaeglir). This cool, high plain overlooked the wilds along the northeastern frontier of the realm the Black Captain planned to destroy. It was there that he founded his own kingdom: Angmar (Q. "Iron Home"), the land of the Witch-king.

### THE WARS IN THE NORTH

The Lord of the Nazgûl ruled his new domain from the mountain citadel of Carn Dûm (S. "Red Fort" or "Red Hold"), a giant cavern-fortress built into and around the last peak in the northern Hithaeglir. Never revealing his true identity, he gathered two hosts: an army composed of over thirty Orc tribes commanded by the Olog warlord Rogrog; and the Angmarim, a force of over ten thousand Men drawn from the Dark Lord's subject peoples in Eriador, Rhovanion, and Rhûn. These warriors deployed in holds along the ridges north of the Ettenmoors and the Oioldad (S. "Cool Plain"). Holds like Morkai and Mount Gram threatened all of the North Kingdom's upper frontier, but they initially concentrated near the sparsely-populated northeastern border — above the relatively vulnerable and rude realm of Rhudaur (S. "East Wood").



Arnor's breakup in T.A. 861 left three ostensibly allied successor states: Arthedain in the northwest, Cardolan in the south, and Rhudaur in the northeast. Both Arthedain and Rhudaur lay near Angmar, but the latter of the two northern realms was far weaker. Arthedain enjoyed a very large proportion of Dúnedain residents and served as the home of both of Arnor's capitals and most of the lost kingdom's major castles. Rhudaur, on the other hand, contained relatively few of the Dúnedain, and most of its often disgruntled population was scattered in the rugged countryside. It appeared to be a natural target for the Witch-king's hungry armies so, in the first five decades after Angmar's rise, the Black Sorcerer's hordes overwhelmed the East Wood and brought its surviving population under the Shadow. Rhudaur ceased to exist as an independent and free nation by the middle of the fourteenth century, T.A.

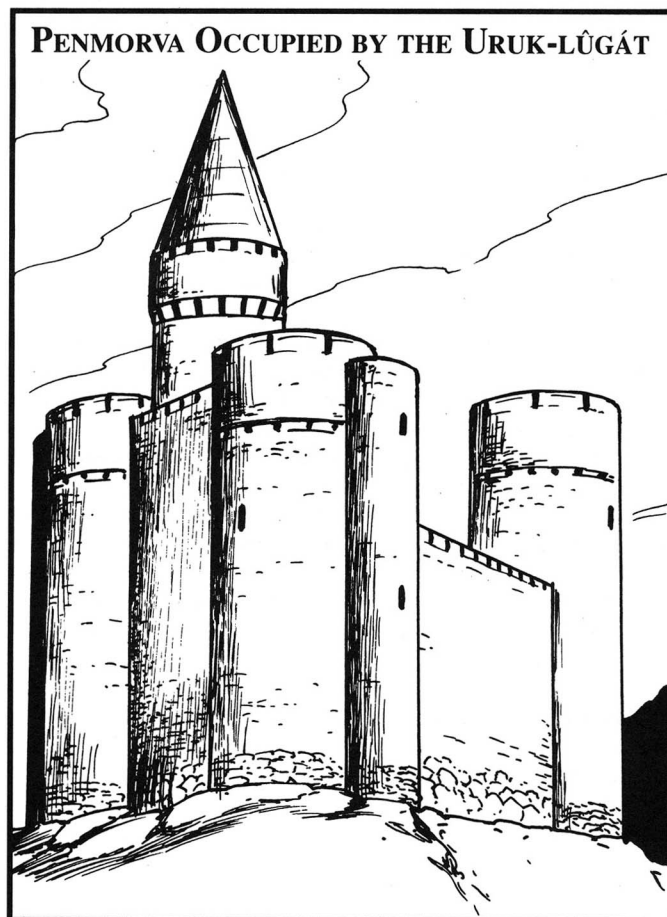
The conquest of Cardolan (S. "Land of Red Hills") served as the Morgul-lord's next goal. While much stronger than Rhudaur, it lacked Arthedain's military resources and natural defenses. Its capital and main city, Tharbad, sat on the lowlands along the river Gwathló and much of its border with Rhudaur was composed of a sparsely-defended hedgewall. Cardolan's strategic value also invited attack, for Tharbad straddled the road between Arnor and Gondor, and the capture of this vital artery meant the isolation of Arthedain. Just as important, the Witch-king could virtually surround Arthedain's heartland with the taking of its southern neighbor.

These factors led to the subsequent attack on Cardolan. Rhudaur declared war on the Land of Red Hills sometime before T.A. 1350, and fighting raged along the Mitheithel and near Amon Sûl (Weathertop) for the next fifty-nine years. With the help of the Arthadan army, the Dúnedain Princes of Cardolan bested their old allies, however, and the King of Angmar was eventually forced to commit his own troops. After building his supply routes through Rhudaur, the Witch-king ordered his forces to join the war and directly assault the dike and hedgewall that guarded Cardolan's northeastern bounds. The Angmarim crossed the open Lone Lands and smashed through the Dúnedain defenses south of Weathertop. Surrounding the great Arnorian citadel that housed one of the three Palantíri of the North, the host of Angmar cut the defending forces in half and drove the Prince and his retainers through the Barrow-downs (Tyrm Gorthad) and into the eaves of the Old Forest. The last ruler of Cardolan died as Tharbad fell.

Arthedain's main army barely survived the battle that took place at Weathertop. Withdrawing into the surrounding hills with the Seeing-stone, they yielded the tower on Amon Sûl and retreated home to Fornost. The Angmarim razed the citadel after wiping out its few remaining defenders — brave fighters who fought to cover the retreat of their brethren. Once again, the Lord of the Nazgûl prevailed. Cardolan passed into his fold.

Arthedain survived five hundred and sixty-six years after the collapse of its last sister state. Facing overwhelming odds, the Dúnedain of the last successor kingdom doggedly drove off a number of major attacks along its eastern and northern boundaries. Many of Arthedain's beleaguered people relocated toward the frontier and concentrated in Fornost or in manors and settlements near the kingdom's border-forts, enabling the Edain of the North to react to any significant incursions. (This shift invited the Hobbit migration into Arthedain's Shire in T.A. 1600-40.)

Nature intervened as well, for the buildup of Angmar's forces in Cardolan prior to T.A. 1636 ended with the onset of the Great Plague. The pestilence that struck during the winter of 1636-37 devastated Cardolan's remaining residents, but it also decimated the Witch-king's southern army. Angmarim in Rhudaur and Angmar fared poorly — much more so than the Dúnedain — forcing the Lord of the Nazgûl to rebuild his shattered forces and delaying the final confrontation for another three centuries.



Arthedain's end came in the War of T.A. 1973-75. After nearly a decade of massing on the Arnorian frontier, the Witch-king poised his armies for the killing blow, and King Arvedui realized that the Host of Angmar could not be stopped without aid from the South Kingdom. He urgently appealed to Eärnil but, before the Gondorians arrived, the Black Sorcerer initiated his felling strike. Angmar's armies overran Arthedain in T.A. 1974, sending Arvedui into hiding in the Dwarf-mines of the Nan-i-Naugrim in the Blue Mountains of Lindon. Arvedui died in the Ice Bay the following year while seeking aid from the Lossoth of the Far North. Both of the Palantíri his retainers had rescued during the slaughter in Arthedain perished with him. Their loss fittingly symbolized the end of the North Kingdom and the completion of the Witch-king's primary goal.

Although the Lord of the Nazgûl crushed Arnor, he faced a much greater foe. Gondor's relief army landed as Arvedui fled northward and marched to challenge the victors. Meeting the Witch-king near the ruins of the ancient Arnorian capital of Annúminas, Eärnur of Gondor and his Eriadoran allies vanquished the Host of Angmar and drove the Black Captain from the field. The Wraith-lord's Iron Home fell later the same year, ending the saga of the Northern Wars.

### MINAS MORGUL

Following the fall of Angmar, Sauron sent his exalted Lieutenant to join his eight companions in Mordor. There, the Witch-king gathered the Úlairi and planned the surprise attack against Minas Ithil, the Gondorian capital of Ithilien and the key to the valuable cleft of Cirith Ungol (S. "Spider Pass"). The Ringwraiths quietly assembled an army in Gorgoroth and unleashed its fury in T.A. 2000. Quickly surrounding their prize, they cut the town off from the rest of Gondor and settled into a two-year siege.

In T.A. 2002, the Witch-king entered Minas Ithil and made the white marble city his new home. It remained the Black Captain's abode until his death. The Men of Gondor mourned the loss, renaming the Tower of the Moon Minas Morgul — the "Tower of Dark Sorcery." From that point onward, the glow of the town's moonlit walls signified Evil and shone like a symbol of the Witch-king's terror.

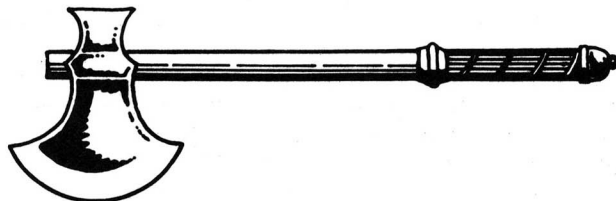
The Palantír housed in Minas Morgul's Tower of the Stone served Sauron well throughout the next millenium. Its presence, coupled with the strategic and emotional value of the city itself, compelled the Dúnedain of the South Kingdom to try to recover the fortress-town. Ever-deadly and always wily, the Morgul-lord played upon their desires and desperation, twice challenging Gondor's champions to single combat. The Witch-king slew Prince Aeardur of Lond Ernil (Dol Amroth) — the last of the First Line of Princes in Dor-en-Enril — in T.A. 2004, and he cut down King Eärnur in a duel in T.A. 2050, ending Gondor's Line of Kings. Both times, the Dúnedain challenger died before the silvery gates of the city. Eärnur's death marked the beginning of the era of Ruling Stewards and signified the end of any pretense surrounding the recapture of Minas Morgul and the western pass into Mordor.

### THE PRELUDE TO THE WAR OF THE RING

The Witch-king oversaw the Black Land for the next eight hundred and ninety-one years, until the return of Sauron from Dol Guldur in T.A. 2941. His minions multiplied, fortifying the Morgul Vale around the mouth of Cirith Ungol. Minas Morgul became a nearly impenetrable bastion haunted by the shrieks of the resident Ringwraiths. All the while, the Dark Lord's Black Captain prepared for the coming war and guarded his Master's homeland.

The Witch-king only launched one attack into the neighboring province of Ithilien during this respite, an Uruk attack against the exposed and underpopulated city of Osgiliath (S. "Fortress of the Stars") on the Anduin. The former capital of Gondor sat astride the best route across the lower part of the Great River, and its huge stone bridge loomed as the most convenient route to Minas Tirith. In T.A. 2475, the Uruk-hai swept out of Minas Morgul and drove through the old city under the cover of a befouled night sky. Although retaken by the Dúnedain, Osgiliath's bridge — and the lofty Tower of the Stone that held the Master Palantír and rose above the center of the river — fell into the Anduin. The Fortress of the Stars became a deserted and ever-threatened stronghold as the rest of Ithilien came under the Shadow.

Work began on Barad-dûr in T.A. 2951, ten years after the Evil One's arrival in Mordor, and the minions of Darkness gathered in Gorgoroth and Minas Morgul for the next and ultimate assault on Gondor. Sauron was desperate in light of the possibility that the lost Ruling Ring would fall into the hands of a worthy foe. He resolved to destroy the Free Peoples before they could gather under the banner of another King. The preparations lasted sixty-seven years, so it was not until T.A. 3018 that the Host of Mordor and the Lord of the Rings stood poised for the Great War.



### THE SEARCH FOR THE RING

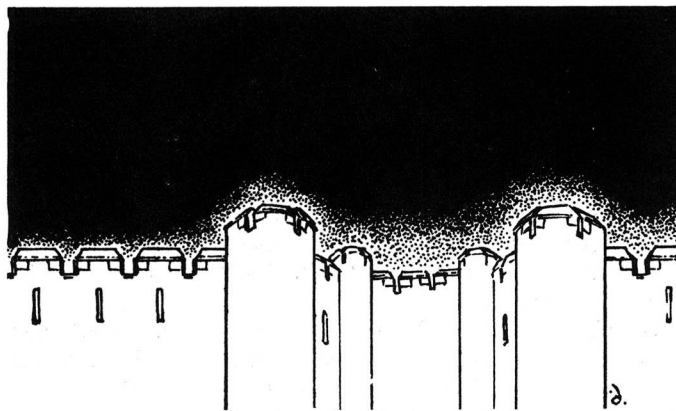
With the end of winter, the Witch-king led Sauron's southern army against the garrison at Osgiliath, throwing the Gondorians across the river. The Black Captains' forces pursued the defenders onto the western bank and through the west quarters, securing the city for the Dark Lord's coming invasion. Gondor's army reacted with greater strength than anticipated, however, and the southern horde progressed no further. As the lines stabilized, the first test of the Free Peoples ended with the Witch-king's departure on the quest for the One Ring.

The Chieftain of the Black Riders rode with the other eight Úlairi up the Anduin Valley in search of the Shire. Reaching the old Stoor-homes at the Gladden Fields (where Déagol and Sméagol found the Ruling Ring), they routed the few residents and uncovered nothing of any import. Sauron's Lieutenant realized that they had mistaken the ancient settlement for the real land called Sûza (Kd. "Shire"), so he ordered his companions to turn south and head for Eriador. They skirted between Lórien and the cliffs to the west and rode through Rohan and past Isengard into Eriador. Taking the Greenway to Tharbad, the Nine crossed the Gwathló and entered old Cardolan. Eventually they split into two groups, with Khamûl leading two Riders directly through the Shire while the Witch-king took the others north toward Andrath and Bree in hope of cutting off any support or opportunity for flight.

After failing to capture their prey, the Nazgûl gave chase along the Great East Road. Úvatha the Messenger broke off to deliver word to Khamûl of the Hobbits' escape route. The Morgul-lord and his four other companions rode toward the commanding summit of Weathertop, where the view of the road and the neighboring expanse of En Eredoriath (S. "The Lone Lands") offered a means of insuring that they could intercept the fleeing halflings. Seeing firelight on the peak, the five Ringwraiths followed the most recent tracks up the hill and attacked the resting Company in hope of attaining their Master's prize. Three Nazgûl advanced as the Hobbits formed a tight circle around the fire. The Witch-king stabbed Frodo in the left shoulder with his Morgul-knife as Strider leaped forward to intercede. Luckily, the firebrand and Aragorn's bravery enabled the Hobbits to survive the nocturnal visit, as the five Úlairi retired.

Frodo's wound proved unmendable without aid from a high Healer, for the Black Captain's magical knife blade imbedded itself and slowly worked its way toward the Hobbit's heart. Although unsuccessful in the melee on Amon Sûl, the Witch-king's cursed weapon placed Frodo in grave danger of becoming a Wraith and falling under the Úlair's spell. Strider realized the halfling's plight after finding the knifehilt and prepared an Athelas wash, but he knew that the party had little time to spare. With daylight, the Company fled toward the Bruinen Ford.

The Chieftain of Ringwraiths watched and, after joining with Khamûl's Riders, he and the other Nazgûl broke into furious pursuit. The Nine rode their prey down at the Bruinen Ford just west of Rivendell, and cried for Frodo to surrender. As the Hobbit balked and summoned his last strength to finish the crossing, the Witch-king plunged into the river with two of his servants (Úvatha and Dwar)—only to find themselves engulfed beneath a torrential tide of magically summoned floodwaters. The enchanted current swept the Morgul-lord and the other eight of the Black Riders downstream, claiming their awful steeds. So ended the search for the Ring.



### THE WAR OF THE RING

After the disaster at the Bruinen Ford, the Witch-king retired to Minas Morgul and returned to his role as commander of Mordor's southern host. His goal was Minas Tirith and the defeat of Gondor. For this purpose, he arrayed his main army outside Osgiliath, planning a pincer of two wings. The other force issued out of Morannon and massed upriver by Cair Andros, providing the Ringwraith with a pair of Anduin crossings and insuring that his enemies could not flee northward into Rohan.

The Gondorians retook western Osgiliath in early T.A. 3019, but soon thereafter the Black Captain sent his army across the river and scattered the guards in the ruined city. As the Morgul-host drove across the river from the east, smashing through the gates of the Rammas Echor that enclosed the Pelennor (S. "Fenced land"), another army came south from Cair Andros and entered the encircling outer walls from the north. The retreating defenders reached the city gates as the two attacking arms joined. Minas Tirith was surrounded.

The battle that followed took place before the walls of the city. As the ram Grond smashed the Great Gates, the main Hafherë of 6,000 Riders of Rohan and the 120 Rohirrim of Théoden's Guard struck the attacking force from the north, sending waves of Orcs into retreat. The Hafherë, led by Éomer, overran the main road and rode into the Haradrim between the ramparts and the river while Théoden and his guard skirmished with the Haradan Lord in front of the Great Gates. For the first time, the tide of battle favored the Free Peoples, and Prince Imrahil of Dol Amroth gathered the warriors in the forecourt of the city in preparation for a sally into Pelennor.

### THE DEATH OF THE WITCH-KING

The Lord of the Nazgûl responded by personally intervening in the fray involving the Rohirric King. Flying on the back of his Fell Beast, he dove upon Théoden. The advancing Rohirrim's horses panicked as the Witch-king slew the Lord of Rohan with his awful mace. This act reversed the Riders' success and endangered the Rohirric army; but, more importantly, it enraged Théoden's niece Éowyn, who fought disguised as the youth Dernhelm.

Fully armored and unrecognizable as a woman, Éowyn challenged the Witch-king as he stood over the bodies of her uncle and his beloved mount Snowmane, but the Morgul-lord scoffed at her words. Proclaiming that no man was fated to slay him, the Chieftain of the Ringwraiths savored his kill and warned her of her folly, not knowing that he faced a maiden. It was then that Éowyn shed her helm and announced:

*"But no living man am I! You look upon a woman. Éowyn I am, Éomund's daughter. You stand between me and my lord and kin. Begone, if you be not deathless! For living or dark undead, I will smite you, if you touch him."*

—*LotR*III, p. 141

Silent, the Wraith-king rose on the sweeping wings of his Fell Creature, his fear and ire aroused. Éowyn stood strong, though, as the evil beast descended to attack her with its hideous claws and beak. She parried the initial foray and then sliced the monster's head from its long neck. The Fell Beast tumbled to the ground, but the Lord of the Nazgûl rose again and advanced with his mace held high. He struck her green shield, shattering it, and raised his weapon for the slaying blow. Suddenly, the Hobbit Merry rushed behind him and plunged his enchanted sword into the back of the Witch-king's knee, stunning the Morgul-lord and giving Éowyn time to recover. The Rohirric maiden gathered herself and drove her blade through the Ringwraith's neck. As fated, no man slew Sauron's Lieutenant; instead, he perished at Pelennor by the hand of a woman.

### FEATURES

The Witch-king stood 6'10" and weighed 260 lbs. His pure Edain heritage gave him deep grey eyes, black hair, and fair skin, but these were obscured beneath his accoutrements. He wore his father's famous Sea-helm, the karma of Tar-Ciryatan of Númenor. The helm served to protect him, as well as proclaiming him to be King, for the overlapping Sea-drake skin plates rose in a spiny crown-shaped crest embellished with gold. His simple iron crown was set into the crest, while the formidable "Morgul Plate" covered the rest of his imposing figure. Sea-drake skin plate, this magic armor deflected all but the finest of blades.



## THE WITCH-KING

**Lvl:** 60.

**Race:** Dúnadan (fallen Númenórean).

**Profession:** Sorcerer/Mage.

**Home:** Armemelos and Romenna in Númenor; later Barad-dûr in Mordor, Carn Dûm in Angmar, and Minas Morgul in Ithilien.

**RM Stats:** St-101; Qu-101; Em-(100); In-101; Pr-90 (120); Ag-100; Co-101; Me-101; Re-101; SD-40 (100).

**MERP Stats:** St-101; Ag-100; Co-101; Ig-101; It-101; Pr-90.

**Appearance:** (05).

**Skills:** Climb75; Swim80; Ride102; DTrap35; PLock75; S&H85; Perc152; Rune75; S&W100; Chan90; Amb9; Li10; AMov35; ADef35; MAST40; BDev20; Act75; Admin139; AnimT65; Arch133; Cave15; Cook25; Crafl15; Dance35; Dipl149; Div10; Fals15; FAid5; For50; Fren20; Herd65; Math45; Med35; Nav85; PSp100; Row5; Sail75; Sig55; Smith65; SpMas45; Star55; Stra151; Subd25; Tac120; Track100; Trad55; Trick60; WeaW85.

### PRINCIPAL ITEMS

**Vasamacil** — (Q. "Blade-eater;" S. "Vasamegil") +30 flaming broadsword forged in Thangorodrim out of black ithilnaur and inlaid with veins of fused rubies. Its deep red pommel is crowned with a large (1000 gp) enchanted ruby. So long as the ruby remains inset into the sword, the weapon delivers a Heat critical (of equal severity) in addition to any normal critical strike it yields. The sword shatters weapons that parry its blows (opposing weapon must make a RR vs a 60th lvl attack if the attack result is "0 hits;" RR failure results in opposing weapon's destruction).

**Nallagurth** — ("Death's Proclaimer") +30 Elf-and Man-slaying mace forged in Utumno out of black eog and subtly inlaid with veins of fused diamonds. Its inset black laen tip is enchanted and contains a permanent symbol, a 60th lvl Slow Death curse (a victim given a crit and failing a RR dies in 1-100 weeks).

**Romoquenáro** — ("Fiery envoy") +30 Númenórean steel composite bow. Whenever it is fired in darkness its arrow immolates upon leaving the bow. While on fire, the arrow yields a +30 Fireball attack whenever it strikes a target.

**Iron Crown** — ("Crown of Angmar") A simple, enchanted iron crown, unadorned by any jewels or inlays. It is the symbol of the King of the North. A +6 Essence and Channeling spell adder, it adds +15 to wearer's DB.

**Thólogaer Ciryatano** — ("Sea-helm of Ciryatan") A x6 Essence and Channeling PP multiplier, the magic Sea-helm was once worn by Tar-Ciryatan of Númenor. Its overlapping Sea-drake skin plates climax in a spiny crown-shaped crest, a variation of the karma design used by the Uinendil (S. "Followers of Uinen") Captains of Númenor. It adds +15 to wearer's RRs vs spell attacks.

**Plate Armor** — ("Morgul Plate") +20 black Sea-drake skin plate armor (AT 20) which encumbers wearer like normal clothes (i.e., no armor/AT 1).

**Morgul-knife** — ("Sorcery Knife") +30 dagger which strikes as a short sword. Its long, thin enchanted blade gleams with a cold glint. It dissolves when exposed to sunlight and breaks off whenever the knife yields a critical strike. Once the blade is embedded in a victim, the victim must roll a RR versus the wielder's lvl. Failure results in the blade finding its way to the victim's heart within a number of days equal to 50 minus the RR failure number (e.g., RR failure by 21 means 29 days). Should the shard reach the victim's heart, the victim becomes a wraith-servant (i.e., an undead slave) of the knife-wielder, operating thereafter at -50. Failure also results in a debilitating poisoning, and the victim operates with a penalty equal to twice the RR failure number (until he becomes a Wraith).

### SPECIAL POWERS

**Spells** — 180 PP. Base spell OB is 60; directed spell OB is 90. The Witch-king knows all base Sorcerer lists to 60th lvl, all base Ranger lists to 10th lvl (MERP), and all Closed Essence and Closed Channeling lists to 10th lvl (RM).

**Authority of Presence** — The Witch-king's Presence is greater than those of the other Úlairi. Those coming within sight of the Morgûl-lord must make a RR versus a 9th lvl (rather than a 6th lvl) Fear spell. (See The General Powers of the Nazgûl above.)

**Fate** — Glorfindel foretold at Fornost in T.A. 1975 that the Witch-king would not perish at the hands of a man (*LotR* 412), and his prophecy proved true. It was the woman Éowyn who slew the Lord of the Nazgûl on the Pelennor Fields (*LotR* 141-43). Clearly, Éowyn was fated to kill the Wraith-king, and GMs might wish to interpret this prophecy accordingly. It is suggested, however, that the circumstances of the Witch-king's death need not necessarily be so specific. To begin with, any female of the Secondborn and any member of another race will qualify as a non-man. In addition, any object or accident might be construed as being capable of felling him. (Of course, note the Nazgûls' immunity to normal weapons.) Such a liberal interpretation might be better-suited for the circumstances of the GM's campaign, particularly if the events at the Battle of Fornost or during the War of the Ring differ or fail to occur.

**Feeling** — In any given round, the Witch-king can concentrate and determine the exact location of the source of any one presence located within 10' (target gets RR vs 30th lvl search).

## 5.62 THE ANGÛLION

The Angûlion is the most powerful mortal in the service of the Necromancer. He gave his fealty to Sauron during the Second Age, at much the same time as his cousin Akhôrâhil, who later became one of the Ringwraiths. The Angûlion is a (32nd level) sorcerer, utterly evil and completely loyal to Sauron and the Witch-king. His great power confers on him a high degree of immunity to the spell of dread which the Úlair cast over mortal Men, and his long association with them has artificially lengthened his life span.

He has served Sauron in many capacities over the centuries. The Angûlion is a master of persuasion, and his silver tongue has won the Dark Lord many friends and allies. At times, he works as Sauron's assassin, using his magic to murder the Necromancer's enemies. Capable of greater independent thought than eight of the Nazgûl, the Angûlion's intelligence, experience, and deviousness have been the source of many evil plots on Sauron's behalf. The Angûlion played a major role in the corruption and downfall of Rhudaur.

All of the Angûlion's attention is currently focused on the destruction of Arthedain, although he longs to crush Lindon and Rivendell in revenge for Angmar's defeat in T.A. 1409. Much of his energy is devoted to planning the slow, deadly campaign against the Dúnedain. He holds the Mor-sereg in perpetual readiness to strike at the king of Arthedain, awaiting only the commands of the Witch-king.

### THE ANGÛLION

**Lvl:** 32.

**Race:** Dúnedan (Black Númenórean).

**Profession:** Mage/Sorcerer.

**Home:** Carn Dûm.

**RM Stats:** St-60; Qu-95; Em-101; In-100; Pr-95; Ag-100; Co-80; Me-90; SD-98; Re-91.

**MERP Stats:** St-60; Ag-100; Co-80; Ig-91; It-100; Pr-95.

**Appearance:** 75.

**Skills:** Ride110; S&H115; Perc130; Rune90; S&W97; Chan50; Amb6; Li19; Act67; Admin90; Appr50; Dipl40; Fals60; Math40; Med65; PSp65; Sig84; SpMas94; Star89; Stra35; Tac70; Trick80; WeaW60.

#### PRINCIPAL ITEMS

**Robes** — Black noncumbersome robes which confer AT Pl/20 (-60). DB versus spell attacks is +30.

**Pectoral** — Black eog set with a glowing silver gem. It allows the Angûlion to amplify his voice over a 9000' distance. Nine times per day, it allows the wearer to cast either *Fear* 300' radius, *Hold Person* 300' radius, or *Sleep* X 300' radius.

**Staff** — A x6 PP multiplier for Mages/Sorcerers. Once every 90 days, the Angûlion may cast a spell from a distance of 9 miles upon a single target whom he has seen but once.

#### SPECIAL POWERS

**Spells** — All base Mage, open Channeling, and open Essence lists to 10th level (**MERP**), and all base Sorcerer to 32nd level, four closed Essence and four closed Channeling to 32nd level (**RM**).

### DANCU

**Lvl:** 30

**Race:** Dúnedan (Black Númenórean)

**Profession:** Warrior/Fighter

**Home:** Carn Dûm

**RM Stats:** St-100; Qu-100; Em-93; In-90; Pr-95; Ag-100; Co-76; Me-95; SD-90; Re-99.

**MERP Stats:** St-100; Ag-100; Co-76; Ig-99; It-100; Pr-95.

**Appearance:** 85.

**Skills:** Swim86; Ride90; S&H92; Perc93; Amb6; Li15; Acro63; Act67; Admin82; Appr45; Dipl45; Fals55; Lead50; Math25; Med60; Nav82; PSp70; Sig74; Star72; Stra65; Subd35; Tac55; Trick70; WeaW30.

#### PRINCIPAL ITEMS

**Long Sword** — +15; detects Dúnedain and Elves, 300'R; blade permanently coated with the poison Adku (lvl 15), deadly to Elves.

**Boots of Balance** — +25 to all maneuvers.

**Cloak of Shadows** — makes the wearer almost invisible in the darkness or shadows.

## 5.63 THE MORNARTURI

The Witch-king is the ultimate commander of his armies, but, because of the terror his person inspires, he finds it convenient to work through mortal men. His second in command is Dancu, a Black Númenórean. Five other lesser generals each command 2500 to 5000 warriors.

In addition to their personal items, the Mornarturi have access to the best equipment that the armies of Angmar possess. They will usually carry a wide variety of healing herbs and poisons. Like Dancu, they are free to use a personal body guard of ten to fifteen men, who have access to the same equipment that the generals use.

### DANCU

Dancu is a Black Númenórean from Umbar. A clever, and cool tactician, Dancu's chief ambition is to destroy Arthedain. Dancu is driven by a grandiose vision of ruling a vast empire in the service of the Necromancer. He has, however, never allowed his ambition to cloud his judgment. A master of intrigue, Dancu is always one step ahead of the other generals who plan to supplant him.

## ULRAC

Lord Ulrac is a chieftain from the land of Rhûn. He is a tall, fierce, and cruel warrior. As a member of the Fist of Dark Sorcery, a cult that acts to bring Sauron's will into Middle-earth, Ulrac despises any emotion that might be considered good, kind, or merciful. He is 6'6", dark skinned, and ugly. The Mornartur wears a kilt of braided horse hair and a suede vest beneath breastplate and greaves fashioned of Fell Beast hide.

Ulrac, as the coordinator of the border defenses of Angmar, makes his headquarters in Castle Morkai. Any disturbances, capture of prisoners, or problems concerning the the border are reported directly to him. Ulrac has 2500 footsoldiers and 1500 cavalry under his command.

## DANCU



## ULRAC

**Lvl:** 27

**Race:** Asdriag

**Profession:** Warrior/Fighter

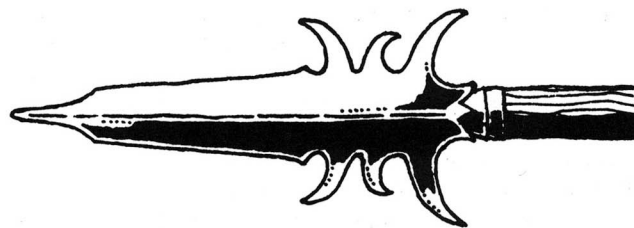
**Home:** Barad Morkai

**RM Stats:** St-95; Qu-97; Em-35; In-76; Pr-88; Ag-99; Co-90; Me-76; SD-88; Re-94.

**MERP Stats:** St-95; Ag-99; Co-90; Ig-94; It-76; Pr-88.

**Appearance:** 45.

**Skills:** Ride84; S&H82; Perc84; Amb8; Li10; Acro52; Act45; Admin74; AnimT65; Appr35; Dipl54; Fals56; Fren35; Lead62; Math20; Med64; PSp66; Sig80; Star68; Stra74; Subd25; Tac68; Track84; Trick66; WeaW20.



## PRINCIPAL ITEMS

**Katana** — +15; allows wielder to transfer an additional +15 from his DB to his OB in an all out attack 3x/day.

**Gé** — +20 OB; wielder cannot fumble this weapon.

**Armor** — AT Ch/16; +10 DB; fashioned from the hide of a Fell Beast; rigid breastplate with strips of leather attached to form a skirt; flexible leggings and sleeves; greaves for legs and forearms; rigid helmet.

## DURKARIAN

Durkarian is descended from one of the evil families that conquered Rhudaur. He loathes the Dúnedain and the Elves and seeks their deaths without cease. The Mornartur is young, but very competent. A liking for unrequired cruelty invests his insistence on efficiency with a sinister quality. His looks belie his evil nature: he is slim, golden haired, and blue-eyed.

Durkarian's troops guard the northern border of Rhudaur. He commands a thousand cavalry, at his disposal for raids into enemy territory, as well as four thousand foot soldiers. Five Ashâktur and fifty Grishâktur relay Durkarian's orders to his army.

The Mornartur wears an artifact, originally wrested from a dragon's hoard long ago, that has been in his family for generations. A belt made from a fine steel mesh set with seven plates of polished stones, its clasp is a large polished and carved diamond, engraved with runes in Khuzdul reading: the Belt of Durin the Deathless. Seven other runes on the belt each connote the strength of stone. It is said to have been worn by Durin and forged by either the Dwarf-lord or Aulë. The item is traditionally worn by only Dwarves of the royal family, but is so well known that any Dwarf will recognize it instantly.



**DURKARIAN****Lvl:** 25**Race:** Northman**Profession:** Warrior/Fighter**Home:** Carn Dûm**RM Stats:** St-90; Qu-99; Em-42; In-83; Pr-91; Ag-100; Co-97; Me-92; SD-91; Re-94.**MERP Stats:** St-90; Ag-100; Co-97; Ig-94; It-83; Pr-91.**Appearance:** 97.**Skills:** Ride74; S&H80; Perc72; Amb10; Li18; Acro54; Act58; Admin66; Appr58; AthG66; Dipl74; Fals58; FAid58; Lead68; Math45; Med54; PSp76; Sig80; Ski56; Star40; Stra76; Subd45; Tac78; Trick74; WeaW10.**PRINCIPAL ITEMS****Belt** — The Strength and Presence of a Dwarven wearer immediately become 102; a Dwarven wearer also receives the Strength of Stone (all his blows do 7x damage against foes of the Dwarves) 7x/day (each use has a duration of 49 rnds); a non-Dwarven wearers' strength stat is raised to a paltry 100 and he derives no other benefit.**War Mattock** — +10; forged of enchanted iron, the mattock neither rusts with age nor shatters when struck by a stronger weapon in combat.**Breastplate** — AT Pl/17; +15 DB; forged of black steel; onyx inlay depicts a dragon on the front.**Plate Armor** — AT Pl/20; +15 DB; non-encumbering; full plate armor forged of black steel and inlaid with onyx; the black and green helm is shaped to resemble a Dragon's head; the Mornartur wears this armor only for ceremonial occasions.**DURKARIAN****DURAX**

Although of Númenórean descent, Durax is from the lands of Ūsakan in the Far South. His leather armor boasts a profusion of vivid green, brilliant magenta, clear scarlet, and intense blue panels, and his triangular shield displays a needle-fanged lantern fish with scales all colors of the spectrum. His temper resembles his vibrant garb; soldiers stay clear of Durax when he is angry with good reason. Stories of the Mornartur's excesses (beheading a messenger who intruded on the general's bath, casting a dog onto the hearth when its bark disturbed a military planning session, and spitting a camp follower on a spear when she spilled hot mead on Durax's knee) circulate in the barracks.

Like Durkarian, he guards the borders of Rhudaur. His duties include protecting supply trains from Rhudaur to Angmar and organizing raids into southern Eriador.

**DURAX****Lvl:** 21**Race:** Black Númenórean**Profession:** Warrior/Fighter**Home:** Carn Dûm**RM Stats:** St-95; Qu-92; Em-87; In-84; Pr-90; Ag-90; Co-98; Me-94; SD-97; Re-99.**MERP Stats:** St-95; Ag-90; Co-98; Ig-99; It-84; Pr-90.**Appearance:** 78.**Skills:** Swim62; Ride64; S&H72; Perc72; Amb10; Li18; Acro64; Act68; Admin66; Appr25; Dipl72; Fals54; FAid68; For64; Lead68; Math54; Med64; Mus62; PSp72; Sed68; Sig70; Sing66; Ski56; Star50; Stra72; Subd56; Tac72; Trick70; Tumb60.**PRINCIPAL ITEMS****Broadsword** — +15; casts a *Shock Bolt* 3x/week.**Boomerang** — +20; always returns to wielder; casts *Spasm* (RM Physical Erosion) or *Stun Cloud* (MERP Wind Law) once/day.**Armor** — AT RL/11; +20 DB; protects wearer from 10% of all critical attacks.**CYKUR**

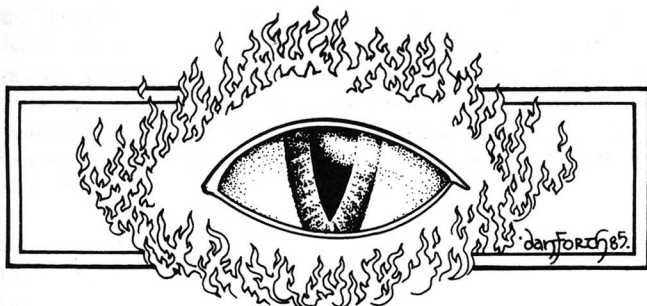
Cykur is a Black Númenórean from Umbar. He is an old friend and companion of Dancu and a staunch supporter of the general's interests. In their youth, the pair were ship captains and pirates serving the Corsair city together.

Cykur coordinates the frontier defenses in the large no man's land between Angmar and Arthedain. He organizes raids, questions prisoners, receives reconnaissance reports, and regularly tours the outposts. Cykur is usually stationed in Carn Dûm with the remainder of his men who are not deployed along the frontier. In addition to 5000 foot soldiers, he has 100 cavalry under his command.

**CYKUR****Lvl:** 24**Race:** Umbarean (Black Númenórean)**Profession:** Warrior/Fighter**Home:** Carn Dûm**RM Stats:** St-95; Qu-87; Em-89; In-86; Pr-90; Ag-98; Co-97; Me-95; SD-92; Re-90.**MERP Stats:** St-95; Ag-98; Co-97; Ig-90; It-86; Pr-90.**Appearance:** 68.**Skills:** Swim74; Ride68; S&H62; Perc78; Amb6; Li17; Act56; Admin76; Appr78; Dipl54; Fals45; FAid45; Flet54; Gamb58; Lead78; Math25; Med45; Nav78; PSp66; RMas72; Row64; Sail70; Sig78; Star50; Stra74; Subd55; Tac78; Trick54; WeaW15.**PRINCIPAL ITEMS****Broadsword** — +15; yields additional +15 OB when wielder fights on board a boat.**Net** — +10; inflicts additional grappling critical when a normal crit of A severity or greater is obtained.**Bracer** — allows wearer to breath under water 3x/day for 5 minutes each time.**Shield** — +5 target shield; shaped like a rounded kite; bears Cykur's symbol, a white triangle (on a black field) punctuated by a red ship.**KHURSH**

Khursh is the strangest of the Mornarturi; he is a black-skinned Variag from the distant lands of Khand and is one of the feared Claws of Dusk, a cult dedicated to the service of the Dark Lord. His head is shaved except for a thick braid at the crown wrapped with black and yellow leather thongs. A circular pattern of scars decorates his face. Black leather armor crossed by a pattern of angular yellow lines covers his person in battle, and the warrior carries a round shield with yellow claws on a field of black.

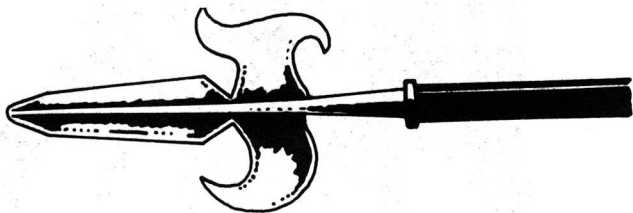
Khursh is stationed in Carn Dûm. He assists Dancu in organizing the defenses of that huge fortress. The remainder of the cavalry, 3400 warriors and their mounts, is under his command.

**KHURSH****KHURSH****Lvl:** 20**Race:** Variag**Profession:** Warrior/Fighter**Home:** Carn Dûm**RM Stats:** St-90; Qu-95; Em-96; In-86; Pr-87; Ag-99; Co-90; Me-92; SD-94; Re-96.**MERP Stats:** St-90; Ag-99; Co-90; Ig-96; It-86; Pr-87.**Appearance:** 88.**Skills:** Ride70; S&H70; Perc68; Amb8; Li10; MAst70; Acro52; Act35; Admin64; AnimH68; AnimT66; Appr30; Cont45; Dance62; Dipl45; Fren35; Lead52; Med54; PSp56; Sig70; Star68; Stra70; Subd45; Tac68; Track68; Trick66.**PRINCIPAL ITEMS****Broadsword** — +10; sacred to the Claws of Dusk and very evil; imbedded permanently with a 10th lvl poison; foes receiving a critical attack must roll an RR or die instantly.**Shuriken** — +10; return by teleport to caster's hand.**Armor** — AT RL/11; +10 DB; protects wearer from crits to the arms.

## 5.64 THE GULMATHAUR

Although the Angûlion holds ultimate authority over the Priests of Angmar, in practice the three High-priests enjoy considerable autonomy within their jurisdictions. The Lord High-priest determines the goals to be achieved, while the Gulmathaur set intermediate objectives and formulate specific strategies and tactics.

In addition to their personal items, the Gulmathaur have access to the treasuries of Carn Dûm. They usually have a wide variety of healing herbs and poisons on their persons, as well as a sprinkling of useful, but lesser, magic items.



CAMTHALION

Camthalion was one of the Avar Moriquendi living as far east of the Sea of Rhûn as the land of Angmar is west of it. He was born south of Urd in the forests between the two Northern Seas, and he practiced the ways of Essence and Channeling under the eyes of skilled and watchful tutors. The young Elf learned much of power and its uses, but little of wisdom. He helped Hoarmûrath of Dîr crush the Urd Priestesses and their supporters to become the first King of the matriarchal Urdar. When the alliance between the Ice King and the Avari soured, Camthalion betrayed his own people, revealing Avar secrets to allow Hoarmûrath to defeat the Elven warriors. The usurper took their lands for his own in the War of the Woods (S.A. 2002-2053), and the traitor became known as Camthalion-i-Lhug. He served as High-priest under the Cold One's rule, initiating acolytes into the worship of the Dark Lord in a stone citadel amidst the cool pine forests. He continued in this role, teaching the tenets of evil power during Hoarmûrath's long absence, when the Nazgûl departed his realm for Mordor.

In T.A. 1050, Hoarmûrath returned to his ancient hold in the Forest of Dîr; Camthalion was there to greet him and report on the status of the land (ruled by the Avari) and the strong loyalty of his own disciples. The Ringwraith reconquered his lost kingdom, ordering Urd tribes and subject peoples to battle the Avar warriors who regarded the forests as their own dominion. He remained in the North until all was secure, but at the Dark Lord's orders sent his High-priest to Mordor centuries before the Kingdom of Urd had reached and surpassed its former stature. There, in the Land of Shadows, Sauron reassigned Camthalion to the Witch-king of Angmar. As the High-priest had spread Sauron's worship in the East, so he would teach the dark religion in the Iron Land. As Gulmathaur under the Angûlion, Camthalion created and now oversees the colleges in Carn Dûm and Litash.

### CAMTHALION

**Lvl:** 29

**Race:** Avar Elf

**Profession:** Animist/Evil Cleric

**Home:** Carn Dûm

**RM Stats:** St-61; Qu-94; Em-98; In-101; Pr-95; Ag-100; Co-70; Me-93; SD-97; Re-81.

**MERP Stats:** St-61; Ag-100; Co-70; Ig-81; It-101; Pr-95.

**Appearance:** 96.

**Skills:** Ride56; S&H88; Perc88; Rune80; S&W84; Chan70; DSp58; Amb6; Li19; Act68; Admin80; Appr50; Dipl60; Fals50; FAid68; Math40; Med62; Mus52; PSp68; Sig52; SpMas88; Star82; Stra45; Subd66; Tac70; Trick60; WeaW30.

#### PRINCIPAL ITEMS

**J6** — +15; non-fumbling; does additional crush critical with each normal crit; casts *Dark Sleep* (RM Dark Channels) or *Sleep X* (MERP Spirit Mastery) 2x/day.

**Scullicap** — Carved of Dragon horn and covered with green velvet; prevents head crits on a roll of 01-15; wearer can continuously control undead as *Control Undead V* (RM Necromancy); x3 spell multiplier

**Cloak** — Black, unencumbering cloak sewn with scales of jade; acts as AT Pl/19, +20 DB.

#### SPECIAL POWERS

**Spells** — All base Animist, open Channeling, and open Essence lists to 10th level (MERP), and all base Evil Cleric to 29th level, eight closed Channeling to 29th level (RM).

### ULDUIN

Ulduin is a product of the experimentation done by Dwar of Waw during his rule over the Isle of Dogs in the Third Age. Part Orc, part War-dog, and part Wôlim, Ulduin sports goblin fangs and a canine snout within a Mannish visage. Red hair braided with a chain of copper falls to his waist; hazel eyes gaze out above his Dog's nose; and nails resembling claws tip his muscular fingers. His unusual appearance combines with his mastery of the sorcerer's way to inspire fear and obedience among his subordinates, respect and cooperation among his equals. Ulduin founded the Order of the Bwaig-ir-Omdren (W. "Blood of the Shadow"), a Priesthood that enforced the Dog-lord's will throughout his kingdom. Prior to the Nazgûl's return to Mordor, Dwar sent Ulduin as an example of the Wraith's skill with bloodlines for the Dark Lord's inspection. Sauron ordered the Half-orc north to Angmar. Supervised by the Angûlion, Ulduin now controls the sorcerer priests of the Iron Land.



## ULDUIN

**Lvl:** 23

**Race:** Half-orc

**Profession:** Animist/Sorcerer

**Home:** Carn Dûm

**RM Stats:** St-91; Qu-89; Em-101; In-99; Pr-88; Ag-96; Co-90; Me-81; SD-87; Re-83.

**MERP Stats:** St-91; Ag-96; Co-90; Ig-83; It-99; Pr-88.

**Appearance:** 79.

**Skills:** Swim76; Ride40; S&H74; Perc74; Rune72; S&W74; Chan50; DSp56; Amb8; Li15; Act45; Admin76; Appr45; Dipl62; Fals54; FAid56; Flet68; Math20; Med66; Nav72; PSp70; Sail62; Sig54; SpMas76; Star52; Stra76; Subd54; Tac70; Trick58; WeaW20.

### PRINCIPAL ITEMS

**Flail** — +15; non-fumbling; does additional puncture crit with each normal critical; casts *Utterdark* (**RM** Darkness) or *Darkness* (**MERP** Nature's Guises) 3x/day.

**Greaves** — blue leather covered with blue steel scales; +15 DB; prevent 10% of all crits to the arms and legs; unencumbering.

**Sash** — Heavy blue silk sewn with plates of ivory; confers AT PL/20; x3 spell multiplier; confers +30 Strength bonus.

### SPECIAL POWERS

**Spells** — All base Animist, open Channeling, and open Essence lists to 10th level (**MERP**), and all base Sorcerer to 23rd level, three closed Essence and three closed Channeling to 23rd level (**RM**).

## ULGARIN

Born into the royal court of the Avar Elf-queen Dardarien, Ulgarin spent her childhood splashing in the island surf, running races in the tiled halls of the palace, and watching the sun rise over the Eastern Ocean. She played little heed to the political realities surrounding her until the Queen ordered Ulgarin's mother put to death by the ancient method, gwaen-en-wiroithe, or pressing, for treachery. The Lady of the Prith-an-Iryst ("Tower of the Rainbow") lay down beneath a board of polished thornwood and stones were placed on top of it, one by one, to crush her.

Ulgarin's priorities shifted rapidly. She began to master the ways of channeling while learning and remembering the views held by all the nobles of Dardarien's court. Sometimes she would use her growing powers and increasing knowledge to crush an enemy or change a royal decree, but more often she merely observed events without meddling. Her time would come.

When Dardarien formed an alliance between her realm, Helkanen, and the Womaw kingdom ruled by Komûl (later Khamûl the Easterling), the Queen commanded Ulgarin to create a secret order of priests who would subvert the Womaw peoples to the will of Sauron of Mordor. The Half-elf founded the Belaen-an-Voryl ("Sunsdeath from Hunger"), frequently travelling herself to

the lands where her disciples spoke of Edainil, the "Friend of Men." When Komûl's Hiona revolted, placing his cousin Aon upon the throne, and the Nazgûl departed for the Land of Shadows, Ulgarin remained in the East. Although the Womaw had escaped the direct rule of Shadow, they could yet be swayed by the deceits and bribes of her priests.

Across the centuries of the Second Age, Ulgarin taught the tenets of evil to the inhabitants of Móak, Cuivac Womaw, Wom Shryac, and Góak. The tides of darkness ebbed and flowed, but always the Free Peoples faced an adversary. The High-priest won her reward. When Angmar rose in the west, the Dark Lord called Ulgarin to a new position within the Witch-king's hierarchy. Under the direction of the Angûlion, she would continue her work on a larger scale. All the lands of the East, not merely its furthest peninsula, would receive the Half-elf's attention. Her priests now travel the forests of Aegan, the foothills of Unvirnay, the plains of Kargagis Ahar and Kykurian Kyn, and all of Endor, spying on, intimidating, and manipulating the peoples of these regions.

## ULGARIN

**Lvl:** 28

**Race:** Half-elf

**Profession:** Animist/Astrologer

**Home:** Carn Dûm

**RM Stats:** St-51; Qu-97; Em-101; In-98; Pr-97; Ag-93; Co-80; Me-91; SD-93; Re-79.

**MERP Stats:** St-51; Ag-93; Co-80; Ig-89; It-98; Pr-97.

**Appearance:** 92.

**Skills:** Swim86; Ride52; S&H86; Perc86; Rune80; S&W82; Chan70; DSp56; Amb4; Li18; Act80; Admin78; Appr56; Cave78; Cook64; Dipl64; Fals52; FAid82; For66; Lead56; Math52; Med68; Mus64; PSp68; Sig50; Sing68; SpMas86; Star80; Stra54; Subd68; Tac60; Trick56.

### PRINCIPAL ITEMS

**Trident** — +20; casts three *Water Bolts* 3x/day.

**Veil** — black gauze sprinkled with jet beads; confers AT PL/20; prevents crits above the waist on a roll of 01-15; allows wearer to see in the dark as if it were daylight and to see behind and in front of her person simultaneously.

**Wrislet** — seven black leather thongs, each a complete circle without break, braided in a complex pattern; +20 DB; x3 spell multiplier; confers +30 Agility bonus.

### SPECIAL POWERS

**Spells** — All base Animist, open Channeling, and open Essence lists to 10th level (**MERP**), and all base Astrologer to 28th level, four closed Mentalism and three closed Channeling to 28th level (**RM**).

## 6.0 WARCRAFT

The Witch-king commands a large army of evil Men, Orcs, and Trolls stationed in the barren Kingdom of Angmar. For centuries they have fought with one purpose: to destroy the Dúnedain kingdoms of Eriador. The military force of Angmar has waxed and waned over time, and its size is a reflection of the Morgul-lord's military ambitions.

### 6.1 HISTORY

The first millennium of the Third Age was tranquil in Eriador. With Sauron vanquished, the Dúnedain of the North were left to enjoy a secure, fertile realm and a promising future. Unlike the Kingdom of Gondor, Arnor was not threatened by the Easterlings or the Haradrim, and its citizens were free to concentrate on peaceful pursuits.

The restless spirit of the Dúnedain in Arnor did not thrive during the long centuries of peace. Without a common goal to unite them, they turned to quarreling with one another. In T.A. 861, upon the death of Ëarendur, Arnor was divided into three realms: Arthedain, Cardolan, and Rhudaur. The intrigues, petty warfare, and politics of the three kingdoms completely occupied the attention of the Dúnedain, and they took no heed of the outside world.

Away to the East, Sauron, in the guise of the Necromancer, watched the developments in Eriador with growing satisfaction. With each passing year, the power of the Dúnedain in the North waned as they slaughtered one another in their small, meaningless wars. Some say that the Necromancer hastened the process with spies and agents who fanned the flames of dissent among the three kingdoms, but there is no proof of this. In any case, he took full advantage of the situation.

In the early years of the thirteenth century, the Necromancer secretly sent the chief of the Nazgûl into Eriador. In a barren valley in the northern fork of the Misty Mountains, the Ringwraith laid the foundations of the realm of Angmar. The first to feel his evil power were Durin's folk, who worked mines in the region. Even the doughty Dwarves could not withstand the terror of the Nazgûl, and they soon fled south to the safety of Khazad-dûm. Before their departure, they gave the fortress that the Witch-king had begun to build its name: Carn Dûm, the red fortress.

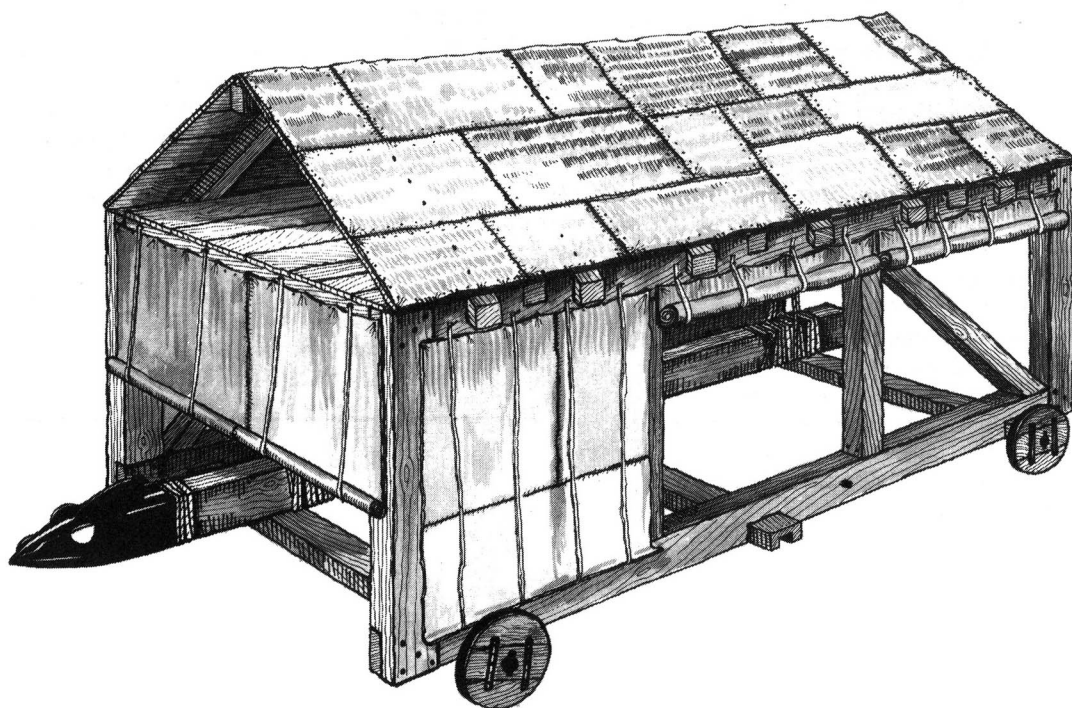
The Witch-king had chosen the site of his citadel with care: Carn Dûm was built on the foundations of Angband, the ancient fortress of Morgoth. As the years passed, the Nazgûl secretly assembled vast armies of Orcs and evil Men to do his bidding. In T.A. 1272, he began to harry the kingdoms of the North.

Rhudaur was the first to fall to the Witch-king. Orcs and evil Hillmen drove out many of the Dúnedain, and those who remained were corrupted by his emissaries. Rhudaur became an extension of Angmar, and the Witch-king built many castles and fortresses in that land from which he assailed the remaining Dúnedain.

Arthedain and Cardolan stood firm and united against the evil power of Angmar. During the reign of Argeleb I (T.A. 1349-1356), the Weather Hills were fortified. Argeleb was killed in battle against the warriors of Rhudaur and Angmar. His son Arveleg defended a frontier of the Weather Hills, the Great Road and the Hoarwell for many years with aid of Cardolan and Lindon, and Angmar was held at bay. Some say that Rivendell was besieged during this period. (*LotR III*, p. 320.)

The united forces of the Dúnedain were too weak to withstand the power of Angmar. In 1409, the Witch-king unleashed the warriors that he had been assembling in secret. These included the fearsome Olog-hai and a tremendous host of Orcs. The army

### WAR RAM



crossed the river and besieged and then conquered Amon Sûl, razing it to the ground. Cardolan was laid waste, and many of its inhabitants fled westward, taking refuge on the Barrow-downs and in the Old Forest. In one of the many battles that followed, Ostroher, the last prince of Cardolan, was slain by Rogrog, the Warlord of the Witch-king's Orcish army. The power of Angmar nearly proved to great for Arthedain; Fornost was besieged, and the North Downs were occupied by the enemy. The Elves of Lindon, Lorien, and Rivendell came to the aid of Araphor, the young King of Arthedain. The armies of Angmar were driven out and subdued for a time. (*LotRIII*, pp. 320-321.)

An uneasy peace fell upon Eriador. The Witch-king spent the passing centuries strengthening his forces and fighting a slow war of attrition with the Dúnedain. In 1630, The Necromancer unleashed his Plague. Though it lessened as it passed northwards, Eriador was devastated. The remnant of those who dwelt in Cardolan died or fled, and it became an empty land. Fortunately for Arthedain, its northern lands were little affected. At this time, the evil Wights entered the Barrow-downs, casting a dark shadow over the region. (*LotRIII*, p. 321.)

In 1974, the Witch-king assembled his greatest army, and succeeded in destroying Arthedain. Fornost was captured and occupied by the Angmarim. In their pride and arrogance, the Necromancer and the Nazgûl had forgotten the might of Gondor. Éarnil, the King of Gondor, heeded the pleas of the messengers of Arthedain, and sent a large host and fleet to Lindon. Under the leadership Éarnur, the prince of Gondor, and Círdan, the western host broke the power of Angmar completely. In a final climactic battle, the Gondorian cavalry cut off the Witch-king's retreat to Carn Dûm. The Nazgûl sought out Éarnur in battle, but the Prince's steed fled in terror. The horrible, triumphant laughter of the Witch-king rang throughout the battlefield. He in turn fled before the power of the Noldo Glorfindel, and none could say whence he had gone. Éarnur sought to pursue the Witch-king, but Glorfindel stayed his hand, saying:

*"Do not pursue him! He will not return to this land. Far off yet is his doom, and not by the hand of a man will he fall."*

—*LotRIII*, pp. 321-322

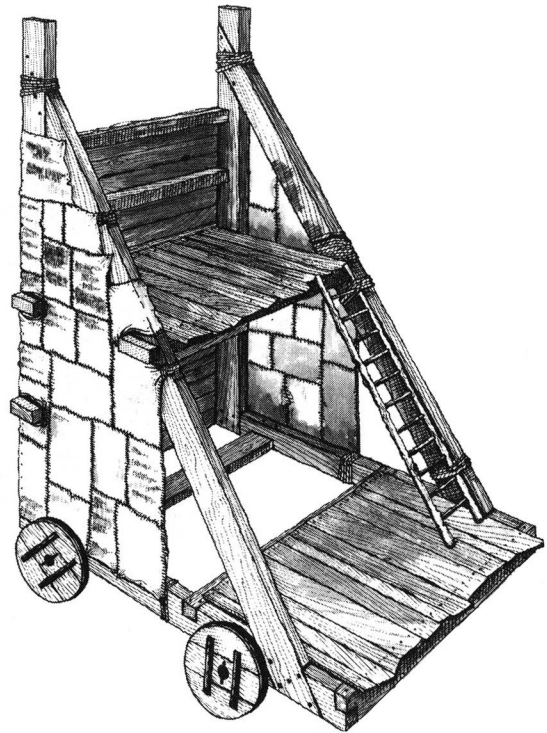
The power of Angmar faded from the North, becoming no more than an evil memory. Not a man or Orc of that realm remained west of the mountains. (*LotRIII*, p. 321.) Its purpose, however, was accomplished. The realm of Arnor was no more, and Eriador largely depopulated. When the Necromancer turned his attention to Gondor, there would be no Dúnedan kingdom in the North to act as her ally.

## 6.2 MILITARY ORGANIZATION

The armies of Angmar outnumber those of the Dúnedain. In T.A. 1634, the Witch-king has a standing army of 10,000 footsoldiers and 5,000 cavalry. He has twice as many Orcs at his disposal. Depending on his needs, he can also call on the retired soldiers of Angmar and many additional men from the East. Few of these soldiers individually are a match for a single Dúnedan. Though mighty in numbers, Angmar is by no means invincible. Despite his large armies, it took the Witch-king over 700 years to overthrow Arthedain.

The warlike heritage of Angmar is reflected in the organization of the realm. All men living within its borders have served in the army: either as soldiers, priests, sorcerers, spies, assassins, craftsmen, or slaves. Only the priesthood is exempt from military jurisdiction. Even the smallest villages look to military outposts as higher authority.

### LIGHT ATTACK TOWER



All able-bodied men spend their time in military training. Instruction in weapons begins at age 12. Those studying for the priesthood are no exception and are required to devote a certain amount of time each week to training with a weapon. At 18, young men begin their 9 years of required military service. Those who survive and return to their ancestral homes must serve in the local militia.

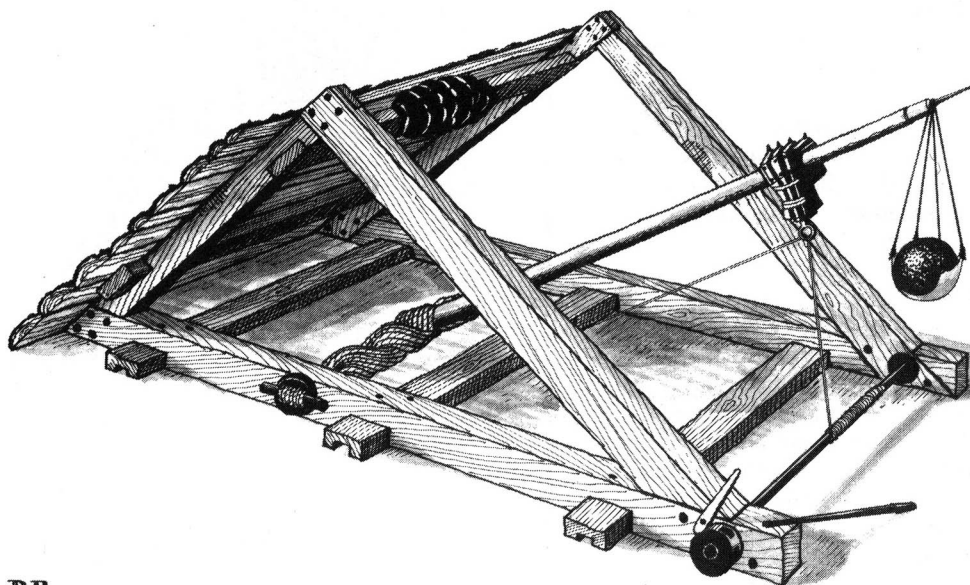
### 6.21 WEAPONS OF THE ANGMARIM

The warriors of Angmar are not restricted to one standard hand-held weapon or a single standard bow weapon. As a reflection of the diverse origins of the soldiers, the men with previous experience often use the traditional arms of their homeland. Preferences among the foot soldiers range from broadswords and long swords to warhammers, flails, and maces. Slings, whips, boomerangs, and bolas are impractical in military engagements, as are two handed swords, but even these occasionally make an appearance on patrols and scouting expeditions. Arms that have more than a normal chance of injuring a fellow soldier in battle are strictly vetoed for mass maneuvers by commanding officers. Although many warriors bring a blade from home, others choose a one-handed weapon from the store in Carn Dûm: mace, warhammer, long sword, broadsword, shortsword, or scimitar. The choice of missile weapons is limited to a composite bow or a longbow; crossbows are reserved for special units.

All soldiers of Angmar must train in the use of a shield, a one handed weapon, and a bow weapon. Foot soldiers are issued normal shields as part of their equipment, but if they possess or can obtain better, they are encouraged to use the superior equipment. Every shield is emblazoned with the insignia of Angmar: a red fortress on a black ground. Warriors can learn to use any weapon they find on a battle field; the guidelines above apply strictly to the lowly foot soldier. Training schedules vary for the special units, the high ranking officers, and the cavalry.



## FIELD ONAGER



RB

Members of the special units and high ranking officers may use any weapon of their choice, provided it is available. The cavalry, which contains many experienced warriors and members of the nobility has a broader range of weapons at its disposal. These fighters all use a mounted lance from horseback, and at least one one-handed weapon at full efficiency while astride. They are proficient with the horsebow (a short-bow) and several other weapons, and are not limited to the selection available to the foot soldiers. Most also carry the shield of their choice.

The armor worn by the troops varies dramatically. An ordinary foot soldier normally sports a leather coat. His captain and Ashâktur may be wearing chainmail or perhaps a breastplate, depending on their preference. Members of the cavalry prefer chainmail or full plate, depending upon what they were accustomed to use in their homeland.

### 6.22 SIEGE EQUIPMENT

The armies of the Witch-king maintain large supplies of weaponry. Among their stock are a variety of heavy siege machines: mobile towers, ballistae, onagers, rams, etc. These are kept at the three border castles in disassembled form. When a major campaign begins, they are wheeled to the target sites in great wagons; once there, they are assembled and brought to bear. Any smaller equipment is usually constructed near the focus of the siege. The following is a brief summary of a few typical designs.

#### FIELD ONAGER

Named the "Armored Fist of the Witch-king," its timbers measure 1 span by 2 spans. A span is an Orcish engineering measurement which is the distance across an Orc's hand (from the thumb to the small finger's tip when extended). This unit hovers around 9 inches. A 2 span measure is based on the length of the Orcish forearm and fist (about 18 inches), the distance out from the elbow. This is a handy unit, for the Orc worker need only use his arm to determine specifications. Unfortunately, it also necessitates having the same Orc engineer available throughout a given project.

- The frame is a light field frame which can be disassembled easily. This design can be employed as the base structure for a number of different siege machines.
- Two or three axles may be utilized.
- Split timbers are nailed to the foreframe to protect the crew. They are soaked in oils for waterproofing. Iron nails are used.
- Purpose: for tossing rocks and iron balls for wall demolition.
- The original "fist," according to legend, was formed by pouring molten lead into a rather large, discarded gauntlet. Naturally, it was assumed that it could only have been used by the Witch-king. Through the centuries this symbolic addition became a martial tradition, generating no mean amount of terror. The actual nature and source of the gauntlet, however, remain shrouded in legend.

### LIGHT ATTACK TOWER

Two stories, this tower was designed for use against low outer walls, particularly those of the Dunlendings and the more modest Dúnedain border forts.

- a) Timbers measure 1 span by 2 spans and the standard, portable frame is used — the same one found on the field onager, with modifications.
- b) Wooden planks cover only the front, most vulnerable to missile fire. Remember that wood is a precious commodity in the barren northern lands.
- c) Purpose: for scaling low walls by laying plank “bridges” on the top beam and upper wall surfaces. Siege ladders can also be attached to the frame, making them difficult to repel. Acts as a firing platform for archers or a light ballista.



### WAR RAM

This machine is the largest in the arsenal of Angmar. It is built on a frame using normal 1 span by 2 span timbers and can accommodate a fully housed crew of ten. Two or three axles can be used.

- a) The ram itself is suspended from the roof housing and operates like a pendulum. The long ropes allow a greater swing arc, but the design is still inferior to the “tracked” Dúnedain rams; the latter use rollers which allow for constant momentum and greater penetration. The Orcish “swing” rams have a limited stroke with decreasing momentum at the point of impact.
- b) Purpose: for penetrating wooden walls or gates of any type.

## 6.23 CHAIN OF COMMAND

The chain of command of the Mannish army in Angmar is simple and designed to accommodate fluctuations in size. The highest military rank is that of Mornartur, a term which loosely translated means warlord or general. A Mornartur commands between 1,500 and 5,000 men. Currently there are six Mornarturi in Angmar: Dancu, Ulrac, Durkarion, Durax, Cykur, and Kursh.

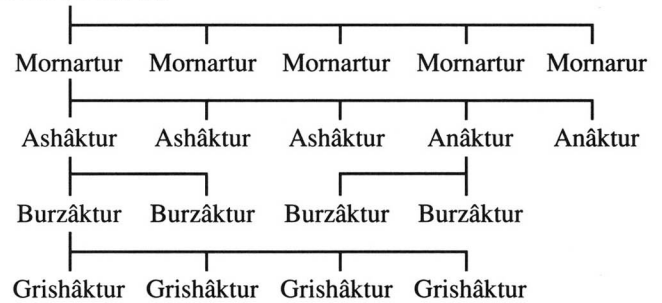
Dancu is the Chief Warlord, and is answerable only to the Angûlion or the Witch-king. He is responsible for organizing the defenses of Angmar and Carn Dûm, planning strategy and reconnaissance, and seeing that the other Mornarturi follow orders. He has the authority to plan and carry out attacks on Arthedain, though of course, he keeps the Angûlion informed of all military developments. Dancu is also the commander of the Witch-king’s hoerks (E. pl. “Hoerkal”), elite fighting units.

Durkarion, Durax, and Cykur are the commanders of the foot-soldiers, with 5,000 men each; Ulrac and Khursh each command cavalry, 1500 and 3400 respectively. There is a great deal of rivalry among these lesser Mornarturi. Each strives to distinguish himself in the service of the Witch-king, hoping in his heart to attain Dancu’s position of power.

Ashâktur and Anâktur are the ranks immediately below Mornartur. An Ashâktur commands 1,000 footsoldiers, and an Anâktur 500 cavalry. Below this is the Burzâktur, who commands 600 soldiers or less. Most numerous are the Grishâkturi, who command groups of 100 men or less. There are also a variety of lesser ranks used by the army out in the field or on the frontier.

### The Angûlion

#### Chief Mornartur



## 6.24 THE ORC-HOST

Twelve tribes of Orcs under the sway of Angmar form a loose confederation called the Uruk-Engmair. Their Warlord is the Olog Rogrog, who has commanded the Orcs and Trolls of Angmar since the founding of the kingdom. It was Rogrog’s forces who sacked the capital of Cardolan, and the Warlord himself who slew the last prince of Cardolan. His name inspires terror and obedience within the Uruk-Engmair, and he has considerable influence with the Orcs of Mount Gundabad and Mount Gram.

Rogrog resides in Carn Dûm when he is not campaigning for the Witch-king. He spends his days supervising and drilling the 20,000 Orcs and wolf-riders who dwell there. He has instilled the Orcs of Carn Dûm with a sense of discipline that is rare in their kind. Rogrog is also the commander of two hoerkal: that of the Olog-hai (Black Trolls) and Uruk-hai (High Orcs). He has molded these two hoerkal into the most fearsome in all of the Iron Land.

The Warlord wields unquestioning authority over the Uruk-Engmair stationed along the northern frontiers of Angmar and Arthedain. These Orcs are strung out along the northern border of Arthedain, forming a barrier between the Dúnedain and the Lossoth. Uruk-hai make their homes in caves among the plateaus and ridges of the region. They sometimes supplement their meager shelter with iron “tarps,” which serve as portable protection from the sunlight. The hills are riddled with tunnels which enable the foul creatures to move through the region without a trace.

### TROLLS

Since Trolls are rare even in Angmar, they do not play a significant role in the army. The only breed of any use to the Witch-king are the Black Trolls; the remainder are too stupid to fight effectively. There are only fifty Olog-hai in Angmar, and these often act as commanders of Orcish units. Their size, strength, and cunning, make them more than a match for the most rebellious of Orcs. Those led by Black Trolls are noted for their discipline. The only force consisting purely of Olog-hai is the Troll-hoerk, which has but six members.

### MOBILIZATION OF THE ORCS

Rogrog has developed a simple and effective method of mobilizing the scattered Uruk-hai. If he requires the services of the Uruk-Engmair, he will dispatch Uruk Wolf-riders to the various tribes. If Rogrog is desirous of calling on the Orcs of Mount Gundabad or Mount Gram, he sends an Olog as a messenger. The Troll is usually able to convince the most reluctant of Orc chieftains to do his bidding.

## 6.25 THE HOERKAL

A hoerk is an elite military unit, usually with a special purpose. There are several hoerks in Angmar: the Witch-king's body guard, the Olog-hai, the crossbowmen, the rangers, the trackers, and the Uruk-hai. The trackers, rangers, and body guard are Mannish hoerks whose members were handpicked by Dancu. Unless on the field, they are stationed in Carn Dûm and are in constant training. The most active of the hoerks are the rangers and the trackers, who handle much of the reconnaissance for Dancu. When in the field, these warriors operate in small groups of two to six.

### THE WITCH-KING'S BODYGUARD

Should the Witch-king take the field of battle, this unit protects his flanks and responds to his orders directly rather than through the chain of command. Stationed in Carn Dûm, they occupy the donjon that guards the stronghold's West Gate and patrol the corridors of the topmost level within the mountain. Harband (20th lvl), a Rhudauran, commands the bodyguard in the absence of orders from the Ringwraith. He is an excellent tactician, and a cool, level-headed leader who rarely loses his self control in the heat of battle. Quick thinking and objective, he will sacrifice men if necessary.

### THE TROLL-HOERK

The best warriors of all the Angmarim are the six Olog-hai comprising the Troll-hoerk. These creatures were bred in the pits of Dol Guldur and then transferred to Carn Dûm. They are immune to the effects of sunlight as a result of the powerful spells that went into their making as well as smarter, larger, and fiercer than their compatriots. Each warrior stands over 11 feet high, and due to his unusual size and strength prefers to wield a two-handed weapon in each hand.

### THE CROSSBOWMEN

550 crossbowmen are permanently attached to the fortress of Carn Dûm. These soldiers man the crossbow slits in the walls and at the gates of the castle with either light or heavy crossbows. Their aim is deadly, since most spend leisure time as well as training hours shooting at targets.

### THE TRACKERS

An elite unit of 200 Men, the trackers are skilled at a variety of tasks. They rarely work together as a large unit, but venture out upon individual missions or in small groups. All are trained to handle Wolves and work closely with these animals. Each tracker has a Wolf that is considered his partner, and together they have an (01-98) excellent chance of finding recent tracks. Note that there are other trackers in the Witch-king's army, but these troops are the hand-picked elite. All of the trackers can cast a *Hues* spell.

Sarkan (15th level), a Brygath from Rhûn, is the commander of the trackers. He has adapted well to his new homeland, being completely evil and devoted to the service of the Witch-king. Harlluinar (15th level) is an efficient second in command. He is fanatically committed to the eradication of the Dúnedain of Arnor. Because of their dedication, there is no rivalry between the two commanders.

Two other members of the hoerk deserve mention. Carmil (8th level), a new recruit who was promoted on the basis of his past performance, is a Rhudauran interested in acquiring a fortune and returning to his ancestral lands a wealthy man. He already has a small fortune put aside. Although grim, extraordinarily intelligent, and self disciplined, Carmil is not truly evil, but misguided by his hatred of the Dúnedain. Farreanar (12th level) is the assassin of the unit. He is a specialist in infiltration and poisons, and he favors a garrote.

### ANGMAREAN TRACKERS





### 6.3 TRADE ROUTES

Angmar is located in one of the most barren and inhospitable places in all of Endor, housing a large population of Men in service to the Witch-king, in addition to thousands of Orcs. Food and supplies are therefore of critical importance. Not even the most diligent farmers could raise enough food within the boundaries of Angmar to appease the hunger of the Witch-king's armies. Nor can raids upon the Dúnedain or upon holds of the Northmen in Rhovanion supply all their needs.

The major key to Angmar's survival and strength over the long centuries are its roads. The most vital of these is the ancient Men Rhûnen, the route which links Angmar with the Necromancer's subject dominions in distant eastern lands. Wide and well-paved, the Rhunnish road is in constant use in the spring, summer, and fall.

The rations of the army are primarily dried foods that travel well. This dull fare makes good food one of the most effective bribes that one can offer a soldier of Angmar. Large wagon trains (loaded with smoked meats, beans, dried fruits, peas, and corn) and herds of sheep and cattle roll through the Angirith Pass guarded by elite hoerks of Easterling warriors. When needed, fresh troops and slaves also come from the East, giving the Witch-king a steady, and almost inexhaustible supply of men, arms, and food. Subsidiary roads through clefts in the Great Spur of the Misty Mountains bring wheat, barley, rye, and oats from Rhudaur. The goal of most of the caravans travelling westward is the town of Litash, located on the western end of the Angirith. Here supplies and Men are assessed and tallied, and then sent onwards to various locations throughout Angmar.

There is an efficient network of roads within Angmar and along its borders as well. The most important of these is the Angmar Road, which skirts the borders of the Witch-king's domain and links the great border keeps of the Iron Home. The Men Carn Dûm, leading to the fortress of the Nazgûl, is another vital roadway.

One unusual feature of Angmar's highway network is that there are frequently two roads running parallel to one another, one for Orcs, and the other for Men. This pairing enables the Witch-king to move units of both races at the same time. Such movements invariably occur under the cover of darkness.

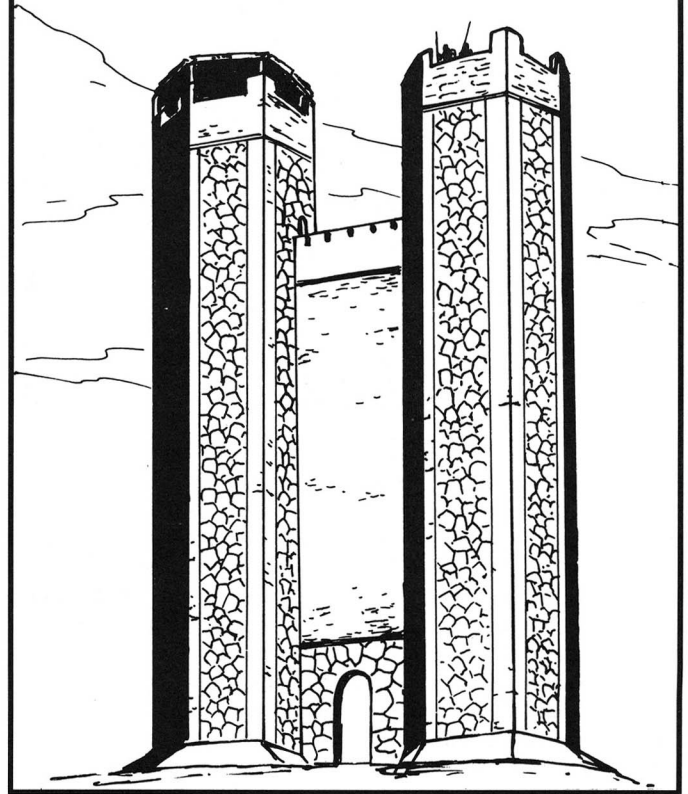
### 6.4 FORTIFICATIONS

The defenses of Angmar are based upon a series of fortified towns, castles, keeps, towers, and beacons. From the vast fortress city of Carn Dûm and the town of Litash to the tiniest village, everything is fortified. All are connected by an excellent network of roads, which facilitate troop movement and communication. Messengers, mounted on swift horses and Wolves, can rapidly call for reinforcements or convey the latest orders of a Mornartur.

#### CARN DÛM

The fortress city Carn Dûm is the heart of the Witch-king's empire. Here the vast armies of Angmar gathered in the past and issued forth to attack Arthedain and destroy Cardolan. Little transpires in Angmar that is not a reflection of the will and purpose of the Witch-king and his Master. Built on the foundations of Angband at the command of the Necromancer, the city is the key to the Witch-king's realm. So long as Carn Dûm stands, Angmar will endure. All of the defenses of Angmar are designed to protect Carn Dûm from an assault by the Dúnedain.

#### ROAD-TOWER ON THE MEN ANGMAR

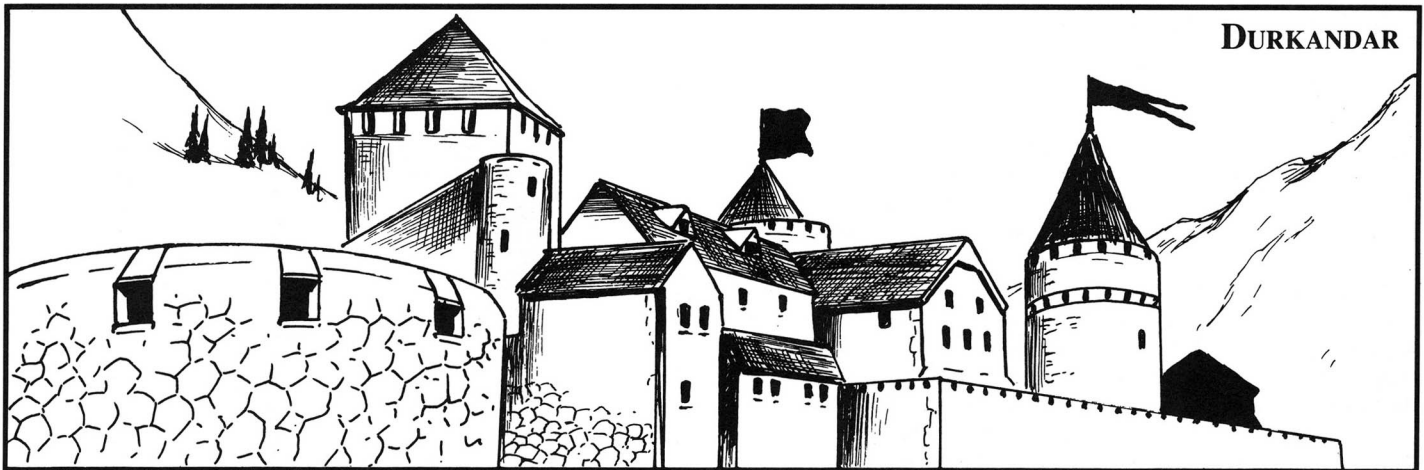


The fortress took decades to build and is virtually impregnable. Its walls and towers are constructed of red granite, and much of the citadel is carved and delved into the heart of the mountain. Carn Dûm is guarded by Men during the day and by Orcs at night. Nearly 10,000 infantry and cavalry are garrisoned there, and twice that number in Orcs. Were the garrison reduced to one tenth of its current size, the city would still be difficult to conquer, for the air is infused with a dread that arises from the presence of the Witch-king.

#### THE GREAT CASTLES

The core of the defenses are the six great castles which protect the frontier. Four of these castles are on Angmar's western border along the Angmar Road: Angsul in the north, Morkai on the barren plain, and Shedûn and Eldanar to the south. Ashkandur and Durkandar lie on the eastern side of the Misty Mountains, guarding Gundalok and the Rhunnish Road. Morkai, Shedûn, and Ashkandur have garrisons of 600 Men, in addition to Orcs. Eldanar, Angsul, and Durkandar have garrisons of 300 Men. Life in these castles is a never-ending series of border patrols and raids into Dúndan territory. At times of war, they serve as mustering points for the troops.

The great castles are exceedingly well-built and fortified, and their occupants thoroughly understand the art of siege warfare. All are multi-angular and built of granite walls reinforced with iron. They have closely spaced towers with arrow slits and two sets of walls. Gates are equipped with such delightful refinements as murder holes and double steel portculli. Each garrison has a generous supply of spherical rocks, quicklime, and oil, to be boiled and poured on attackers.



DURKANDAR

#### LESSER FORTIFICATIONS

A series of 6 smaller keeps and 18 walled towers are linked to the castles, forming an intricate defense network. These fortifications are generally situated on high ground or upon an artificial hill which commands a view of the surrounding countryside. The land around the fortress is kept free of brush, trees, and anything else that might offer shelter to an attacker. The keeps are protected by moats and thickly walled baileys that are either circular or multi-angular. Within this bailey are the various living quarters, stables, and workshop of the garrison. The donjon is either square or circular with an entrance on the second story. Its purpose is defensive rather than residential, and the construction and design reflects this fact. Damp, cold, and unheated, the keep is where the garrison would make its last stand against an attacking force. The keeps have garrisons of about a hundred soldiers, while the towers house only thirty-six. Each garrison patrols its surrounding terrain regularly, using both Men and Orcs. They are expected to report anything unusual and send any prisoners they take to the great castle nearest to them.

#### THE BEACON TOWERS

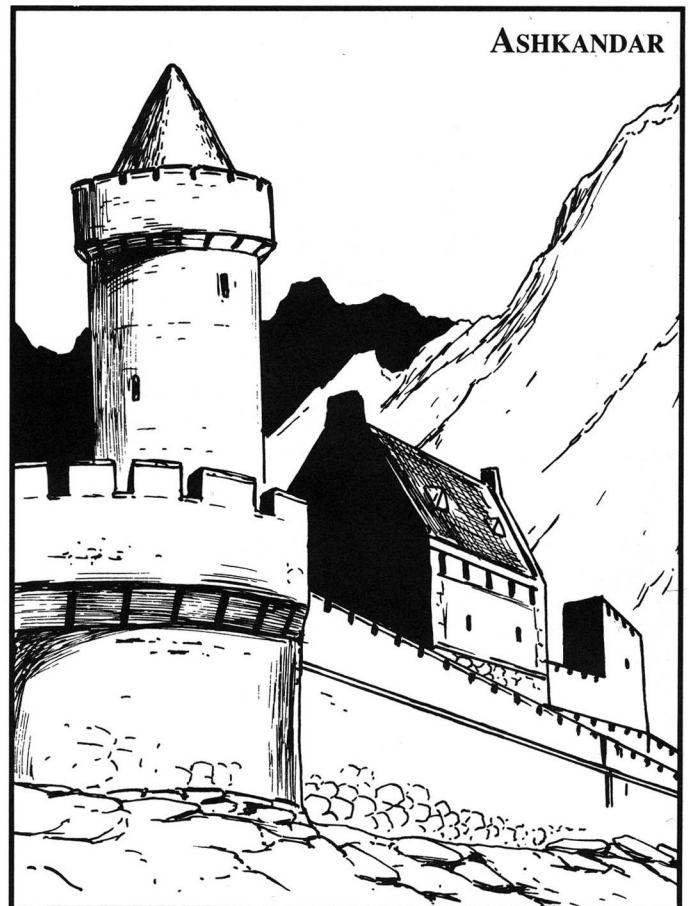
All of the castles, keeps, and towers of Angmar have beacons, but there are additional beacons located along all of the roads. These beacon towers are each tended by nine men, warriors who endure one of the least sought after posts in the army. Soldiers man a beacon for three months and are forbidden to leave their posts under the pain of death.

Each freestanding beacon tower is 60' high, octagonally-shaped, and of dressed stone blocks. The interior contains store-rooms and living quarters for the soldiers manning the tower. The roof is flat, and there is a single man on lookout at all times. Directly below is the cupola which houses the beacon. The chamber has eight large windows covered with iron shutters, which are easily raised and lowered by means of pulleys and levers. The fire is kindled on a large circular hearth 6' in diameter, and the walls are mounted with highly polished metal mirrors which focus the fire's light and direct it out the windows.

The beacon towers are extremely flexible and powerful tools of communication. The light can be directed in as many as eight directions or only in one. The Angmarim have developed a complex system of signals based on the raising and lowering of the shutters and the colors of the flames. Each of the great castles, keeps, and fortifications has its own code, and it is possible to relay very precise messages via the beacons. (See 6.53 below.)

### 6.5 LIFE ON THE FRONTIER

When Elendil founded the realm of Arnor it encompassed a good part of northern Western Middle-earth. Men live in towns as far west as the Shire and as far north as the northern shore of Nenuial (Lake Evendim). With the assault of Angmar and the plague of T.A. 1635-36, the population of Arnor declined dramatically. Cardolan was ravaged and deserted, and Rhudaur became the home of evil Men. The borders of the remaining kingdom, Arthedain, grew smaller. Towns in the outlying areas were abandoned as Men withdrew to the center of the realm. Although Arthedain claims the lordship of all Arnor, it does not have the strength to back its claim. The actual borders of Arthedain are far smaller than they were a hundred years ago.



ASHKANDAR

## 6.51 EN UDANORIATH

The once fertile and well-settled regions of Northern Arnor have become a desolate grassland called “En Udanoriath” (S. “The No Man’s Land”). Arthedain has too few Men to hold it, and the Witch-king lacks the strength to conquer it. This region offers interesting and unique opportunities for adventure.

Udanoriath is desolate, but not empty. There are ruined towns and towers upon the horizon, and fields that grow wilder as the years pass. Most people only venture into this region out of necessity, not choice. Wolves run rampant, and bands of Orcs can be found wandering in the night. Evil Men from Rhudaur who have become brigands have made their home in this region. According to the reports of rangers returning to Fornost, Trolls have also settled in the area. Some report that tracks in the far North that could belong to Giants. One pale and shaken, described a Dragon that he had seen flying the distance. This section includes some unusual encounters that might occur in this area of the world, notably Trolls, Dragons, and Giants. These creatures (even the Trolls) are rare, since they need large territory to subsist and cannot coexist in close quarters.

## 6.52 BORDER WATCHES

Angmar has also contributed to the new inhabitants. The forces of the Witch-king have built or repaired a series of watch towers and outposts in the Udanoriath. The outposts have several purposes: they guard against infiltration and act as a base for raids and sorties into Arthedain. In addition, the towers prevent settlers from returning to the region. A traveller should not be surprised to discover well-maintained roads and well-repaired towers in certain areas of northern Eriador. He is also advised not to use these roads or approach the towers.

The outposts have two origins: (1) they are either of ancient Númenórean construction, or (2) built by the minions of Angmar. Looking at these outposts, the originality of Angmar’s architects leave little to be applauded. Most are similar in construction and share a variety of common features.

Whenever possible, the outposts are built upon high ground or an artificial hill that commands a view of the surrounding countryside. The land around the fortress is kept free of brush, trees, and anything else that might offer shelter to an attacker. The fortress consists of a thickly walled bailey ditch, and sometimes an earthen wall that is easily dominated by the inner walls. The donjon or keep within the walls may be either square or circular, with an entrance upon the second story. The position of the keep varies; it may be freestanding or part of the surrounding wall. It is not a residential quarter; but a place for the defenders to make a last stand. The keep would make an uncomfortable home, since it is damp, cold and unheated. Instead, the garrison lives in outbuildings within the bailey. These small fortresses sometimes contain two wells, one in the bailey, and another in the keep. The castles, and especially the donjon, are all well provisioned with food and water.

## 6.53 COMMUNICATIONS

Each of the fortresses is equipped with a signal beacon that can communicate with the other outposts. The Men of Carn Dûm have developed a simple code that enables them to convey messages from one point to another. Additionally, at least a hundred of the larger creatures (Bats, Crebain, Wargs, etc.) are trained as messengers.



**WINGED  
COLD-DRAKE**

### SIGNALS

*Single flare (jet of fire), burning either briefly or steadily* — the outpost under attack, send aid.

*Two quick flares* — Lord alarm, signifying invasion.

*One short, one long flare* — a small group has been discovered and has eluded pursuit, institute a Lord search of the area by all outposts.

*One long, one short flare* — Patrol attacked; institute Lord search of area by outposts.

*Three quick flares* — prisoners captured; report message to the commanding outpost.

## 6.6 THE DÚNEDAIN

In T.A. 1700, Arthedain is the only surviving kingdom of the three realms of Arnor. Its rulers claim lordship over all of Arnor, since no heirs of Isildur remain in Cardolan and Rhudaur. This is a claim in name only; the borders of Arthedain have contracted sharply since the Great Plague of T.A. 1636, and the kingdom does not have the resources to protect a larger territory.

The lord of Arthedain, named Arvegil, assumed the throne upon the death of Argeleb II in the plague. Despite the lessening of the strength of the Dúnedain, the king still maintains a strong guard upon his diminished borders. His vigilance has borne fruit; life within the borders of Arthedain is relatively pleasant and secure, and men have begun to forget the awful devastation of the plague.

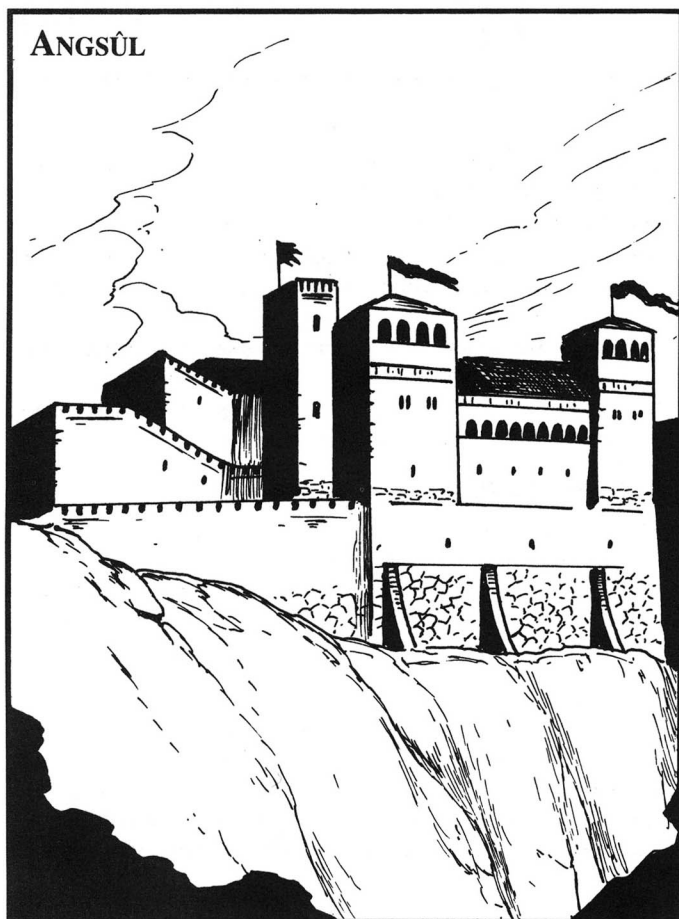


The kingdom has changed greatly since the plague. A spontaneous shift in the distribution of population occurred as men recovered from the disease. Some towns were abandoned, and others gained the survivors from several settlements. Most folk chose to abandon the desolate outlying areas and withdraw to the center of the North Kingdom. Even close to Fornost, most do not feel entirely safe; many towns are surrounded by newly constructed walls. The power of the Witch-king is not forgotten.

## 6.7 ANGMAREAN STRATEGY

The Witch-king of Angmar, although one of the most powerful beings in all of western Middle-earth, remains in the end only a tool of Sauron and a slave of the One Ring. The chief of the Nazgûl, the dreaded Ringwraiths, he is the instrument that Sauron has chosen to destroy the Dúnedain of the North. All of his actions are a reflection of the will of his great master.

There is no haste in the Witch-king's campaign; when his first onslaught failed to overwhelm the Dúnedain he retreated to Angmar to wait. Being immortal, he lacks the time pressure that drives other conquerors. The strength of Arthedain is still too great for him to conquer, but her might wanes as the years pass. The Morgul-lord has ordered his men to harry the Dúnedain wherever they can, but to conserve their own strength. He knows that in time these raids and the shadow of his own presence will humiliate, demoralize, and reduce the numbers of the Dúnedain who live in Arthedain. He waits together with his allies, for the final assault upon the remnants of the North Kingdom. His strategy is succeeding; every year more men depart for the peace of Gondor.



## 7.0 ROYAL HOLDS

The Empire of the Witch-king is a militaristic realm. Organized around fortress strongholds rather than cities or towns, the focus of activity is along the fortified perimeter. Dozens of watchtowers, keeps, castles, and caveholds guard this rugged boundary. Of these sites, the Witch-king's capital at Carn Dûm is undoubtedly the most significant.

### 7.1 CARN DÛM

Long before the Witch-king came to Angmar, the Dwarves occupied many flourishing mines in the region. Their halls were prosperous and secure, and the Dwarves remained initially untroubled by the evil things that began to multiply. As the Dragons, Orcs, and Trolls grew more numerous and their trade routes and lines of supply were increasingly threatened, the Khazâd viewed the Nazgûl's assaults more seriously. At last, Durin's Folk fled south, seeking the safety of their mines in the northern Weather Hills. It was they who gave the fortress of the Witch-king its name: Carn Dûm they called it, or Red Stronghold.

The name is a rarity among the place names of western Middle-earth. It is apparently a combination of Dwarvish and Elvish words. "Carn" is red in the tongue of the Eldar, and "Dûm" is the Khuzdul name for a subterranean hall-system or fortress. The Dwarven refugees brought word to all they encountered of the great stronghold of dull red stone in the North, disseminating their name for the fortress along with the news of the great danger. Soon all of Eriador knew of the horror that resided in the North.

A precise assessment of Carn Dûm's date of completion and the start of the Witch-king's residence there is not possible, since the records of Angmar and Sauron are unavailable for scrutiny. The Wise place the year at T.A. 1300, and certainly the Úlair was well established by the middle of that century, with Rhudaur firmly under his dominion and Cardolan beginning to sway.

One of the great fortresses of Middle-earth, Carn Dûm is actually two strongholds: one sitting upon the base and shoulders of a huge mountain, and another delved within the rock. The outer stronghold is carefully and cunningly constructed. Architects have used the mountain to the advantage of the defender, and several walls stand in the path of an attacking army.

The outermost wall extends from the shoulders of the mountain down its slopes to some distance from its base. The wall is fifty feet high, twelve feet thick, and pierced with passages. Crossbow loops are placed at intervals of thirty to sixty feet. A series of internal portculli enable the defenders to seal off sections of the interior. The entrance through the wall is protected by a series of passages and a complex gate.

The bailey within contains barracks, officers quarters, store-rooms, stables, kitchens, and the other military buildings associated with an army. It is more like a city than a fortress. The greater part of the human army stationed in Carn Dûm is quartered in this section. The soldiers are housed in simple, two-story wooden barracks with fifty Men assigned to each building.

A second wall follows the shoulder of the massif. It is only rampart taller than the outer wall. The mountainous terrain greatly increases the actual elevation of this barrier, which rises and dips with the landscape. Interior passages, portculli, and arrow slits number among its defenses. The gate into the second bailey is approached by a fortified defile cut into the side of the mountain.

The second bailey occupies a level shelf backed by steeper cliffs rising towards the mountain's peak. It is the administrative center for the exterior of the fortress, and the buildings are fewer and larger. Lords and their bodyguards reside here in comfortable and roomy quarters. The rangers and crossbowmen live in the spacious barracks nearby. In addition, large warehouses contain high quality weapons, food, and supplies.

A third wall guards the base of the cliff at the eastern end of the second bailey. This wall is shorter in length, but otherwise identical to the outermost and second walls. Its purpose is two fold: (1) to prevent attackers from scaling the mountain face, and (2) to defend the tunnel that leads to the innermost bailey at the top of the cliff. This passage can be sealed with portculli if the need arises.

The tunnel is the approach to the fourth and final wall and donjon. The wall of the innermost bailey is seventy-five feet high and twenty feet thick. It is pierced with passages and crossbow slits (where feasible) at twenty-five feet intervals. The bailey is small and contains the quarters of the hoerk and their master Dancu. Once within the bailey, these buildings are easily accessible and luxurious. The hoerk eats, sleeps, and trains on the well-mown field opposite their quarters. The donjon rises from a cleft in the mountain, beyond a chasm that is just over ten feet wide. Two fortified towers protect the cleft. The entrance to the donjon is on the second story, a final difficulty to attackers. Through the donjon, Men enter the mountain fortress of the Witch-king of Angmar.

## 7.11 THE EXTERIOR DEFENSES

A guard stands watch upon the walls of Carn Dûm at all times. Three Men occupy each tower of the outer wall, and groups of five Men patrol the entire length of the wall. Excluding the Men on the towers, 50-70 Men march the outer wall at any one time. The guard changes every 4 hours.

Three Men staff each tower of the walls surrounding the second bailey, and 25 patrol the lower, 15 the upper. The guard on the innermost wall of the stronghold is the strictest. Four Men watch from each tower, and twenty patrol the wall. In addition, three members of the hoerk are stationed upon the ramparts at all times. A guard of twelve Men is mounted at each gate of the fortress.

There are also regular patrols throughout the exterior and interior of Carn Dûm. Men watch the country under the sun, Orcs beneath the moon. By day, 5-8 patrols roam the surrounding countryside. Each is composed of 10-20 Men accompanied by 23 large Dogs or Wolves with keen noses. By night, 5-8 patrols composed of 15-30 Orcs and three Wargs search for intruders. The length of an average patrol is 3.5 hours.

In addition to the patrols of the surrounding countryside, Dancu has ordered nocturnal patrols inside the first and second baileys. These patrols are all human. Within the first bailey, their composition is identical to the exterior daylight patrol. The second bailey, however, has only two patrols.

### TROOP DEPLOYMENT

The soldiers of Carn Dûm are deployed in the towers on the exterior wall in companies numbering fifteen. These can be moved to crossbow slits or the top of the walls on short notice. Those off duty, or not stationed on the walls, spend their time in a manner suitable to soldiers. A special unit of crossbowmen is deployed along the second, third, and fourth walls. They remain efficiently quartered in the towers.

### ADMINISTRATION

The Witch-king has little to do with the daily affairs of his fortress; his attention remains reserved for greater concerns. And Lord Dancu, although nominally in charge of the defense of the fortress, does not meddle in minor matters. He issues Lord decrees, leaving the specifics to the discretion of the Ashaktûr. The design of strategies to further his master's plans occupies Dancu's time. Any prisoners, of course, are of direct concern to both Dancu and the Nazgûl, but these two are rarely seen on the exterior of the mountain.

Although the Lords have ultimate authority over the Men they command, the Ashaktûr and their staffs handle most of the routine administration. An Ashaktûr will decide, for example, which units will be sent out upon patrol — if his Lord has ordered him to organize patrols. Each captain makes a daily report to his Ashaktûr, and the latter meet daily with their Lords. Regular meetings ensure communication between an Ashaktûr and an efficient administration of the fortress.

Life in Carn Dûm is carefully regulated; commanders insist upon efficient information flow so as to maintain an excellent overview of the situation in the fortress. Soldiers spend their days in explicitly allotted tasks. All incoming and outgoing movements and supplies are carefully monitored; as little as possible is left to chance.

## 7.12 THE INTERIOR DEFENSES

The interior of the Witch-king's fortress can be divided into an upper and lower section. Throughout both, traps, guardposts, doors, gates, and portculli comprise the standard defensive features.

### LOCK MECHANISMS

Most of these can be locked or unlocked with one of a series of wing-shaped keys. All the traps have key holes known to the Guard-captains, but not to the guards, and the captains each retain a key suitable for the nearest trap or door. The key hole for flame traps is located in a crack in the wall across the passage from the wall lever. Ceiling traps have key holes in the floor beside the lever mechanism. Pit traps, spiked pit traps, and spike traps all have lock mechanisms located in the base of nearby lever mechanisms. All the levers appear to be, and indeed are used as, torch-holders. The sole noticeable distinguishing feature is the polished surface on the arm of these devices, indicating the kind of constant use not evident with the other torches.

### PIT TRAPS

Pit Traps, like most devices created by the Witch-king's engineers, are standardized. They are uniformly 24 feet deep and filled with 3 feet of water. The walls have protruding stone "nobs" which act to impact upon falling victims (50% chance of immediate unconsciousness). Regardless of the nobs, the victim will take 10-20 hits in the fall, plus any appropriate critical damage (e.g., from a medium fall, +24 results). Should the victim be knocked out, there is a 90% chance he or she will drown in 4-10 minutes. Pit traps are activated by 50 pounds direct pressure, but can be locked.

Spiked pit traps have no water in them, but sport steel or iron spikes of 2-4 feet in length at the bottom. The pit is 24 feet deep and has sides edged with 9 inch blade-like metal pieces. Since the metal is rusty, there is a chance of infection should a wound result (roll vs. Constitution). The side blades cut as swords (0-9 attacks, +75); treat the bottom spikes as mounted lance attacks (+75), with 1-10 attacks. Also add the result of the 24 foot fall. Spiked pit traps are activated by 75 pounds direct pressure, but can also be locked.

### CEILING TRAPS

Ceiling traps drop 6000 pounds of stone on a 10' by 10' foot area, usually inflicting a +75 Fall/Crush attack (01-50 = huge, 51-75 = large, 76-85 = medium, 86-95 = small, 96-100 = 1-10 hits). They are set off by the manual operation of a wall lever or by pulling on the nearby gilded torch holders or statues. A variant ceiling trap drops stones on impact points down the hall or around the corner, frustrating age-old exploratory precautions.

### FLAME TRAPS

Flame traps can be manually activated by pulling a master lever. A key is necessary to use the levers, but the Guard-captains each possess one. The flames are also released when a victim probes the flame holes and touches the "stay," a metal mesh. It is Extremely Hard (-30) or Hard (-10) to avoid touching the stay, depending on whether its presence is known. Flame traps emit one to ten +50 *Flame Bolt* jets. Pits open on either side of the 10 foot by 10 foot fire area (see standard 10 foot by 10 foot pit traps) in order to trap victims.

### SPIKE TRAPS

Spike Traps operate like flame traps, but use overlapping spikes which spring out from the wall. The result is 1-10 (+75) mounted lance-like impaling attacks. These spikes are coated with jeggia, a pasty black poison made from bat venom. Since it is rather stale, the victim must roll versus a 10th level poison result. Should he or she resist, no damage results. Failure means 1-100 hits, plus a chance of infection.

### GUARDPOSTS AND GATES

Carn Dûm is guarded by Orcs. Two to six guards are stationed to each watchpost during each duty cycle. Crowded and uncomfortable, these warriors labor under conditions unsuited to Men. They are, however, provided extra weapons, a horn to sound the alarm, and a latrine bucket.

Carn Dûm's doors, gates, and portculli are all secured by locks that can be operated by one of the wing-shaped iron keys. The use of an improper key will be troublesome, for it will stick in the lock. Entrances to the treasuries on each level are equipped with copper rods that deliver a +50 *Lightning Bolt* attack to any user of the wrong key. Doors open by sliding into the wall, unless otherwise specified. All the portculli slide upwards. When they fall, they deliver a +50 mounted lance attack to anyone they strike.

### TROOP DEPLOYMENT

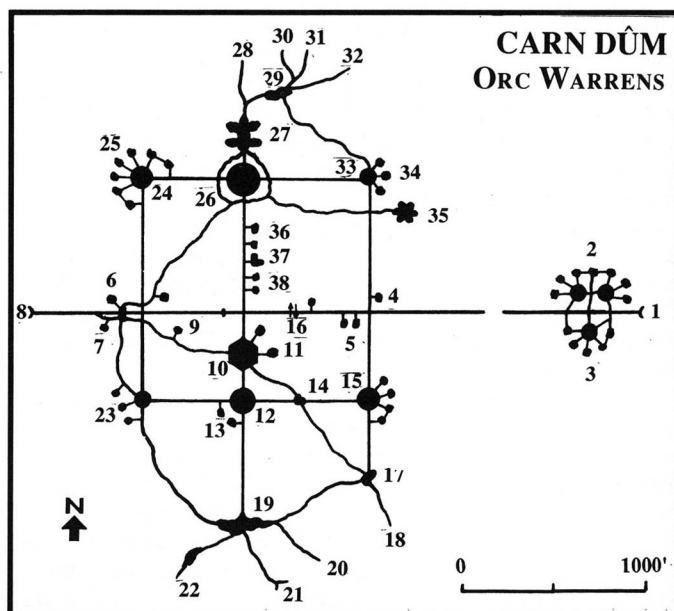
Three to six guards (5th lvl) stand duty at the entrance and exit of each of the first three levels. Eight two-Orc patrols (6th lvl) scour the corridors of the third level where supplies are stored. Both entrances are barred at night with a watch of twelve (5th lvl) posted.

The fourth level is more heavily guarded. Here, nine (10th lvl) warriors stand at each entrance. Fifteen (8th-10th lvl) Olog-hai patrol the corridors.

In addition to the posted guards, six Black Trolls roam the passages of the fifth level, and six Edain (15th lvl) protect the portal to the Witch-king's Hall. If there is a council in session, each Lord has three to seven members of his personal body guard present. The Witch-king can detect the presence of strangers on this level within a radius of seventy-five feet.

### THE ORC WARRENS

The lower halls house the five tribes of Carn Dûm's Orc-host. This is a warren of tunnels, halls, guard rooms, messes, and storerooms. The noteworthy feature of the lower section is a single tunnel leading to an eastern exit from the mountain.



When on duty, commanders supervise the Orcs. However, their leisure hours are less regimented, and the troops engage in various disagreeable pursuits. They sleep in large halls dignified with the name of barracks and eat in communal dining halls. When not out raiding or patrolling, they enjoy making weapons, fighting, digging new tunnels, and torture. The Orcs are territorial and suspicious; they have stationed guards at key locations and at intervals in the corridors.

**1. East Gate.** Massive portals of enchanted iron, followed by a series of six portculli, form the significant portion of the defenses of the eastern entry to Carn Dûm (see the color contour map at the 3900' elevation). Parallel galleries from which concealed warriors may fire on intruders, caverns for the muster of troops, and the traps characteristic of the entire fortress make the gate virtually impregnable.

**2. Halls of the Sulmog-vrás Muster.** This large complex houses the Sulmog-vrás Orcs. Guardposts, Warg dens, and bat roosts surround the cavern where the troops muster. The barracks contain straw pallets, granite tables and benches, and a large central fire pit. Soot covers the walls and ceilings, while Bat waste, trash, and gnawed bones litter the floor. In each Warg den, 25-50 beasts nurture their vicious pups while their brethren are out on patrol. Over three hundred thousand Vampire Bats cling to the vaulted ceiling of their lightless roost. (At least a hundred of the larger creatures are trained as messengers.) The stink of guano accentuates the incredible Orc and Warg stench.

**3. Halls of the Trûpalog Muster.** Similar to #2, but occupied by Orcs of the Trûpalog tribe.

**4. Guardpost.** A company of ten Orcs stands watch.

**5. Guardpost.**

**6. Cavern of the Zêm-vîstturak Muster.** Orcs from the Zêm-vîstturak tribe guard the West Gate.

**7. Guardpost.** A company of ten Orcs watches this side tunnel to the Cavern of the Zêm-vîstturak.

**8. West Gate.** The passage starting at the East gate runs the width of the Orc warrens and emerges at the West Gate in the donjon overlooking the exterior defenses of the city fortress.

**9. Guardpost.**



**10. Cavern of Battle.** A spacious training ground fills the natural hall. Orc companies perform drills and mock battles at all hours.

## 11. Guardposts.

**12. Hall of the Forge.** The work done by Carn Dûm's Orcs cannot rival that produced by the inhabitants of Mount Gundabad, but it surpasses the smithcraft of the tribes residing in caves and holes far from the Witch-king's arm.

### 13. Guardposts.

**14. Cavern of Games.** Cards, dice, contests of skill, contests of strength, and games of luck engage the Orcs who leave their barracks for less sporadic entertainment.

**15. Hall of the Larag-môsh Muster.** Orcs from the Larag-môsh tribe gather here prior to battle.

**16. Stairway.** Descends to a jumble of living quarters, imp caves, and the breeding pits.

**17. Stores.** Strewn with piles of liquor barrels, hides and furs, clothing, torches, cauldrons, chains, and other mundane goods.

**18. Tunnel.** Leads to mines.

## 19. Stores.

**20. Tunnel.** Leads to storage caves.

**21. Tunnels.** Lead to mines.

## 22. Stores.

**23. Lower Armory.** This well-guarded chamber houses enough arms and armor to equip all the Orcs of Carn Dûm, as well as those scattered throughout Angmar. The chamber is protected by three guardposts — one in the room itself, and two in the adjacent corridors.

**24. Lower Treasury.** While this intricately carved chamber is filled with tribute and loot accumulated over centuries, the Upper

Treasuries contain a far greater portion of Carn Dûm's wealth. Orc-captains pay, and at times reward, their soldiers from this hoard. The sacks and chests contain coins of small value, including 300.000 cp and 150.000 bp.

**25. Guardposts.** These stations afford protection for the Lower Treasury.

**26. Hall of the Presence.** The Witch-king makes rare appearances in this domed cavern, inspiring the Orc troops with awe and strengthening their battle-prowess by stirring them into a frenzy. At one end, above the obsidian dais, hangs a banner sporting the symbol of the Witch-king: a black iron crown engulfed in a stylized scarlet flame and set on an ebony field

**27. Hall of the Grand Gathering.** A festival attended by every Orc in the fortress is held here once a year. Less important gatherings occur more frequently. Granite tables and benches encircle an area vacated for single combats, ghastly festivals, and the torture of prisoners.

**28. Tunnel.** Leads to mines.

**29. Cavern of Ore.** A waystation for the metals and stones mined deep in the roots of the mountain.

**30. Tunnel.** Leads to mines.

**31. Tunnel.** Leads to mines.

**32. Tunnel.** Leads to mines.

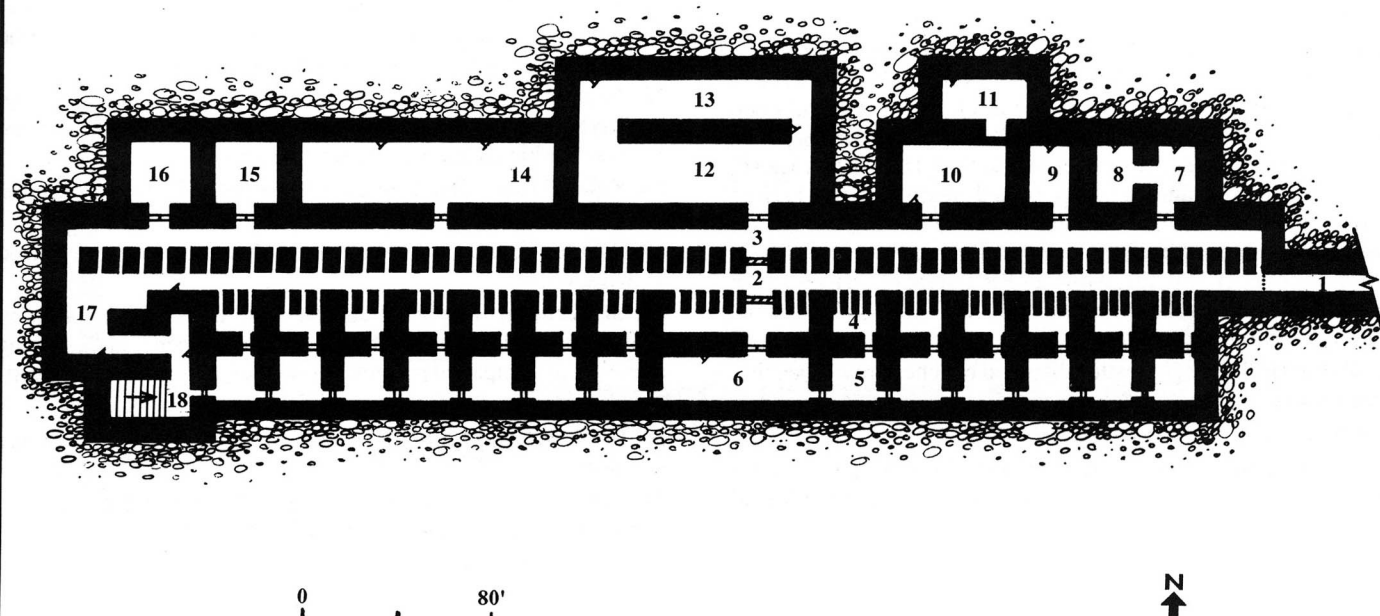
### 34. Guardposts.

**35. Cavern of the Thopur-dorashk Muster.** Orcs of the Thopur-dorashk tribe gather here prior to battle.

### 36. Guardposts.

### 37. Kitchens.

### 38. Guardposts.



### LEVEL ONE

The upper section of the mountain is the center of Carn Dûm. Its lowest region, the first level, is simple and oriented entirely towards the defense of the upper levels. It consists of a long hall that can be barred with three steel portculli. A passage is wrapped around the hall enabling defenders to fire through crossbow slits into the tunnel. A door at the end of the hallway leads to a stairway that descends to the Orc warrens below, as well as ascending to halls above.

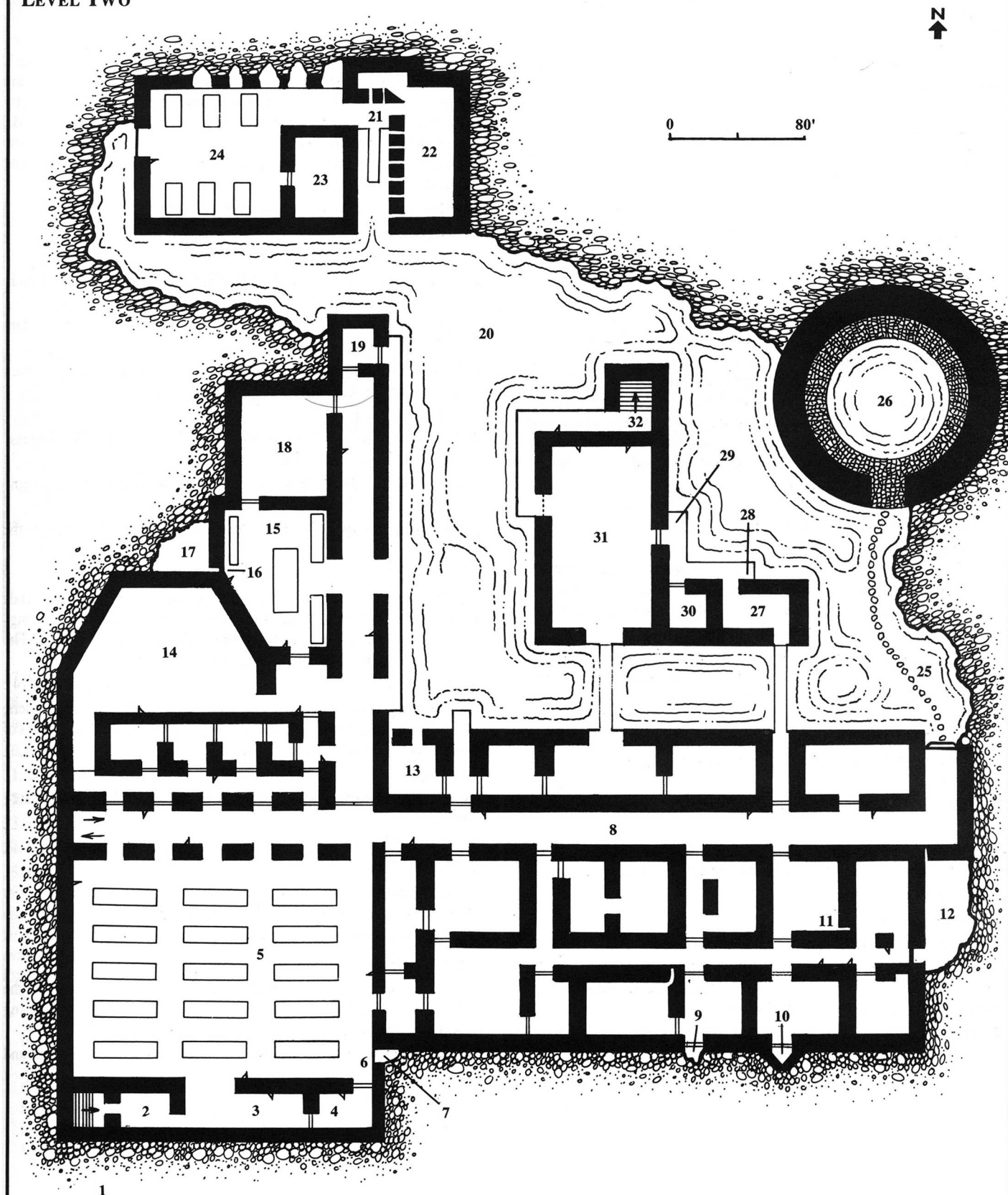
- 1. Hallway.** Leads to the East Entry.
- 2. Long Hall.** The corridor is overlooked by multiple concealed guardposts and a defensive parallel corridor.
- 3. Defensive Corridor.** One Orc stands watch at every sixth arrow slit.
- 4. Guardpost.** Three Orcs stand watch at all hours. The guard is changed three times each day. Six guardposts lie to the east of the Assembly Room (#6) and seven to the west.
- 5. Guard Room.** Three Orc warriors reside in each guard room. Straw pallets, stone chests affixed to the floor, and refuse pits that double as latrines dominate these chambers. Six are located to the east of the Assembly Room (#6) and seven to the west.
- 6. Assembly Room.** Troops are mustered here to receive orders before dispersing to man guardposts or to execute other tasks.
- 7. The Gothsnaga's Chamber.** Gradgûl, the Orc Captain or "Gothsnaga" who supervises the defense of this level, resides here. He reports directly to Lord Dancu. A reddish sandstone bed slab covered in furs dominates the room. Other furnishings include an oak table with granite seats, a central fire pit enclosed by a bronze screen, and a barrel of vintage Orcish Goki.
- 8. Storeroom.** Gradgûl stores his personal hoard in six chests: 10,000 bronze pieces, 100 silver pieces, 25 gold pieces, an Elven skull complete with its +20 mithril helmet, a +10 rapier bearing a knob of jade on its hilt, and the tattered remains of a black banner depicting crossed red scimitars (the insignia of the Huvorgha tribe of Mount Gundabad).
- 9. Captain's Chamber.** Khrinchak, Gradgûl's lieutenant, occupies this chamber.
- 10. Guard-captains' Chamber.** Three Guard-captains, or "Dratulu," reside here.
- 11. Briber's Treasury.** This chamber lies behind a secret door which is Extremely Hard (-30) to find. It contains coinage used to buy the loyalty of foreign troops lies in chests, sacks, and open piles. The total varies from 10,000 to 100,000 silver pieces, most of which is kept in a small iron chest that is Very Hard (-20) to open. The chest's latch is guarded by a poisoned needle-trap that is Hard (-10) to detect and disarm. A lethal variant of the (3rd lvl) poison called Kly coats the needle. An RR failure of 01-75 results in victim receiving 3-300 hits, while an RR failure of 76+ results in the victim's death. This chest contains 500 gp in lesser gems: opals, aquamarines, onyx, pearls, etc.
- 12. Dining Hall.** Rough trestle tables and benches provide seating at mealtimes.
- 13. Kitchens.**
- 14. Lower Armory.** Weapons, primarily scimitars, spears, crossbows, and (+5) boomerangs, and armor, both soft and reinforced (+5) leathers, stock the room.

- 15. Guard Room.** Three Guard-captains occupy the chamber.
- 16. Guard Room.** Three Guard-captains occupy the chamber.
- 17. Spiked Pit Trap.** The trap door is usually locked.
- 18. Stairway.** The steps descend to the defensive complex at the East Gate of the Orc Warrens and ascend to the second level of Carn Dûm proper.

### LEVEL TWO

The second level contains the sleeping and living quarters of the best craftsmen in Carn Dûm. The rooms are simple, but each worker has his own. A large dining hall, a small library, and limited bathing facilities are among the amenities.

- 1. Stairway.** These steps descend to the first level of Carn Dûm.
- 2. Guardpost.** Three guards stand watch here.
- 3. Kitchen.** Great roasting spits rest on an iron stand situated over the huge central fire pit. Granite work tables and baking ovens line the walls. Pots, pans, and other cooking utensils hang from the ceiling.
- 4. Pantry.** The cooks store foodstuffs on shelves, in bins, and in casks.
- 5. Dining Hall.** The craftsmen eat their meals at tables of polished obsidian.
- 6. Ceiling Trap.** Pulling the torch bracket set farther north on the wall activates the trap.
- 7. Spiked Pit Trap.** At the rear of what appears to be a closet.
- 8. Corridor.** Doors open from this passage open into the craftsmen's quarters.
- 9. Spiked Pit Trap.**
- 10. Spiked Pit Trap.**
- 11. Ceiling Trap.** A lever concealed beneath the tapestries adorning this elegant room activates the trap.
- 12. Treasury.** A secret door secures the treasury. Sheer Folly (-50) to find, it is locked and Extremely Hard (-30) open. Statuary, silk hangings, chalices, tureens, salt cellars, and serving implements, fabrics, furs, and finely crafted furniture fill the chamber. These goods replace worn articles in the craftsmen's suites at need.
- 13. Guardpost.** Five Orcs stand guard.
- 14. Assembly Hall.** The craftsmen gather at regular intervals to learn new techniques and to hear their master's will concerning the items to be created in their workshops.
- 15. Nearer Library.** Books on woodworking, stone carving, smithcraft, gem cutting, and many other crafts fill the shelves. Several marble tables provide reading space.
- 16. Spike Trap.** This trap guards the entrance to the chamber where the more important books are stored.
- 17. Greater Texts.** Unusual and difficult techniques are described in these tomes.
- 18. Storeroom.** Duplicate and obsolete books, robes worn by visitors to the library, parchment, ink, quill pens, and working drawings of completed projects fill shelves, cabinets, and drawers.
- 19. Guardpost.** Six Orcs stand guard.
- 20. Underground Lake.** The water measures from six to twenty feet deep.
- 21. Dock.** Boats moored at this dock and at a quay located in the craftsmen's quarters provide the only access to the armory.
- 22. Guardpost.** Twelve warriors stand watch.

**CARN DÛM**  
**LEVEL TWO**



**23. Guard Room.** Two lieutenants, specifically responsible for the security of the armory, reside in this chamber.

**24. Nearer Armory.** The arms trove includes broadswords, falchions, war hammers, maces, morningstars, flails, javelins, and pole arms of high (+10 to +15) quality. The weapons jostle suits of chainmail, and scale plate. Several artifacts are concealed amidst the jumble.

- *Belt of Queen Beruthial.* A girdle of mithril, set with rubies, emeralds, and diamonds, this ancient belt was saved from the Downfall of Númenor. It is very magical and very ancient. The artifact has the following powers: the bearer sees at night time as if it were full day; he walks unseen, but not invisible, in darkness; he can speak the language of cats; he can form an empathic connection with nine cats of his choice and communicate with them over long distances. Only an individual allied with the Free Peoples can use these powers.
- *Axe of Durin.* This +35 weapon was forged in the Elder Days, following the coming of Morgoth and the discovery of the Dragons. It is one of Durin's seven weapons and sacred to the Dwarves. Legend asserts that it was made by Durin himself or was given to the First Father by Aulë. The artifact is worthless to a non-Dwarf, handling as a rather uninspired iron axe. It is shielded against magic detection spells and seems quite ordinary to all except Dwarven eyes. When thrown (range 300), it returns within 1 rd/100' cast. The axe detects Balrogs, Dragons, Orcs, and Undead within a 7 mile radius. It controls the stone of any Dwarven citadel, mine or city. However, it is useable only by Dwarves of the royal blood.
- *Sil-Maegil.* A spear with an ebony shaft and a mithril point forged by Celibrimbor. It acts as a +30 Spear of Slaying against servants of Sauron. It is +45 against Nazgûl, but is usable only by Elves.
- *Ar-sil.* An ancient +30 sword forged in Númenor during its height. It burns cold, delivering a cold critical (of equal severity) in addition to every normal critical it delivers. The sword detects Orcs, Trolls, Demons, and Drakes, burning with blue light when such creatures come within 1000."

**25. Stepping Stones.** Smooth, level rounds of granite cross the underground lake to the baths.

**26. Baths.** An expanse of tile surrounds a shallow pool of steaming water.

**27. Foyer.** A bridge crosses the lake from the craftsmen's quarters to the chambers giving access to the third level of Carn Dûm.

**28. Flame Trap.**

**29. Flame Trap.**

**30. Guardpost.** Two Orcs challenge all who pass.

**31. Waiting Hall.** Visitors awaiting permission to view the workshops or an audience with one of Carn Dûm's mages sit on polished benches in this echoing marble vault.

**32. Stairway.** The steps ascend to the third level.

### LEVEL THREE

The majority of the army's supplies are stored on the third level. Food, weapons, armor, leather, cloth, steel, and hundreds of other things are contained in the numerous storerooms. These halls are on a corridor adjacent to workshops where the finer craftsmen work produce the equipment for the elite units of Angmar's military. All non-magical, high quality weapons and armor are forged here. The level is well sealed and guarded to prevent petty pilfering; the workmen are searched twice daily. Dozens of clerks record what goes in and out of storerooms. Some supervise the craftsmen, some monitor food distribution, and others coordinate domestic details.

**1. Stairway.** Descends to the second level.

**2. Guardpost.** Four warriors stand guard.

**3. Craft-shop.** Craftsmen labor here.

**4. Students' Hall.** Apprentice craftsmen practice their lessons in this spartan chamber.

**5. Axanaw Vine.** Constricts when any warmblooded creature approaches within 10 feet.

**6. Hall of Teaching.** Master craftsmen give lessons to journeymen and apprentices in this vault.

**7. Guard Room.**

**8. Lower Library.** Working drawings for designs in progress occupy extensive folio-sized files.

**9. Craft-shop.** Here, less experienced craftsmen produce some displays of superior work.

**10. Ceiling Trap.** Operated by a lever (#11) located in the treasury.

**11. Lever.** Operates the ceiling trap in the corridor (#10).

**12. Treasury.** Coinage used to purchase the raw materials transformed in the workshops into tools, weapons, and furnishings fills locked chests that are Extremely Hard (-30) to unlock. The total value varies from 15,000 gp to 50,000 gp.

**13. Lever.** Operates ceiling trap (#16) in the Meeting Hall (#14).

**14. Meeting Hall.** The craftsmen assemble here to receive orders, renew pledges of loyalty to their superiors, and witness displays of power intended to improve morale.

**15. Stage.**

**16. Ceiling Trap.** Operated by a lever located in the treasury (#13).

**17. Spiked Pit Trap.**

**18. Spike Trap.**

**19. Guardpost.** Eight warriors stand watch.

**20. Guardpost.** Four warriors stand watch.

**21. Stairway.** Ascends to the fourth level.

**22. Guardpost.** Three Orcs are stationed here.

**23. Craftsmen's Wash Room.** After a hard shift of labor in the workshops, craftsmen rinse the worst of the grim away using basins of steaming water.

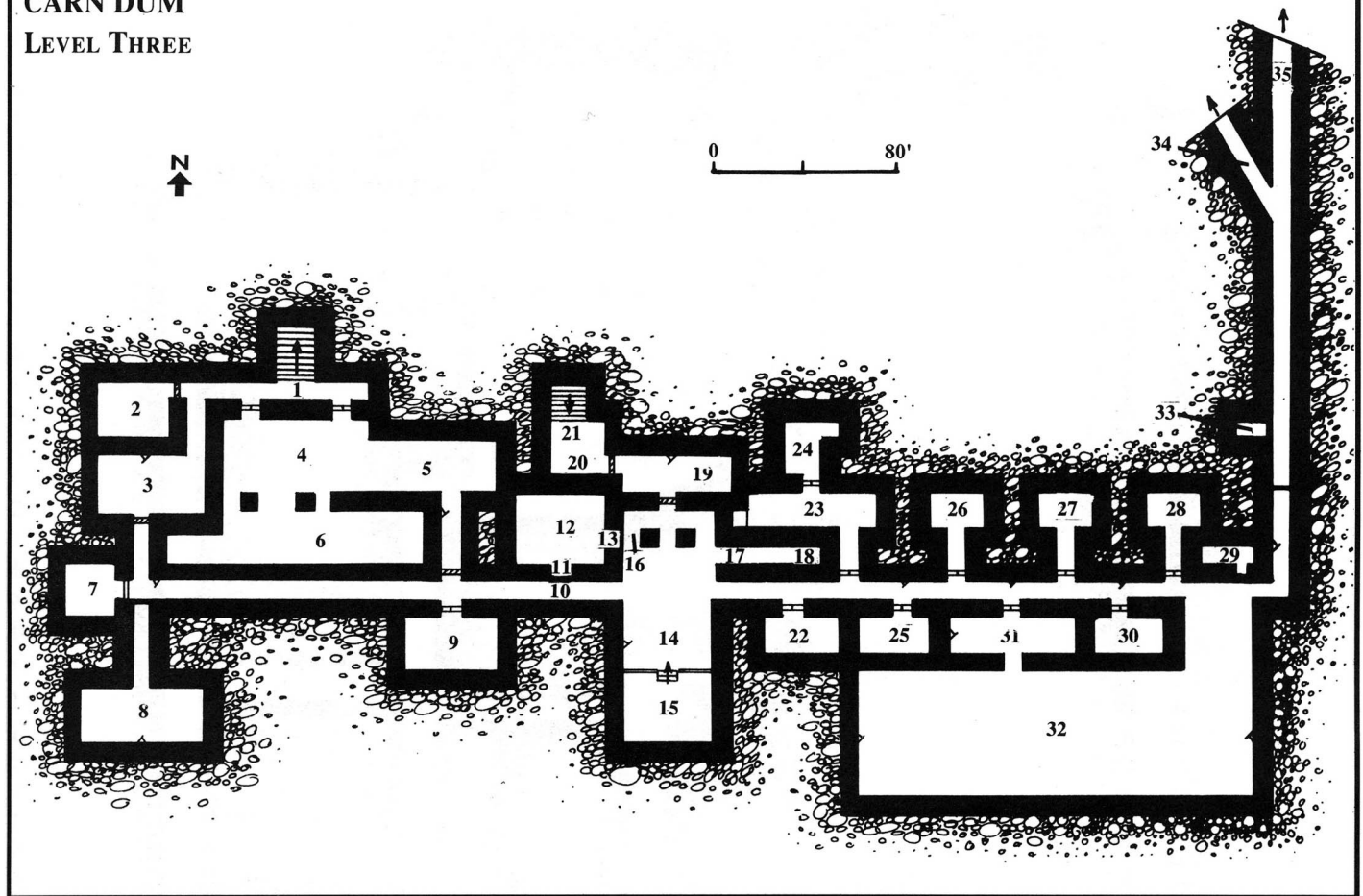
**24. Storeroom.** Basins, pitchers, towels, and soap rest in bins and on shelves.

**25. Workshop.**

**26. Guardpost.** Three Orcs stand duty.

## CARN DÛM

### LEVEL THREE



27. Guardpost.

28. Guardpost.

29. Spike Trap.

30. Workshop.

31. Kitchens.

32. Dining Hall. Craftsmen on duty take their mid-shift meal here.

33. Flame Trap.

34. Corridor. Leads to the clerks' quarters.

35. Corridor. Leads to the storerooms. The storerooms of the third level contain high quality raw materials for the craftsmen's use. Steel and pure iron, copper, bronze, and tin, are present in large quantities. The finest leather, cloth, and tools are also available in abundance. The equipment created by the craftsman for the elite of the army is stored separately under lock and key.

**Storeroom 1.** Fine, very strong, rope, pitons, hammers, pulleys, crampons, and other small equipment of the highest quality.

**Storeroom 2.** Cavalry equipment: bridles, saddles, bits, barding, halters, saddlebags, etc.

**Storerooms 3.** Leather armor: softleather vests, soft leather tunics, rigid leather breastplates, reinforced leather coats, leather shields, etc.

**Storeroom 4.** Leather accoutrements: gloves, belts, tunics, wristguards, greaves, helmets, thongs, canteens, boots, etc.

**Storerooms 5, 6, and 7.** Clothing and miscellaneous gear.

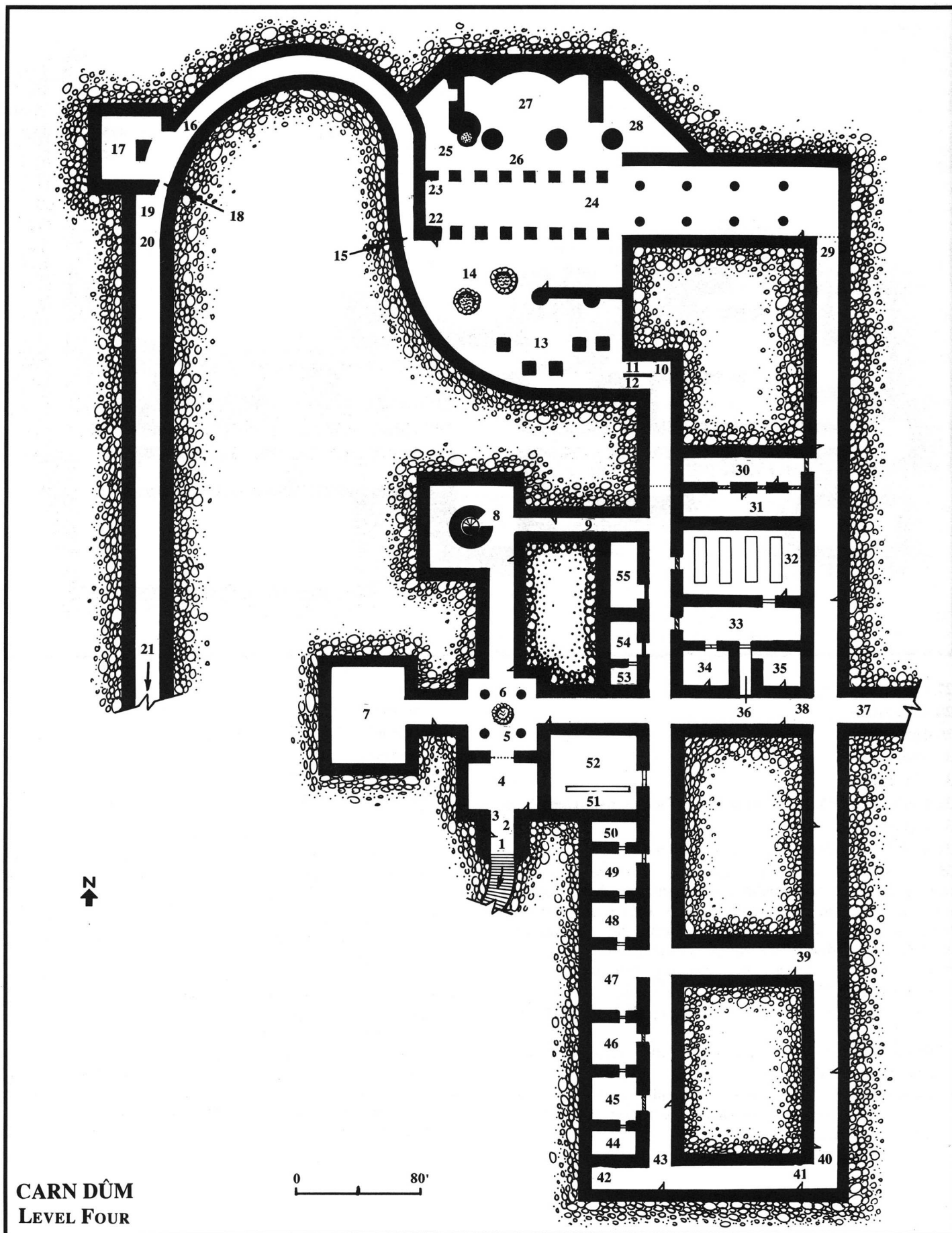
**Storerooms 9 and 10.** Parts of larger siege weapons that can be quickly assembled, siege weapon ammunition, and ballistae.

**Storerooms 11-24.** Weapons and armor. These rooms are filled with +10 weapons and metal armor of every type. Rooms twenty-three and twenty-four are devoted to the weapons and equipment belonging to the Lords and the hoerk — each item was custom-fitted to a member of the hoerk or a specific Lord.

#### LEVEL FOUR

Access to the fourth level is barred by heavy iron doors and steel portculli. Only members of the hoerk, the Lords, and certain other select individuals are permitted to ascend the twisting stairs. Here, Carn Dûm's conjurers perform in well-furnished halls of sorcery. Twenty-seven spell users work here, including: 6 Astrologers, 3 Alchemists, 3 Mages, 6 Clerics, 3 Sorcerers, 6 Lay Healers. Their amenities include a huge library, magical forges, implements of dark worship, and an opulent harem.

Each conjurer has a luxurious suite, comprised of bedroom, sitting room, and bath, at his disposal. Servants ensure that comfort and convenience preside in these chambers. The enchanters are free to use the gold, silver, and gemstones in the treasuries nearby.





Dragon-hoards pale in comparison to the splendor of the Witch-king's wealth. His fortune includes ancient coins and jewels from Númenor, as well as more modern coins from Gondor, Arthedain, Umbar, Far Harad and lands further afield. Ingots of copper, iron, silver, gold, mithril, and laen, rise in great stacks inside his Great Treasury (#55). The chamber also contains weapons, armor, and shields, as well as bolts of silk, velvet, and brocade. Platters, goblets, and salt cellars are piled amidst pelts of ermine, mink, and sable. Nearby, silver-inlaid Lainimit (Mahogany) chests contain coffers of rubies, opals, jade, malachite, lapis lazuli, sapphires, moonstones, garnets, onyx, and amethysts.

**1. Stairway.** Descends to the third level.

**2. Spike Trap.**

**3. Spike Trap.**

**4. Guardpost.** Nine warriors stand guard.

**5. Axanaw Vine.** Constricts when any warmblooded creature approaches within 10 feet.

**6. Foyer.** A fountain sprays at the center.

**7. Healing Hall.** Important persons in the hierarchy of Carn Dûm receive healing here.

**8. Spiral Stair.** Ascends to the fifth level.

**9. Ceiling Trap.**

**10. Spiked Pit Trap.**

**11. Pit Trap.**

**12. Pit Trap.**

**13. Forges.** The Alchemists labor at forges producing both extreme heat and extreme cold. Often, ritual worship involving a sacrifice or channeling accompanies work at the forges.

**14. Holy Fountains.** The water burns persons allied with the Free Peoples. It is employed in ceremonies conducted in the Great Hall of the Eye.

**15. Spiked Pit Trap.**

**16. Flame Trap.**

**17. Guardpost.** Six warriors stand watch.

**18. Pit Trap.**

**19. Pit Trap.**

**20. Spiked Pit Trap.**

**21. Corridor.** Leads to the harem.

**22. Rune of Absolution.**

**23. Rune of Running Death.**

**24. Great Hall of the Eye.** Black marble columns funnel one's gaze to the east end of the hall where the lidless eye, depicted in bas relief on the bloodstone wall, stares at all present. Worship ceremonies are conducted daily. A stone Golem, fashioned of red porphyry and wielding a long kynak, stands in the northeast corner.

**25. Flame Trap.**

**26. Hall of Visions True.** Celebrants in the worship of the Dark Lord receive visions of other times and places here, after imbibing the water splashing in the holy fountains (#14).

**27. Hall of the Red Spire.** Sacred writings and analyses of the variations of the Dark Worship as practised in all corners of the world occupy the stone shelves in this vault.

**28. Holy Stores.** This hall houses implements of worship, priest's robes, and vials of cursed water.

**29. Pit Traps.** Two located opposite one another in the corridor.

**30. Cleric's Chamber.** The priest who presides at worship ceremonies resides in luxurious comfort.

**31. Cleric's Chamber.** One of a pair of assisting priests occupies this room.

**32. Upper Library.** Books referencing torture and inquisition techniques line the shelves.

**33. Hall of Hidden Pains.** Victims appear to be sleeping peacefully on comfortable beds. In fact, Carn Dûm's priests have learned a method of torturing prisoners in their dreams. Three stone Golems, each carved of red granite and wielding a pair of scimitars, guard the sleepers.

**34. Cleric's Chamber.** One of the pair of assisting priests occupies this room.

**35. Stores.** Crystals used in the torture technique employed in the Hall of Hidden Pains (#33) rest in insulated containers.

**36. Pit Trap.**

**37. Corridor.** Leads to the conjurers' quarters.

**38. Pit Trap.**

**39. Pit Trap.**

**40. Ceiling Trap.**

**41. Ceiling Trap.**

**42. Levers.** Pair set opposite of one another activate ceiling trap around the corner (#43).

**43. Ceiling Trap.** Activated by lever around the corner (#42).

**44. Stores.** Rune paper, enchanted ink, magical lanterns, and other supplies.

**45. Mage's Quarters.**

**46. Mage's Quarters.**

**47. Essence Forge.** Raw materials are worked to imbue them with enchanted properties.

**48. Alchemist's Quarters.**

**49. Alchemist's Quarters.**

**50. Alchemist's Quarters.**

**51. Kitchens.**

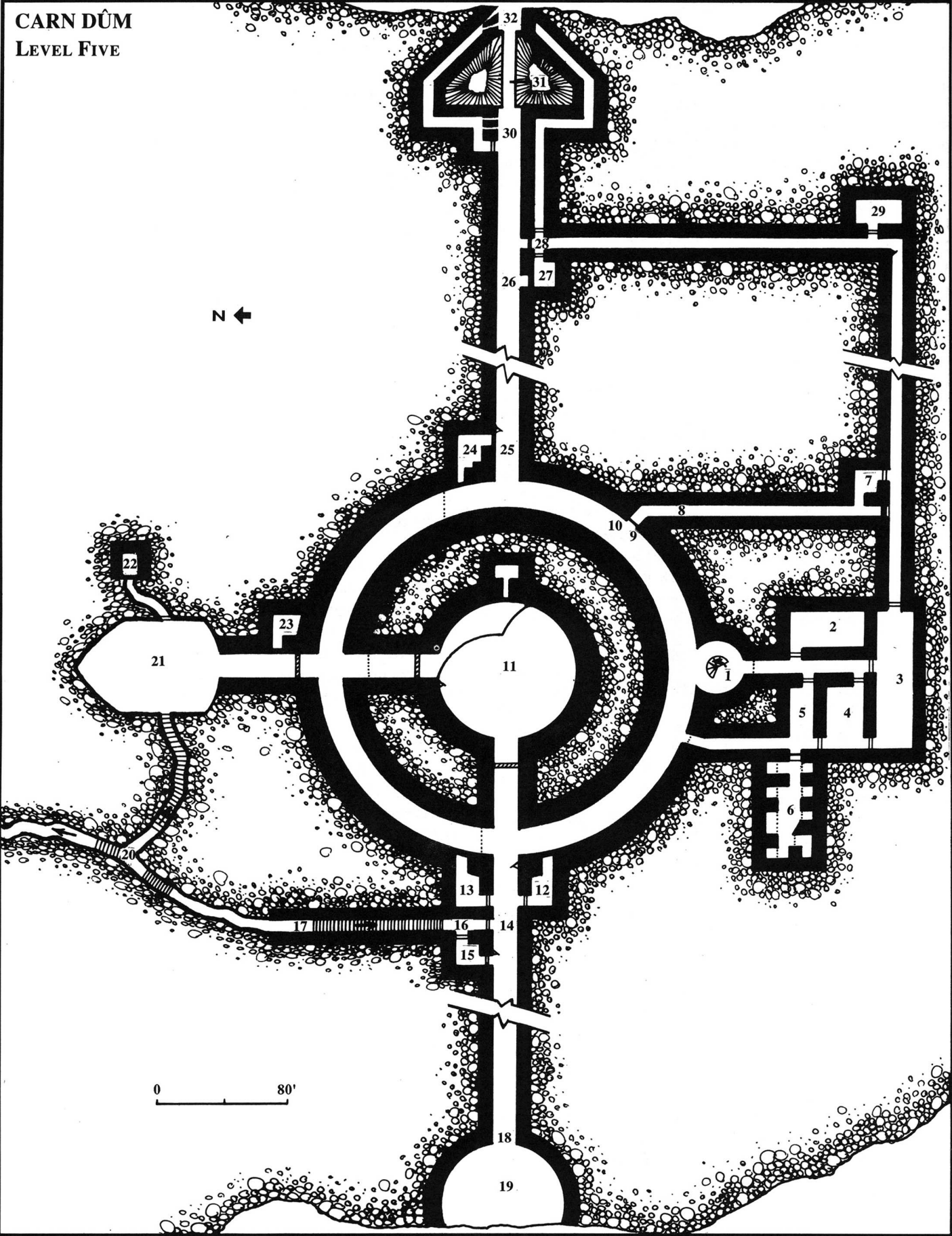
**52. Dining Hall.**

**53. Stores.**

**54. Mage's Quarters.**

**55. Treasury.** In addition to the riches previously described, this chamber holds numerous magic items. A listing follows: amulets containing *Text Analysis* or *Detect Analysis*; golden headbands set with black gems that allow the user to store three spells of any level daily; wands of *Sleep V*, *Charm Kind*, *Sound Mirage*, *Light Mirage*, *Projected Light*, *Shock Bolt*, *Healing 1-10*, *Guess Dreams*, and *Starpaths*; rods containing *Wall of Fire*, *Phantasm*, *Stun Cloud*; 1 *Staff of Lightning Bolts*; forging tools that reduce forging time by 10%; fine, high quality rope in 100' lengths imbedded with the spell *Enchanted Rope* (3x/day, the user can cause the rope to move up to its length in any direction and tie itself in knots — it cannot attack or tie up a living being); ring of invisibility; first through seventh level runes containing spells from the all lists. The amount of equipment in this room is variable; the spell-users, the Lords, the hoerk warriors, or the rangers, may use any of it at any time. If there is warning of an attack, all that can be used in the defense of the fortress will be removed from storage and turned upon the attackers.

CARN DÛM  
LEVEL FIVE



## LEVEL FIVE

The spell users live under the shadow of the Witch-king, who resides on the fifth level. The Nazgûl presides over the council chamber, rarely visiting the Hall of the Fell Beasts, the cells holding important prisoners, or his own halls. His throne is a powerful focus and enables him to communicate with Sauron. A tunnel leads to an eastern exit high on the mountain's flank, and a stairway extends to its barren peak.

1. **Spiral Stair.** Descends to fourth level.
2. **Kitchens.**
3. **Inner Dining Hall.** Only members of the high command eat here on onyx tables. Enchanted light from silver filigree lanterns illuminate the hall and cast eerie shadows on the silken tapestries which cover the walls.
4. **Guard Room.** An Adan captain occupies this chamber.
5. **Guardpost.** Three Edain stand guard.
6. **Prison Cells.** Elite captives are held in this cell block.
7. **Guardpost.** Two Edain stand guard.
8. **Lever.** Activates the ceiling traps (#9, #10) around the corner.
9. **Ceiling Trap.** Activated by the lever (#8) around the corner.
10. **Ceiling Trap.** Activated by the lever (#8) around the corner.
11. **Council Chamber.** A low step (9") runs around the perimeter of the room, from one edge of the Witch-king's dais to the other. The Mornartur do not sit while attending the Nazgûl. Instead they stand on the step, each stationed at his appointed place. Behind him, the incarnadine wall is carved to resemble the back of a throne. Different themes identify the individual's station. A huge serpent twines around a tree behind Lord Dancu. Needle-fanged fish swim through dark currents at Lord Durax's back. A Fire-drake flames behind Lord Durkarian. Lord Ulrac stands before a soaring Fell Beast. Lord Cykur presides in front of a eel confined within a drowned Elvish skull. A horse's skull stares out of the stone behind Lord Khursh. The Witch-king's throne rests on a dais 6' higher than the floor. Forged of iron, its frame resembles the massive bones of a Dragon.
12. **Guardpost.** Three Olog-hai stand watch.
13. **Guardpost.** Three Olog-hai stand watch.
14. **Spiked Pit Trap.**
15. **Guardpost.** Two Olog-hai stand watch.
16. **Stairway.** The first in a series that leads to the mountain peak. A ceiling trap is positioned above the tenth stair from the top of this flight of steps.
17. **Pit Trap.**
18. **Flame Traps.** One on either side of the corridor.
19. **Hall of the Fell Beasts on High.** The Witch-king's mount and three lesser steeds occupy this domed chamber opening onto the western cliff face.
20. **Intersection.** A passage from the Witch-king's Hall (#21) joins the tunnel leading to the mountain's peak. An Iron Golem, bearing a battle axe in its hands and sculpted to resemble a Black Troll, will attack trespassers.
21. **The Witch-king's Hall.** Sinews and ligaments of red porphyry stretch from floor to vaulted ceiling in patterns resembling those of the interior of some great sea monster. A huge swordfish, carved of pink granite, appears to float in a pool of blood at the hall's center. Within its gaping mouth, the Nazgûl's couch awaits his repose. Six Golems, formed of red eog and bearing a yarkbalkas, stand guard.

**22. Meditation Chamber.** The Witch-king rarely uses his magnificent crimson hall. On those few occasions when he requires rest, he retires to this small room, whose walls are carved from marble of a red so dark it appears black, and closes the door. No lights illuminate the darkness, the Nazgûl's natural milieu.

**23. Guardpost.** Two Olog-hai stand watch.

**24. Guardpost.** Three Olog-hai stand watch.

**25. Ceiling Trap.**

**26. Spike Trap.** Protects a secret door into the guardpost (#27).

**27. Guardpost.** Three Edain stand watch.

**28. Flame Trap.**

**29. Guardpost.** Three Edain stand watch.

**30. Pit Traps.** Four concealed trap doors checker the floor. Unlike the typical pit traps found throughout Carn Dûm, these are chutes emptying into the great chasm crossed by the eastern bridge (#31).

**31. Eastern Bridge.** A span of enchanted iron crosses a deep crevasse to reach the east view (#32). The crevasse is bottomless, opening onto the mountain's eastern cliff face several hundred feet below the bridge.

**32. East View.** A generous balcony overlooks the northern spur of the Misty Mountains in which Carn Dûm is situated and the approach to its Eastern Gate far below.

## 7.2 BARAD MORKAI

The long borders of Angmar make it impossible to efficiently control all of the frontier villages from Carn Dûm. Accordingly, the Witch-king's orders are sent to three large border castles, which serve as the capitals of their surrounding territories. The fortresses — Angsûl, Morkai, and Shedûn — all stand in the Gap of Angmar, along the Angmar Road. Aside from administration, these bastions house reserve units, foodstuffs, critical supplies, and other necessities to the neighboring strongholds and settlements. They also discourage rebellion. Any extraordinary occurrences on the borders are reported to the authorities in the appropriate castle.

Angsûl and Shedûn are commanded by an Ashaktûr, while Morkai answers to Lord Ulrac. Together, the three fortresses effectively control the entire western edge of the Nan Angmar. Shedûn lies at the tip of the Great Spur of the Hithaeglin, Angsûl broods over the Angsiril Cut, and Morkai rises in between.

### 7.21 GARRISON LIFE

Castle Morkai is the largest and most important of the border forts. It stands directly above the road on a high rocky hill and its dark walls and towers are visible for many miles. Morkai is the seat of Lord Ulrac's power — he coordinates the border defenses of Angmar from a chamber in the Great Hall. The traffic on the road is heavy: wagon trains of supplies rumble by, and soldiers and messengers enter and depart through the castle's fortified gate day and night.

A mass of thick walls and squat bastions, Morkai was clearly constructed with substantial resources of gold, skill, and labor. The castle is multiangular, with strong towers set at regular intervals. Two sets of walls, pierced by longbow slits, form an inner and an outer bailey. The ample outer bailey contains barracks, workshops, stables, and storerooms. Over eight hundred warriors are garrisoned in the castle, and there is room for many more. There is even a small reservoir in the outer bailey. The inner bailey accommodates more barracks, a roomy keep, and a small reservoir supplied situated over an underground stream.



## WARG AND WOLF



### TROOP COMPOSITION AND DEPLOYMENT

In wartime, Morkai's garrison swells to over two thousand. Mobilization is swift and no one seems concerned about a surprise attack. The enemies of Angmar are too far away to approach without warning, and reinforcements are close at hand. The eight hundred warriors present are capable of dealing with any emergency that might occur in the interim. These soldiers include:

- 120 Wolf-riders and 30 Warg-riders, and their captain;
- 200 cavalry and their two captains;
- 450 footsoldiers and their four captains;
- the Ashâktur, Jukath, and his bodyguard of 2 warriors;
- and Lord Ulrac, his elite company of 50 fighters, and his bodyguard of 12 warriors.

The footsoldiers have a variety of responsibilities, from guarding the walls to patrol duties to escorting supply trains. The Wolf-riders perform a nightly patrol duty and often accompany the cavalry on raids into the enemy's territory. Off duty soldiers are sometimes given leave to visit Kuska or other nearby settlements.

The Wargs of the garrison are Scara-gûl (Or. "Wolf-wraiths"), a peculiar variety of undead. Frequently mistaken for Great-wolves, they are intelligent and communicate with their riders in the Wargish tongue. They rarely miss the scent of an enemy and attack with incredible speed and ferocity. Their hides are tough (AT SL/4), and the Scara-gûl dodge their foes' weapons with deftness. Their bite, though dangerous, carries no lyncanthropic disease nor does it transform its victims into undead. The bodies of the Scara-gûl disipate without a trace when they are killed.

**NOTE:** *Only this specific variety of Warg is undead. Most animals labeled "Wargs" are simply huge Wolves.*

The Wolf-riders (and Warg-riders) carry spears when mounted, but attempt to knock foes from their feet before drawing blood with their weapons. They rarely employ shields, relying instead on their steeds' quickness to save them from harm. Their armor includes a soft leather tunic and breeches, along with a sturdy helmet, boots, and gloves. Light and maneuverable, these warriors use speed and terror to defeat their foes.

The Wolf-riders include:

- sixty-two 3rd lvl Wolf-riders;
- thirty-one 4th lvl Wolf-riders;
- nine 5th lvl Wolf-riders;
- six 5th lvl Warg-riders;
- twelve 6th lvl Warg-riders; and
- twelve 7th lvl Warg-riders.

Regular patrols monitor the surrounding countryside. By day, five to eight companies march along a planned circuit searching for intruders and any unusual phenomena. Ten footsoldiers or five Wolf-riders comprise these units. By night, four to seven contingents are assigned special foray duty. Each of these patrols include twelve footsoldiers or six Wolf-riders. They serve as nocturnal scouts, hunters, watchmen, or raiders.

## 7.22 GARRISON CAPTAINS

### ORMAR

Ormar, the (7th lvl) Captain of 150 foot Brygath soldiers, once plied the Sea of Rhûn as a pirate. A thick, white scar, shaped like a fish hook, puckers the skin below his left eye, whose bright blue gaze is unimpaired. (Oddly, the right eye is green.) Ormar's skin is fair, and his coarse blond hair hangs from the crown of his head in a fat braid. The captain usually wears a white linen tunic and trousers beneath reinforced leather armor. An exotic dag (a double-edged falchion) hangs from his belt along with a kynak which he can wield left-handed. Ormar's temper is harsh, but fair, and his troops respect and obey his orders to the letter.

### PURTH

Purth, the (6th lvl) captain of 100 foot soldiers, traveled west from the lands of Rhûn as a youth. Competence proven through years of labor in the Witch-king's armies brought him his current command. Dull, dependable, and skilled in military strategy, Purth holds his warriors' regard with solid worth rather than personal charisma. Hazel eyes, short brown hair, and unremarkable features combine with the captain's utilitarian garb — tan linen tunic and pants under chain shirt and greaves — to underline his lack of charm.

### JESHAN

Jeshan, the (5th lvl) captain of 100 foot soldiers, once lived as a solitary Eriadan Moorman. For many years undisturbed by Angmar's military regime, he hunted, fished, and roamed the highlands of the Hithaeglin while observing the wildlife. When he unintentionally became involved in repulsing a Dúnadan attack, his strategic and tactical talents came to light. Jeshan was promptly drafted into the army where he pursued an erratic, but brilliant career. Perhaps the most eccentric of Morkai's captains, he wears a plaid kilt, a reinforced breastplate, greaves, and helmet of skunk fur, and thong sandals. He wields a baw and a cabis.

**AKONID**

Akonid, the (5th lvl) captain of 100 foot soldiers, detests horses despite his Asdriag heritage. Compelled as a lad to compete in races, mock cavalry charges, and contests of skill while mounted, he ran away to join the infantry of the Iron Land. Freed from the burden of horsemanship, his capability as a warrior easily won him rank and renown. Akonid enjoys personally supervising his troops' practice of combat techniques, correcting a soldier's footwork or form, demonstrating an unusual trick to disarm one's foe, or recommending a change of equipment. The captain usually wears a kilt of kine's hide, greaves of goatskin, and no protection for his torso or head. He carries a round shield, a sabre, and a bola.

**FORNAGATH**

Fornagath, the (11th lvl) commander of Ulrac's bodyguard, prefers playing his flute (stowed in his belt pouch) to fighting. He is proficient in both arts, but his flail and dag remain at his belt once the practise hour is done, while his wooden instrument comes out of the pouch at meals, during conversation, and occasionally amidst battle. Despite this quirk, or perhaps because of it, the commander is well liked by all his acquaintances. He wears a soft leather tabard, dyed blue, steel greaves and helmet, and carries a massive shield emblazoned with a blue-scaled serpent.

**JUKATH**

Jukath, the (10th lvl) Ashâktur of Morkai, is Lord Ulrac's lieutenant. A very practical Half-nûriag warrior, he supervises the mundane affairs of the castle and conveys the Lord's orders to the soldiers and their captains. He makes sure that things run smoothly.

Jukath is valued not only for his skill as a fighter, but also for his inherent gift of diplomacy. His fierce loyalty and oratory power have earned him Ulrac's complete confidence. Ulrac knows that Jukath can control and resolve even the most agitated disputes.

Jukath's average, unthreatening features set most people at ease. Of an average height and build, he has sandy brown hair, and attentive hazel eyes. Only his deep, reassuring voice suggest his exceptional inner strength. Some claim that he could persuade a Dragon to abandon his hoard.

Jukath carries a (+20) broadsword and a (+15) spiked mace, but he favors the Nûriag usriev (a thin, lethal half-spear, half-longsword) when fighting from horseback. He wears silvery half-plate armor which is inlaid with blue onyx. His blue, silver, and gold helm has a cowl shaped like a Wolf-face.

**UKANDAR**

Ukandar is the (8th lvl) senior cavalry commander. He traces his family line to Rhudaaur's old Dúnadan nobility. His privileged upbringing gave him the opportunity to develop and sharpen his military skills at an early age. A dynamic leader and superb tactician, he prefers to lead his soldiers into battle. Ukandar's troops follow him with unwavering loyalty, for he has a magnetic personality and displays fierceness and ease under the grimmest conditions.

Handsome, Ukandar stands 6'4" in his bare feet. He has aquiline features, raven hair, and piercing green eyes. Women find him irresistible, a fact the young captain thoroughly enjoys. (He rarely shirks the attentions of his more attractive admirers.) Ukandar is slow to anger, but quick to retaliate when sufficiently provoked, and he finds ignorance, incompetence, and infidelity intolerable. (Considering matters, he is somewhat hypocritical with respect to fidelity.)

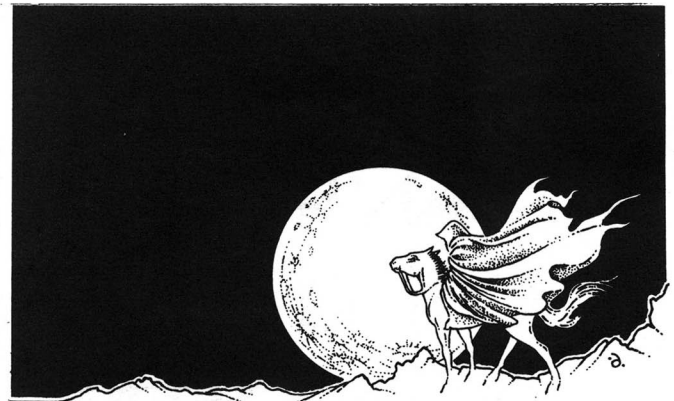
Ukandar wears a steel breastplate over his light mail suit. Both his (+10) shield and his deep, forest green surcoat are emblazoned with the emblem of Morkai — a black Wolf-head on a red sun. He carries a (+20) hand axe, a (+15) falchion, and a (+20) Númenóran steel (composite) bow (a family heirloom).

**DURAC**

Durac, the (7th lvl) second cavalry captain, is the junior cavalry commander at Morkai. Ambitious, he is anxious to undermine his senior captain, but he is clever enough to keep his desires concealed. He is overtly capricious, cruel, and underhanded, which has earned the fearful respect of his subordinates. Although Ukandar dislikes him personally, the senior captain respects Durac's prowess as an effective, and at times brilliant, commander.

Durac is of noble Umbarean (Black Númenórean) stock. Tall, stout, and strong, he has cold black eyes that glitter beneath an unruly mop of black hair. Most people cannot hold his gaze for more than a moment, and even his closest associates do their best to stay out of his way.

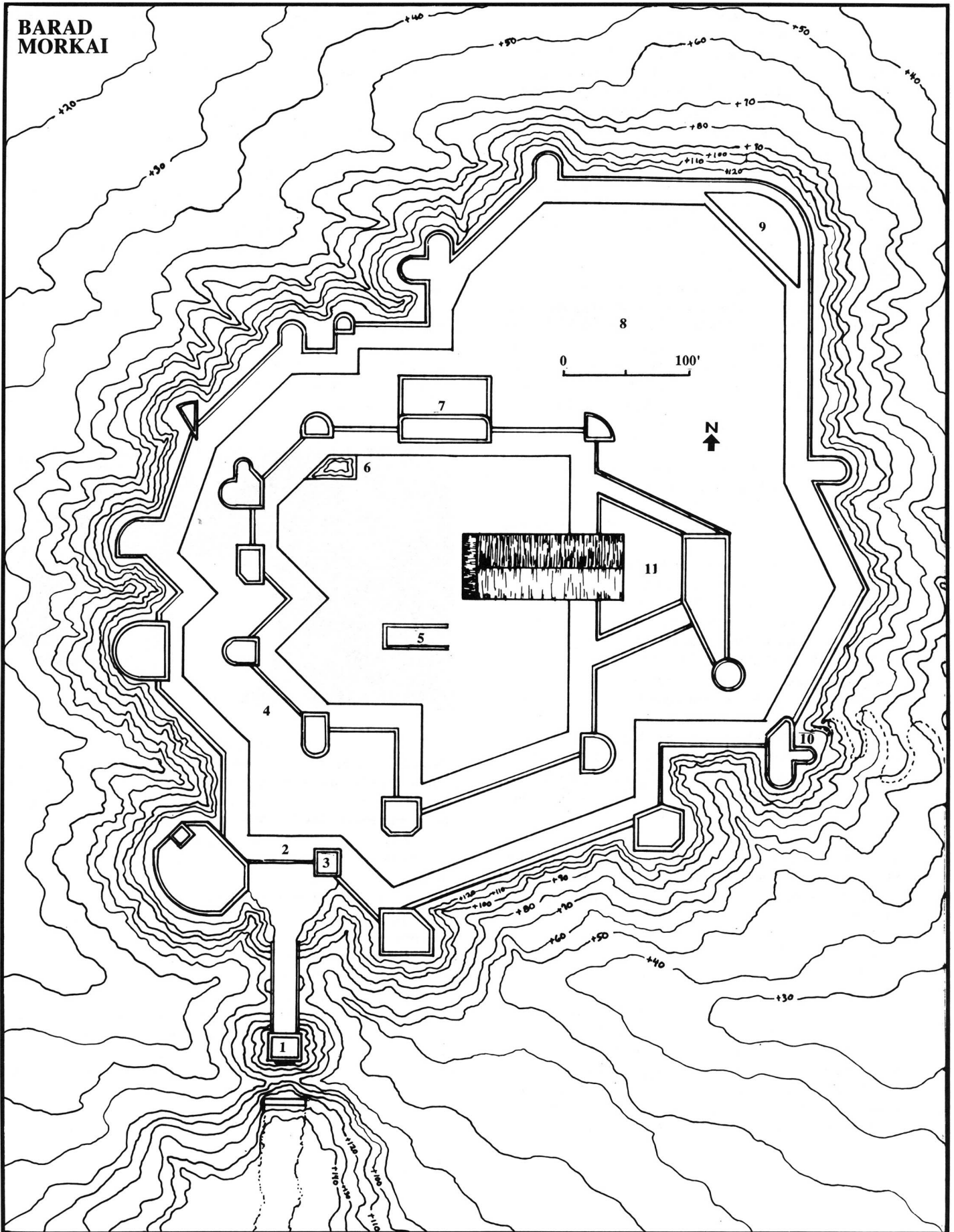
Durac wears a grey steel breastplate embossed with a blood red sun and a black Wolf-head, the symbol of Morkai. He carries a (+15) flail and a (+10) falchion and uses a (+15) lance when engaged from horseback.

**HUSHKASH**

Hushkash is the (9th lvl) commander of Morkai's Wolf-riders. While unusually and often unreasonably evil, he is a competent leader. Like the rest of his troops, he communicates well with his mount, the great (9th lvl) War-warg Garmarca. His uncanny ability to understand the nature of Garmarca, and indeed any of the wicked Wargs, has helped him earn the unsurpassed respect of his warriors.

Hushkash is an olive-skinned Drel from southwestern Endor. He has the characteristic black hair and eyes of his people. A puckered scar, received during a childhood knife-fight, runs from the Warg-lord's left eyebrow to his hairline. This flaw creates a perpetual scowl and gives Hushkash a cruel countenance that matches his brutal nature.

Hushkash wears a red leather breastplate adorned with the black Wolf-head of Morkai. He carries a (+15) black spear, a lightly-curved (+15) reddish broadsword, and a sharp-edged (+10) target shield which he can throw like a fighting discus (treat as a +20 dagger).





## 7.23 THE CASTLE DESIGN

### CASTLE DEFENSES

Situated upon a granite bluff, Morkai is an imposing citadel. Its walls and towers are constructed of locally quarried granite, cut and set with consummate skill, such that the seams are nearly invisible. Mortar was not used; instead the blocks are bound together with iron reinforcing bars placed inside the rock. A tiered structure, the ground behind each wall is higher than that in front of it. Clay and soil were bermed up behind the outer section of the wall for greater strength and support. Battering rams are useless, since they are beating upon solid stone backed by tons of earth. The towers in the lower bailey have walls six feet thick, with firing slits. They are connected by a narrow passage in the upper rear of the walls. The towers which rise high enough possess doors onto the walltops.

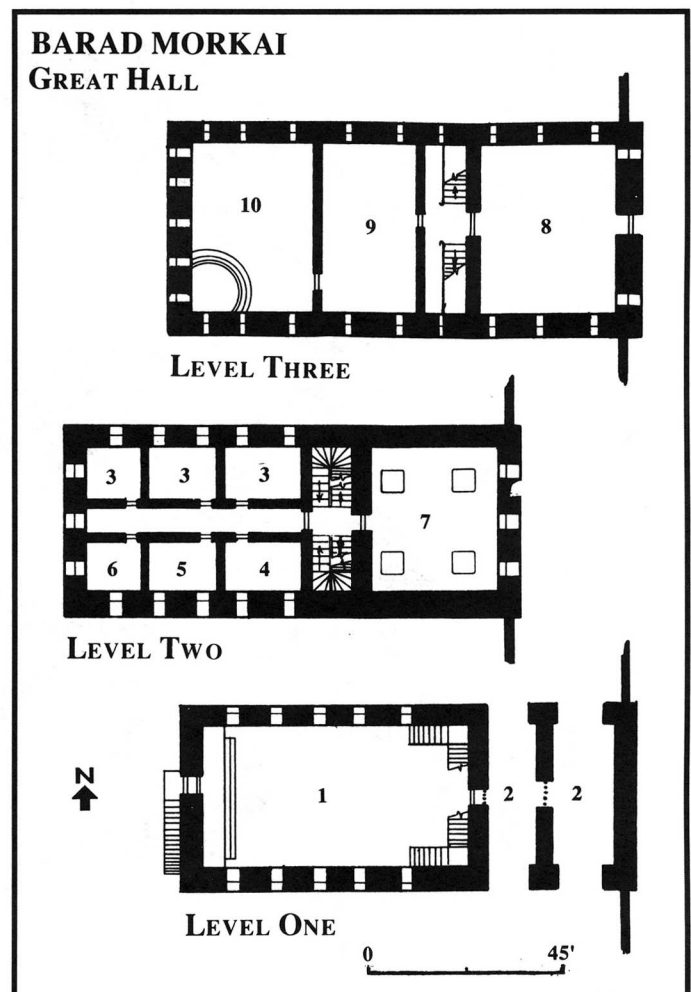
The inner bailey of the citadel is more sophisticated in design, incorporating taller towers and higher walls. Each tower contains at least two stories with stairs allowing access to the roof. The connecting walls contain a passage running through their interiors, and heavy wooden doors at each tower seal off access from tower to corridor. These halls have arrow slits for firing upon attackers. The greater part of the garrison is housed in the inner bailey.

### THE CASTLE LAYOUT

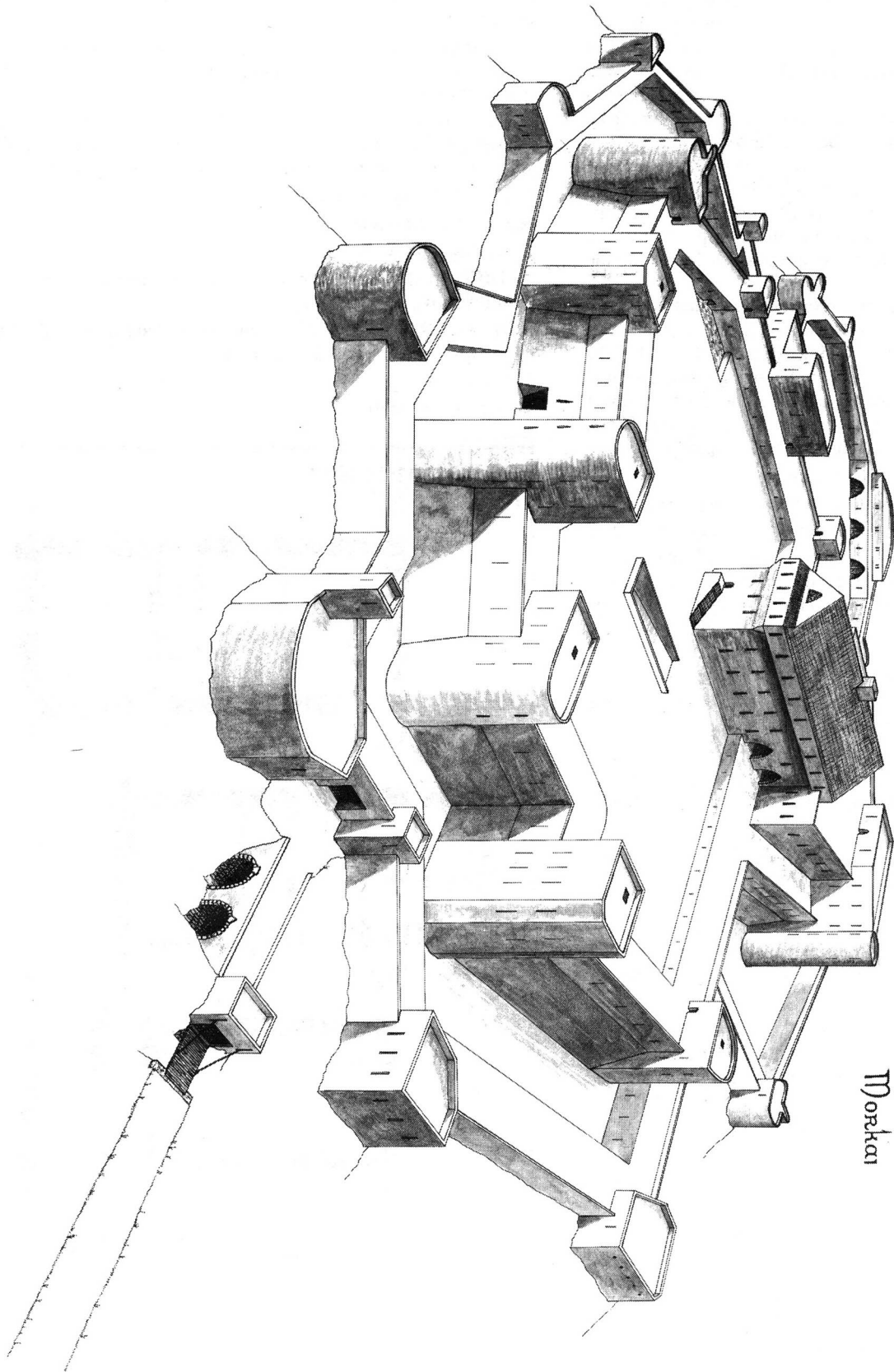
- 1. Drawbridge.** The main entrance to Morkai castle, this drawbridge is controlled via a counterbalance in the small gatehouse.
- 2. Entrance.** An iron portcullis, operated by controls in the small square tower (#3), bars entry into the outer bailey. Ten feet beyond the first is another identical portcullis. Thus visitors can be trapped between the portculli and fired upon via the firing slits in the walls of the ten foot long entry hall. There are also holes in the ceiling of this area, and pots of boiling oil can be poured down from above.
- 3. Square Tower.** The counterbalance for both portculli at the entrance is operated from this tower.
- 4. Gate.** The only (commonly known) way into the inner bailey, this gate has a portcullis, operable from within the room just above. The gate leads to a passage, and up a ramp of smooth granite into the center of the inner bailey (#5).
- 5. Ramp Exit.** The low wall around the ramp provides shielding for defending bowmen who fire upon advancing attackers. Barrels of oil are kept nearby to pour down the ramp.
- 6. Reservoir.** Filled with fresh water, it could supply the full garrison for several weeks. The springs replenishing the reservoir would require a period of lighter use following a siege to refill the basin.
- 7. Main Barracks.**
- 8. Courtyard.** This area serves daily as the combat practice yard for the garrison. Less frequently, it is employed as a takeoff and landing area by the Witch-king's couriers who ride Fell Beasts. And most rarely, it accommodates the Úlair's hideous mount when he visits to review his defenses.
- 9. Stables.** Housing three Fell Beasts to be ridden by the Witch-king's couriers.
- 10. Postern Gate.** A tiny, well-protected door with a steep winding path down from the hilltop.
- 11. Inner Keep.** The most heavily fortified area in the entire fortress, this structure would hold the garrison's last stand. A secret door from the bottom level of the building leads to a winding passage which surfaces in a ravine half a mile from the castle.

### GREAT HALL LAYOUT

- 1. Dining Hall.** A spacious chamber with twin staircases at one end and a dais at the other. It serves as feast hall and audience chamber for Lord Ulrac.
- 2. Passageways.** Double vaults curve above the walltop of the inner bailey, allowing soldiers to maintain an unbroken patrol when on duty.
- 3. Guestrooms.** Light, comfortable furniture of willow wood and wicker appoints these chambers. Patchwork quilts, bright curtains, and braided rugs complete the cheery, home-like ambience.
- 4. Ukandar's Quarters.**
- 5. Durac's Quarters.**
- 6. Huskash's Quarters.**
- 7. Office.** The three captains share this chamber to handle administrative concerns.
- 8. Meeting Room.** Pigeonholes on one wall are filled with charts and maps of the surrounding terrain.
- 9. Ulrac's Study.**
- 10. Ulrac's Quarters.**



## BARAD MORKAI



## 7.3 MINDIL CARGASH

Cargash is the Witch-king's principal outpost in the Udanoriath. Held by a contingent of thirty-seven Rhudaŕim and Easterlings, the keep guards the road between Eldanar and the Gap of Angmar.

### 7.31 THE GARRISON

Cargash's standing garrison includes:

- 10 horses;
- 4 cooks;
- 6 laborers;
- 1 horsekeeper;
- 1 skilled artisan specializing in armoring and blacksmithing, and other metal and leather crafts;
- 11 first level warriors;
- 13 second level warriors;
- 8 third level warriors;
- 2 fourth level warriors;
- 2 fifth level warriors; and
- 1 sixth level warrior.

#### HELUDAR, THE GARRISON COMMANDER

Heludar is an extraordinarily gifted (6th lvl) warrior. He rose through the ranks of the army in less than a year to become the commander of the outpost. Heludar should be run carefully, since he is exceptionally intelligent and competent. Although he is of noble Logathic blood (he is from the outskirts of Riavod in Rhûn), Heludar can speak Adûnaic, Westron, and Dunael (as well as his native Logathig). The commander carries a (+5) war hammer, a (+10) composite bow, and a variety of herbs.

#### KEEMAC

Keemac is the garrison subcaptain. Unlike Heludar, he does not have a military background. Keemac is an escaped (5th lvl) Urganthic serf from the East seeking to make a fortune with which to settle down and marry. Keemac is careful and prudent, and sets a high value on his own skin. He is fluent in Urganth Logathig, Westron, and Dunael. Keemac uses a (+10) shortbow and a (+5) mace.

#### HAREC

Harec is the (4th lvl) senior patrol leader at Cargash. Although fairly competent, he is a frustrated woodsman who fancies himself a Ranger. He enjoys patrol duty and is very familiar with the surrounding terrain. (Harec has a +20 Tracking bonus). An excellent rider, he also takes on an occasional horse patrol.

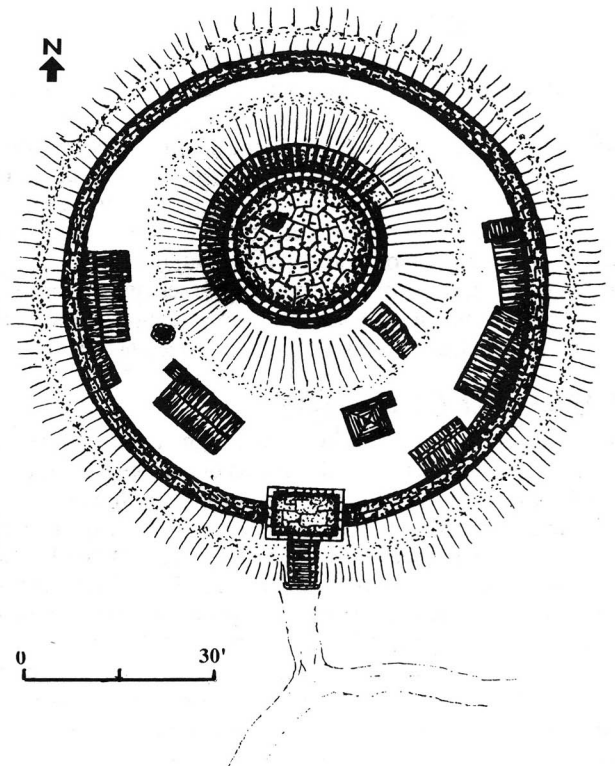
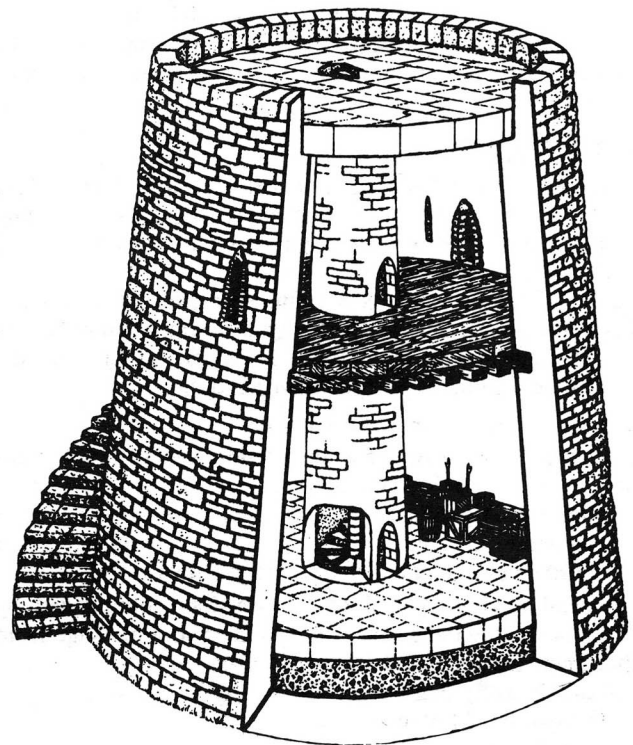
Harec is fluent in Westron, Dunael, and Logathig. Enamoured of the Black Rangers' garb, he wears a black (+5) Kine-hide breastplate. Harec uses a (+5) broadsword and a (+10) composite bow.

#### FARLYRYN

Although he is cautious and quiet, Farlryen is overbearing and unpopular. None of Cargash's patrol leaders commands less enthusiasm from his troops. It is hardly surprising, then, that he always picks the most docile and disciplined warriors for his sorties. His patrols are invariably efficient, quiet operations, but they take an extra hour or so to complete.

Farlryen was born in southern Rhovanion, not far from Warfingar. A (4th lvl) thief by trade, he joined the Angmarean army after escaping from a jail in Esgaroth. He carries a (+10) shortsword and a (+5) longbow.

## MINDIL CARGASH





**GEER**

Geer is the (4th lvl) junior patrol leader at Cargash. Brave and hot-headed, Geer despises the Dúnedain. He loves to fight and may not be a patrol leader for long. Geer's temper has gotten him into trouble and Heludar is considering relieving him from duty.

Geer was born in eastern Nûrn. An escaped slave, he slew a number of herders while making his way north to Rhûn. There, he learned to use a composite bow, longsword, and javelin. He carries all of these weapons.

**7.32 PATROLS**

There are between three and four patrols during the daylight hours. Each patrol has between five and ten warriors, depending on the patrol leader. Patrols of seven or more, however, are used only when a disturbance has been noted.

If there are indications of something suspicious, or a message arrives from a tower, patrols of up to eighteen warriors may be sent out as searchers or to lay an ambush. If they act as searchers, the forces will be split up in groups of twos and threes.

**SAMPLE PATROLS**

An early morning patrol of seven warriors under Harec's command (traveling a 3-5 hour circuit):

- 2 first level fighters;
- 3 second level fighters; and
- 1 third level fighter.

A special daylight patrol of ten warriors commanded by Farlryen and following tracks or responding to a message from another tower (traveling a 4-6 hour circuit):

- 4 first level fighters;
- 3 second level fighters; and
- 2 third level fighters.

An early evening patrol of five warriors, commanded by Geer and traveling a 2-3 hour circuit:

- 4 first level fighters; and
- 1 third level fighter.

**CASTLE GUARD DUTY**

A guard of five to ten Men is mounted on the castle walls at all times. Patrol and guard duty is rotated among the garrison. Heludar and Demac, however, do not go out on patrol. Life in Cargash Keep is much like life in any other military outpost. The Trolls and wolves are just as deadly to them as they would be to any group of travellers. The precarious life in Udanoriath results in a relatively large garrison of soldiers in the outposts.

Men value the security of their small fortresses, and they are kept in good repair. For their own safety, the commanders of the outposts keep in close communication with one another.

**7.4 BARAD ELDANAR**

Eldanar Castle is one of the oldest Númenórean castles in northwestern Middle-earth. Eldanar was one of the Faithful who came with Elendil the Tall out of the disaster of Númenor. The castle stands at the center of one of Elendil's subsequent land-grants, one of the northernmost Arnorian estates. When Eldanar died while fighting in Mordor during the late Second Age, his son took over the lands and rebuilt his father's modest fortress, creating it its present design. The Eldanar family held the castle almost continuously thereafter, but it fell into the hands of the Angmarim around T.A. 1325. Elenuil, the rightful lord of the castle, managed to flee through a secret tunnel with a handful of the defenders when the enemy stormed the stronghold a decade ago.

Elenuil's (11th lvl) great grandson, Tarcandil, and his family are currently residing in Fornost. The occupation of the castle is a source of shame for the entire family.

**7.41 A CASTLE OVERVIEW**

Eldanar Castle remains beautiful, despite its changing fortunes. The fortress is surrounded by a wide, deep moat. The walls of the castle form six intersecting curves of smoothly dressed pale golden stone. Delicate towers bely the strength of its construction. Portions of the exterior, however, have a rough appearance; the original gate was destroyed when the castle fell. The stone masons of Angmar proved less skillful than those of Númenor, and the new gate, although ingeniously constructed, is not as strong as the old one. At its widest point the castle measures three hundred feet across. The walls of the castle are pierced by cross bow slits every fifteen to twenty-five feet.

The castle is divided into an inner and outer bailey. The outer contains barracks, stables, workshops, and accommodations for grooms, workers, and craftsmen. The inner bailey contains the donjon, which is also the noble's residence.

The donjon of Eldanar Castle is a vivid contrast to the damp, uncomfortable donjons of the outposts. The structure is built of the same pale golden stone of the walls. It is large and square. The entrance to the keep is through a solid stone forebuilding with stairs that lead to a second story entrance. The interior is comfortable and secure.

There are no windows on the first story of the keep; and windows of the second story are narrow, and the glass is protected by steel shutters. On the third, fourth, and fifth stories the windows are wide and the chambers are light and spacious. These can also be protected by steel shutters. Fine, high quality glass covers all of the windows.

The walls of the keep are seven feet thick and contain niches for crossbow Men. These are also covered with steel shutters when not in use. The rooms are large, and the furniture that was not destroyed in the sieges is exquisitely tasteful. An old overgrown garden and small orchard adjoins the stronghold.

The old secret tunnel linking the master's quarters and the countryside is one feature of Eldanar castle that has remained undiscovered. Its existence is unsuspected, since the conquerors found what they thought was the corpse of the lord of the castle. The tunnel would be almost impossible to discover in a search, for it is of Dwarven construction and remains hidden until the proper word ("Tintallo") and key are used. The underground passage travels some three miles from the castle.

**POPULATION OF ELDANAR CASTLE**

Barad Eldanar is the seat of the frontier defenses. No other castle in the Udanoriath matches its strength and beauty. Standing high upon a hill, it commands a ten mile view.

The citadel has a sizable population, which swells during the winter or in times of war. Even in quieter times, the occupants include:

- 75 cavalry men;
- 50 crossbowman;
- 100 footsoldiers;
- 15 kitchen staff;
- 30 laborers and servants;
- 10 camp followers;
- 7 craftsmen — armorer, blacksmith, etc.
- 1 fourth level lay healer;
- 12 pigs (variable)
- 3 cows;
- 30 chickens.

## 7.42 THE GARRISON

Barad Eldanar is situated in the eastern part of En Udanoriath, at the junction of the two main roads into Angmar. Because it is a major frontier fortress, the castle accommodates an unusually large garrison of 225 Men.

The garrison is primarily comprised of Rhudaurim from the neighboring Ettenmoors. They include the following force:

- 20 first warriors;
- 38 second warriors;
- 18 third warriors;
- 10 fourth warriors;
- 6 fifth warriors;
- 5 sixth warriors;
- 3 seventh warriors.

The members of the cavalry are all trained to use, and carry, a mounted lance, a horse bow, a short bow, and a sword.

- 17 fourth warriors;
- 15 fifth warriors;
- 10 sixth warriors;
- 8 seventh warriors.

## 7.43 FIGURES OF NOTE

The following individuals constitute Eldanar's able but dangerous chain of command.

### ARKISH THE ASHAKTÛR

Arkish the Adekdan (Easterling) is a close protégé of Lord Cykur. He already holds the rank of Ashaktûr, although he is only twenty-eight years old. As the (12th lvl) commander of the frontier defense, he has 100 warriors in his charge. Arkish is responsible for organizing a unified defense of the area in case of attack. He also organizes raids, sorties, ambushes, and search and destroy missions. Arkish rarely leads these personally, but prefers to send his second in command into the field. In addition to these duties, the commander also sends regular reports to his superiors in Carn Dûm.

Arkish is a fine horseman who uses a (+10) mounted lance in battle. Although he prefers to wear a light chain shirt made of coppery steel, he dons a suit of (+10) full plate mail (AT Pl/20) whenever he rides to battle. The plate is also coppery in hue, but it is covered with deep blue silk adorned with the symbol of Barad Eldanar: seven stylized white square knots arranged in a circle. Arkish also employs a matching, (+10) kite-shaped shield. A (+5) composite bow and a (+5) bastard sword complete his fine war ensemble.

### ELOSIAN

Elosian is Arkish's young wife. The (4th lvl) daughter of a nobleman of Rhudaur and a sympathizer of the Dúnedain, she is an unhappy woman. Nevertheless, she is very popular in the castle, particularly among her kinsmen. Being softspoken, feminine, and apparently helpless, she is an endearing figure to the hard warriors of the garrison. Elosian holds Arkish in the palm of her hand (Arkish would deny this vehemently), but rarely meddles in politics.

Elosian is slender and has long golden curls and blue eyes. She is always beautifully dressed and wears five hundred gold pieces worth of jewelry, all gifts from Arkish. This jewelry comprises her hoard, one with which to start a new life. She will leave the castle when the first safe opportunity presents itself.

Besides sympathizing with her husband's enemies, Elosian is also a Mage who has carefully hidden her skills.

### RHUKAR

Rhukar is a (9th lvl) Roquen (S. "Knight") from southern Rhûn. Arkish's second in command, he personifies the concept of the evil warrior. While he is a superb fighter, he lacks Arkish's balanced outlook on life and would make a poor day to day commander although he is an excellent battlefield leader. His personality is such that he would never be chosen as a replacement for Arkish.

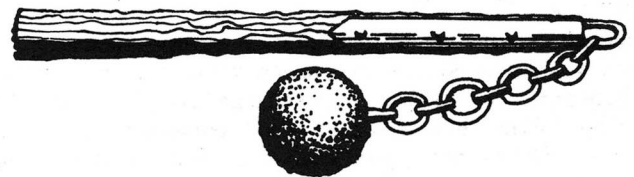
Rhukar will never lose the opportunity for a fight. He bears a number of weapons and, even while at ease, he always keeps one hand on the hilt of his (+5) sword. The sword's blade is coated with (3rd lvl) Kly, a mild poison, which serves as a special precaution. Rhukar also carries a (+5) mace. When fighting from horseback, he employs a lance or composite bow.

### KELAI

Kelai is a seductive redhead originally from northern Rhovanion. A true (4th lvl) courtesan, she would dearly love to supplant Elosian as the mistress of the fortress, but her chances are slim. Arkish detests redheads. Kelai lacks her rival's grace and bearing as well as that certain polish.

Kelai has lived with Rhukar for nearly three years; however, she would leave him instantly if a more rewarding position presented itself. She is always in search of silver. Once the madam of the other camp followers of the castle, Kelai still collects a share of their earnings.

Very skillful with a dagger, Kelai carries a (+10) long knife.



### ORNIL, FOURTH LEVEL LAY HEALER

Ornil the (4th lvl) Lay Healer is Arkish's personal slave. Originally from central Rhudaur, he was captured as a child. Ornil has no love for his master and will flee Eldanar if the opportunity arises. In the meantime, he raises a variety of herbs in the castle garden. Ornil remains a thorough and conscientious physician.

### HERION

Herion is the senior (8th lvl) Tracker stationed at Eldanar. Somewhat reckless, he will challenge anyone, or any group, that does not look too powerful. His foolhardiness has prevented him from becoming a Black Ranger, and Herion is quite bitter.

### CARFE

Mey Carfe is an aspiring young (6th lvl) Black Ranger of Chey (Easterling) lineage. Cautious to the extreme, he moves in and out of the fortress without warning. He shuns combat, but he is a dogged enemy. Carfe will not challenge a group, but he will track them for leagues, sending for reinforcements when the opportunity presents itself.

### DÛMRA

Uthour Dûmra is a wild (7th lvl) Nûriag Easterling. As evil a man as one is likely to meet, he is feared by most of the garrison. Nonetheless, he is a good warrior who is very loyal to the Witch-king's cause. Dûmra is also a great admirer of Rhukar.

**SURK**

Surk is ostensibly a Northman from eastern Rhovanion. His real name is Arleg, and he is a (6th lvl) spy working in the service of the King of Arthedain. A Tracker, he can leave the fortress with relative ease, so he is frequently able to communicate with the Rangers of the North.

**ORASH**

Cileto Orash was recently promoted to the position of patrol leader. A respected (7th lvl) Tracker, he is good at his job. Orash is sneaky and devious, in keeping with his Sagath Easterling roots. Orash will retain anything he can safely hide from his superiors; he carries an interesting collection of herbs.

**FURN**

Furn is the best patrol leader in the castle. A fine (6th lvl) warrior, he is competent and ambitious. Arkish likes him and has marked him for advancement. Furn is a possible replacement for Rhukar in case of death or injury.

**OTHER CASTLE RESIDENTS**

The other camp followers are ordinary lower class women. Some are quite attractive, but they lack the presence and verve of Elosian and Kelai. While all voluntarily reside at Eldanar, most long for a better life.

These women can throw no spells, but most have some skill with a dagger. Halla, Elosian's maid, and Orlteh, the maid to Kela, possess the most savvy of the lot. The others include Andarra, Caith, Selven, Kara, Alurin, and Belvie.

**7.44 CASTLE LIFE**

Guards patrol Eldanar's walls at all times. Typically, two soldiers are stationed on each tower, while three warriors are stationed on each wall. The guard is changed every four hours. The castle patrols last three to four hours and contain between five and ten Men. Duties are assigned at the beginning of each week and posted at the entrance of the barracks.

The soldiers who are out on patrol spend their time improving their fighting skills. Most soldiers, however, do go out on patrol at least once a week. Other than that, they have no arduous kitchen or menial duties, since the castle is well provided with servants.

Because he has more soldiers at his disposal, Arkish sends out larger search parties if a patrol finds something suspicious. Ten to thirty troops constitute a standard sortie of this sort. Depending on what the patrol has uncovered, the searchers may separate into smaller groups. If an ambush can be arranged, Arkish aims for three to one odds. All travellers are to be invited to the castle for questioning.

Unless a group is very convincing, they are not released. Their presence in the dungeon will be reported to Carn Dûm. The fate of the prisoners may vary; they may be sent to Carn Dûm for questioning, they may be left to rot in the dungeon, or sent to the East or to Rhudaur as slaves.

Arkish is also responsible for organizing raids and sorties into the enemy's territory. In this matter, he follows the lead of Cykur, who is ultimately responsible for any sortie or raiding party. Aside from waylaying travellers (which is the responsibility of the outpost commanders), the forces of Angmar harass both military and civilian targets. Their intent is to demoralize rather than overthrow the Dûnedain.

A favorite ploy of Arkish and Rhukar is to attack the border patrols of Arthedain. Rhukar especially enjoys this. At other times, the strength of several outposts are combined in an attack on a small Dûnadan border fort. The forces of Angmar will also occasionally attempt to slip past the border guard and harry villages within the kingdom. Although these hamlets are well defended, the attacks can be ruinous to the crops. In addition, wolves and Orcs sometimes plunder across the borders, further demoralizing the citizenry of Arthedain.

**7.45 THE CASTLE LAYOUT**

The Eldanar palace stands in the center of a walled courtyard, in which there are also several smaller buildings and features:

1. **Stables.**
2. **Spring House.**
3. **Garden.** (Now overgrown).
4. **Orchard.**
5. **Mausoleum.**
6. **Gate.** Partially destroyed when the castle was taken ten years ago, it was rebuilt by the present occupants; and while it is both strong and well-made, it does not compare in design or sophistication to the original gate complex. The outer gate (salvaged from the original) is a steel panel which slides vertically on a track to close the fifteen foot square opening. Ten feet within is a portcullis, also dropped along a track. Both of these are controlled via counterbalances in the flanking towers. Just within the portcullis is a set of wood doors, bound with straps of iron. These can be secured by large timbers laid across them in iron clasps.
7. **Tower.** Four stories high, each tower is 60 feet tall, and housed the garrison of the castle. They serve either this purpose, or as storage now. The connecting walls are forty feet high and are accessible from the third story of the adjacent tower.
8. **Armory/Kitchen/Mess Hall.** Now abandoned, as the garrison eats in the main keep.
9. **Well.**

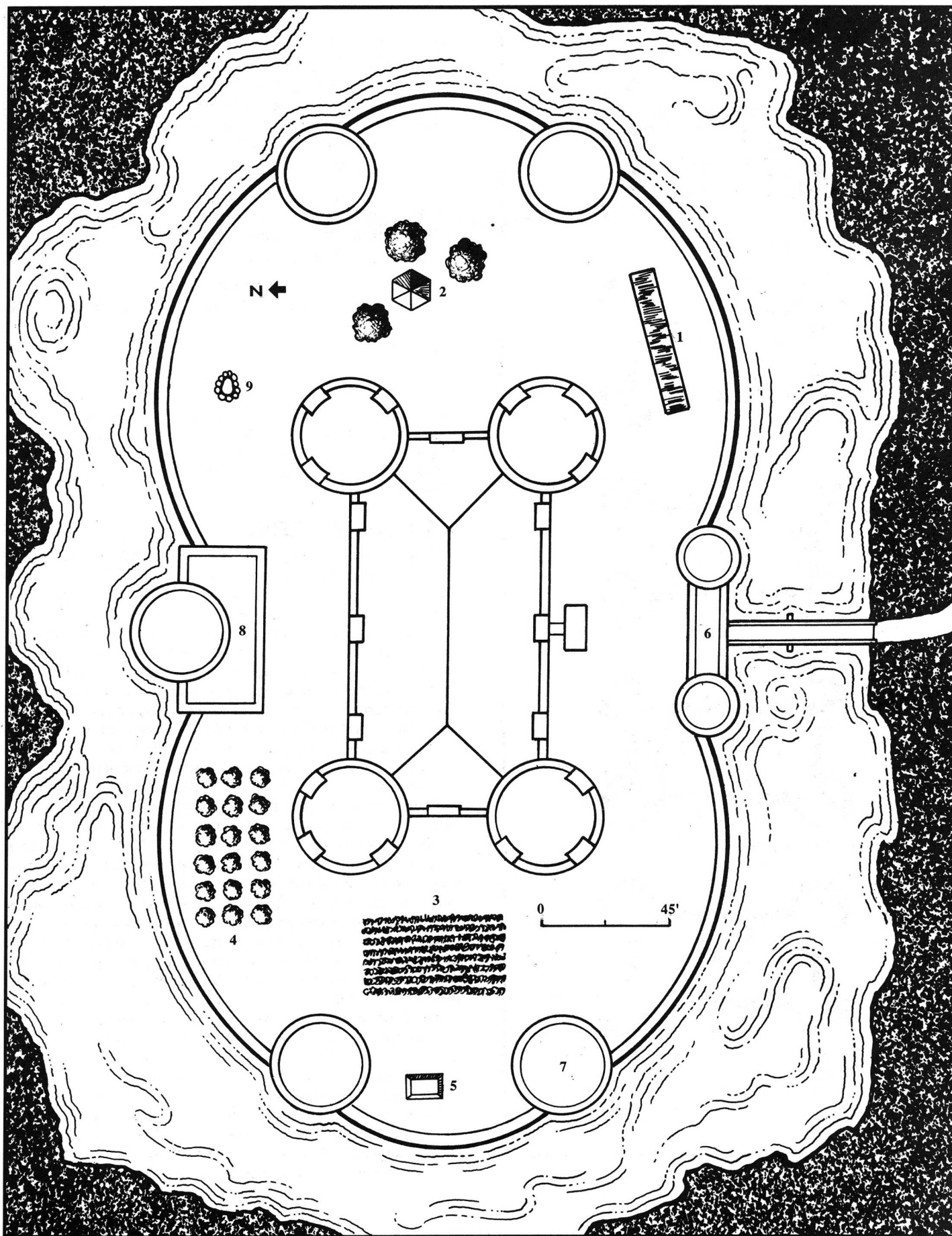
**7.46 ELDANAR'S KEEP**

The keep is built of the same pale gold marble as the outer walls, artfully carved and skillfully set. The windows are finely constructed sashes, their panes of smooth, unmarred glass. This central building is equipped with indoor plumbing, fireplaces in most rooms, and many other conveniences.

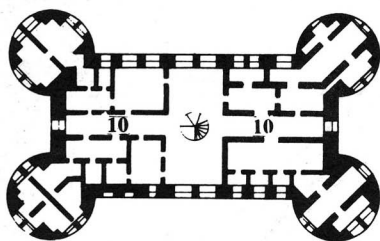
**LEVEL 1**

1. **Gatehouse.** A separate building containing a stair, it provides access to the second-story entrance to the keep. The actual door into the keep is a large counterbalanced steel affair like the main outer gate. It is controlled by a lever just inside, and can be locked in the lowered (closed) position. The roofs are of slate shingles. Although many of the rich tapestries and elegant furnishings have been removed, much remains here: vestiges of the majesty the place once embraced, now being slowly defiled by the foul servants of the Witch-king.

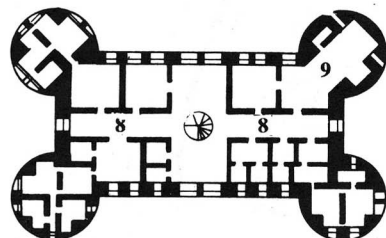




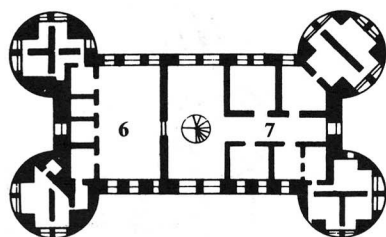
## ELDANAR CASTLE



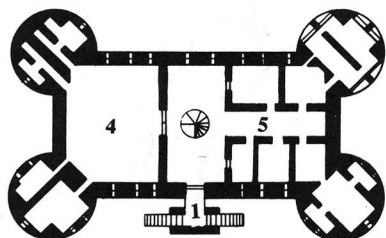
LEVEL FIVE



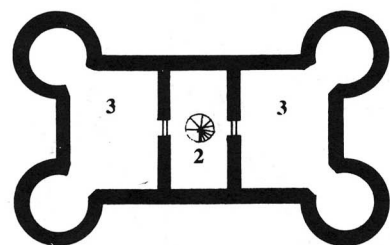
LEVEL FOUR



LEVEL THREE



LEVEL TWO



LEVEL ONE



### LEVEL 2

**2. Stairway.** This huge, elaborate marble spiral stair provides access to all levels of the keep.

**3. Storage.** Dry goods and food are stored in these large rooms.

**4. Great Hall.** A huge, deep blue rug covers the marble floor of this chamber. The rug is adorned with the symbol of the fortress, a circle of seven white square knots.

**5. Public rooms.**

### LEVEL 3

Windows on this level are narrow and have steel shutters.

**6. Dining Hall.** With auxiliary rooms.

**7. Sitting and Drawing rooms.**

### LEVEL 4

**8. Guest suites.** Currently the quarters of the officers of the garrison.

**9. Meeting room.**

### LEVEL 5

**10. Family Suites.** Also private sitting rooms, etc. most of these rooms have been stripped of furniture, which was moved downstairs into the other rooms. The rest have been closed off, for use as guest rooms for visiting officers. The tower rooms on this level have stairs which lead up into smaller rooms above, with dormer windows.

## 7.5 LUGHILSARIK

There are many high peaks in the northern Misty Mountains. One such spire has no name in the tongues of Elves, Men, or Dwarves but, like the many-named Caradhras (S. "Redhorn") of Moria, conceals a dangerous secret.

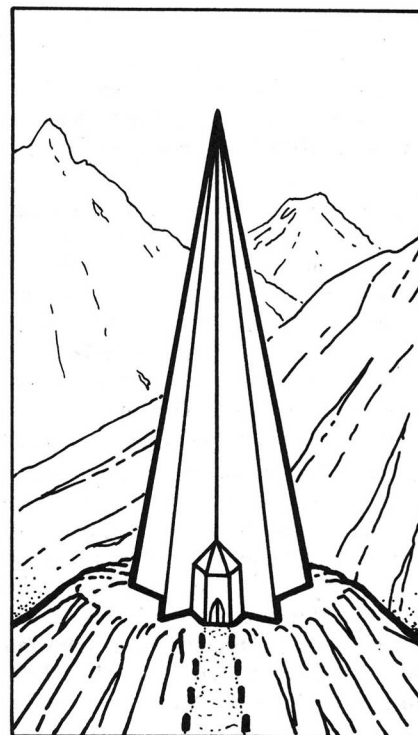
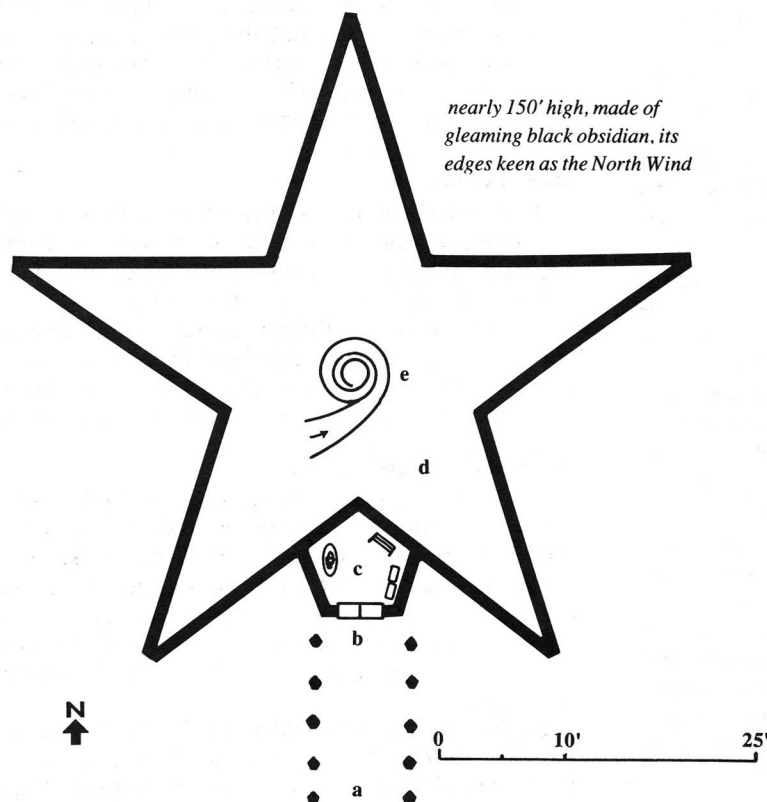
Under Redhorn the Dwarves mined for many years, seeking out the veins of mithril metal, the most precious substance the earth could yield up to them. They were unwary of what might lurk in the dark, concealed chasms which plunged many thousands of feet below the surface. None have mined the mountain called Ashilsari by the Orcs (Or. "The Terrible One"; L. "Tmorsham"), but similar chasms and rents in its rootrock allowed the Witch-king to pass under the ground for miles to reach the heartstone of the mountain.

Sauron, his master, had lain dormant as a spirit for ten centuries following the severing of the One Ring from his hand by Isildur. In that time, his spirit had passed through many unknown and terrible places beneath the earth. In the North, he sensed a concentration of Power. More than that, an object — a thing — imbued with such power as only the Valar or their servants wield. With sorcerous aid he divined more closely its whereabouts on his return to the world, and sent his most trusted servant to locate it — this thing — and use it to bring about the doom of the northern heirs of Númenor. For he had set his black heart upon the utter destruction of the Dúnedain after the Downfall, and was thwarted by Elendil and Gil-galad even though he slew them both.

The Zaugthrakash is the Witch-king's discovery and one of the reasons for the location of his realm in this inhospitable region (other than the fact that evil beings always seem to prefer bleak, inhospitable regions to nice, sunny downlands) amid towering, craggy, grey-brown peaks.

It took seven years for the Witch-king to locate his prize. Buried among the roots of the mountain, alive with a fierce radiation of Power that would obliterate any mortal being, and set solidly into the rocks it had thrown up, was a piece of the fallen lamp Illuin.

## LUGHILSARIK



## 7.51 THE AWFUL FRAGMENT

Illuin, the “eternal” blue light of the North, was set up as one of two great lamps to light the newly created world of Arda. But even at the beginning of the world Morgoth, who drew his power from the Dark, was active and threw down the lamps. So might was the fall of the lamp that the shape of all Arda was bent; seas boiled and the stuff of the earth liquefied and leapt up in torment where pieces of the glowing material landed. Mountain chains were formed and split and shaken in the aftermath of the catastrophe and, for the most part, the shards of the Lamp were cast into the sea, or so far beneath the earth that they will never be found.

One tiny fragment lay within reach, beneath the Hithaeglin, a fragment found by the Witch-king and called Zaughthrakash, the “One to Bring Cold.” It is related to the Arkenstone of Erebor, but this radiates a frigid light, a power of cold so great and insidious that it freezes any moisture within a league of its surface. So great is its power, that the Stone can poison the weather and twist a fertile land into a lifeless waste.

## 7.52 THE WITCH KING'S PLOT

The Zaughthrakash is like a curse that grips the land of Angmar, yet serves the Witch-king well. It augments the Úlair's already formidable power while he is apart from the Evil One. Living far from his Dark Master, the Lord of the Nazgûl draws strength from the hideous Stone.

The Kingdom of Angmar is not well-suited to the raising of a great population to supply a conquering army. Thus, a longer term plan has been devised, drawing on the power of cold in the Stone.

While the petty enmities of rival kingdoms and the ravages of the Plague reduce the Arthadan people in number, the climate gets worse year by year. Winters lengthen, snow falls thicker and stays later, and ice and hail storms bite savagely and flatten the crops with increasing frequency.

The management and manipulation of the wild energies and power of the Zaughthrakash necessitates long periods of concentration by the Witch-king. In order to maintain proper control over the Coldbringer, the Witch-king retreats from his throne at Carn Dûm for at least three months of the year. During Girithron and Narwain, at the onset of winter, the Úlair labors to make the forthcoming cold bite fiercer; during Gwirth (in early spring) he works to delay the thaw.

The Witch-king has built a retreat in which to practice this foul sorcery, a strange tower built high on the side of Ashilsari called Lughilsarik.

## 7.53 THE TOWER OF LUGHILSARIK

Lughilsarik is a tall spike of obsidian built on a small shoulder of land 7,500' up the mountain. The tower is reached only by a long, snaking path often treacherously iced. The path runs for more than 10 miles beyond the last guard post, with steep drops of several thousand feet off one side for much of the way. Narrow bridges cross chasms with no handrails and but little support. All in all, only a fool or an adventurer would try this barren, bleak, and thankless track.



## LAYOUT OF THE TOWER

**(a) Avenue.** Ten identical pillars of black stone form an avenue along the last few yards of the road which leads to the tower's door. The pillars are about 5' apart. Each has five sides and a domed top; they taper slightly from pentagonal bases. The flat sides are inscribed with sigils of magic in tengwar script. These markings permanently invest the pillars with Chill Solid and Cool Air spells, reducing the stones to -200°F (-130°C) and the air around them to -20°F (-30°C). Anyone touching a pillar must make a RR vs. a 60th level Essence attack. RR failure results in a Cold critical strike: 01-20 = "A"; 21-40 = "B"; etc.

**(b) Doors.** The doors are inscribed with the same sigils as the pillars, with the same effects. To open the doors requires the application of pressure on both doors at a point 8' off the ground, simultaneously. Since the doors are intricately carved, it is Sheer Folly (-50) to try and find the correct points without experimenting. Pushing the huge doors has no effect once the locking mechanism is released; they must be pulled open. This is very difficult — it needs a man of 90+ ST to move one — and takes 100-ST rounds to make a crack big enough to get through.

**(c) Propylaeum.** This pentagonal chamber has walls of sheer, polished obsidian and a floor of dull slate. No decoration marks the walls nor the inside of the doors, which are cold, but not unnaturally so. Four articles of ebony are all the room holds: a towering black statue with ruby eyes; a rack, perhaps for holding weapons; and two chests bound with thick iron bands. If the Witch-king is within the tower, his black Dragon armor, helm and crown will be placed on the statue; his sword, mace and bow lie arranged on the rack; and in the velvet-lined chests are his Morgul-knife and lesser possessions.

**(d) Tower.** The tower is a 150' tall spire of obsidian, built from carefully crafted blocks of stone which actually interlock (like a jigsaw puzzle). The stones have been polished smooth and only the faintest trace of the joints remains. A slender cleft mars the northern wall, but no other feature disturbs the face of the five-pointed, symmetrically-planned tower. Neither is there an apparent way into the tower. The Witch-king does not wish to be disturbed, so he climbs the narrow iron-rung ladder hidden in the dark cleft (or, later, he flies into the stronghold). The ladder is Sheer Folly (-50) to climb.

Within the 50' wide tower, the walls are smooth and cold to the touch, and the floor is of polished slate. No light illuminates the stark interior.

**(e) Spiral ramp.** A gradually narrowing ramp winds around a central pillar to end some 60' off the floor in a rounded pedestal. It is here on the pillar's summit that the Witch-king stands, immobile, for weeks or even months on end. His sole supports are the mighty (if cruel) intellect which led him to be First of The Nine and the memory of the Ring he once wore, which alone holds his insubstantial form's identity. The pedestal is made of magical laen (a magical volcanic glass) and acts as a focus for contact with Zaugthrakash, enabling him to tap its power and pervert the weather systems of northeastern Eriador.

## 8.0 ANGMAREAN TOWNS

Most of Angmar's population resides in fortified strongholds or subterranean complexes. Relatively few people (and no Orcs) live in large settlements of the sort found in other lands. There are few towns and only a score of sizable villages. Those that follow here provide a sampling of the more notable Angmarean townsites.

### 8.1 KUSKA

Kuska is a village situated in the Angmar Gap, about three miles west of Barad Morkai. Its 389 inhabitants live in a cluster of stone houses. The entire town is protected by an irregular stone wall about twenty feet high. The settlement lies only a quarter mile away from the Angmar Road, and a narrow track connects the two. Kuska is a typical fortified village; its inhabitants are primarily Dunlendings from Rhudaur and Brygath Easterlings from Rhûn. One or two Estaravë families complete the racial mixture.

### 8.11 VILLAGE LIFE

There are ninety-one families living in Kuska. Most of these make their living by farming, but there are a variety of other professions present; the town has a tavern, a blacksmith, a cobbler, a carpenter, and a weaver. There is a regular village guard of full time soldiers, residents who prefer military rather than domestic duties, and there are ninety-eight able-bodied Men in the village; the remainder of the population consists of women, children, and old people.

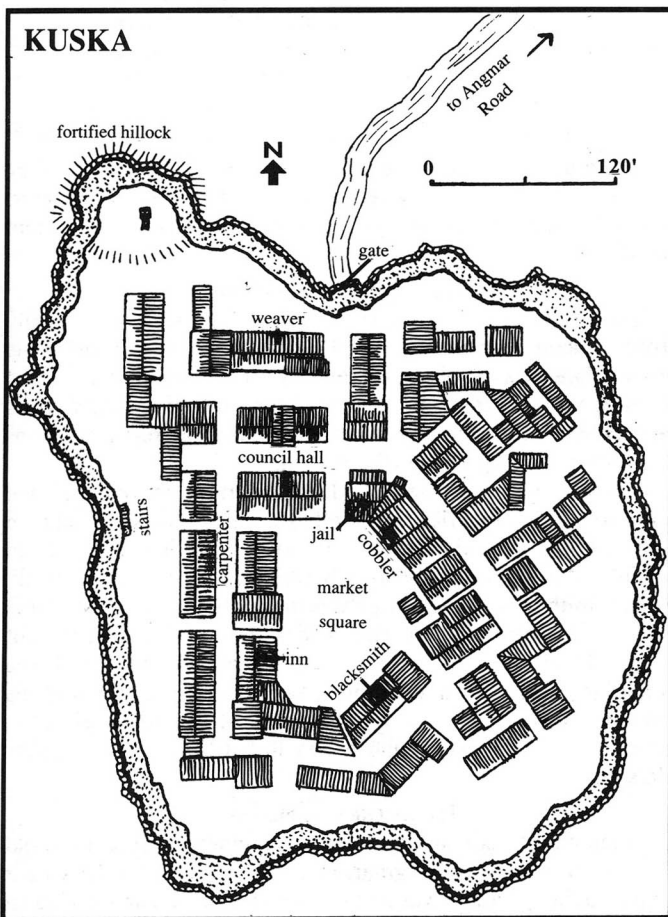
Kuska is an important settlement. It is the central village of the locality and closest to Barad Morkai. The fortifications of the town protect one of the approaches to the great fortress. When the roads are passable and the weather permits, there is a monthly market in Kuska. There is a fair every autumn, and people come from the surrounding villages to buy and sell livestock and other commodities. The center of the village contains an open area where the markets and fairs are held.

Some of the more important establishments are adjacent to the market place. The inn, the blacksmith's, the carpenter, and the cobbler are located here. In addition, the village council house and jail line the market square. The large market well serves the houses who do not have their own water sources.

The architecture of the village typifies the cold climate. The houses are two stories high. The first story is a barn and stable, the second the living quarters. The main room of the house is the kitchen. The large stove takes up almost a quarter of the space in this room. The kitchen walls are covered with thick heavy rugs and lined with benches which are the family's beds. Some of the more luxurious houses contain one or two additional small rooms. These may provide extra sleeping space or act as Sunday parlors, depending on the size of the house. These rooms can also be equipped with stoves.

Each house has its own enclosure. This space usually includes a well, one or two outbuildings such as a workshop or a forge, or perhaps an additional barn depending on the profession of the owner. The enclosures vary in size; those of the farmers are large, while those of the cobbler and blacksmith are small. A small part of the courtyard is protected by a fence and reserved for a kitchen garden.

The fields and pastures of the farmers are located outside of the wall. Most of the cultivated lands lie between the village and the road, or on the other side of the road. The heavy traffic along the road subsides with the appearance of Wolves. All the farmers of Kuska agree that they would rather walk an extra mile along the road than have their fields in the unprotected hills. Sixty-seven families in the village till the land. Like most farmers of Angmar, those of Kuska emphasize cultivation rather than animal husbandry. They plant rye, barley, turnips, cabbage, and potatoes and own only a few more livestock than the rest of the village. Their wives keep hens and make a little extra by bartering the eggs. Puraneir is the sole shepherd of the village; he lives outside of Kuska. His small flock provides wool for the villagers. In exchange, he is given food and anything else he needs.



## 8.12 VILLAGE POLITICS

### THE COUNCIL HALL

Kuska's Council Hall is a medium-sized, stone building filled with rough benches and crude tables. Faced with mortarless stones, the rectangular structure is normally a cold place which is unevenly heated by two large fireplaces (each situated at one end of the building).

The Council Hall accommodates a number of different functions; the village Men hold their meetings here and settle any other military, civil, and criminal problems that arise. Any important announcements are made in the hall, and the taxes are collected there every autumn.

### THE KUSKA COUNCIL

Every man is a member of the Village Council. This organization governs the town. A Headman, who is elected every six years, presides over the group. Haren, the current leader, has been in office two years.

The Headman and the council are responsible for carrying out any orders issuing from Barad Morkai: organizing regular patrols, giving aid to the soldiers of Angmar, and paying taxes. These edicts come in the form of written dictates delivered by an Angmarean courier. Requests from the village must be returned via one of these riders, and must be addressed as appeals to Lord Ulrac. Such pleas are very infrequent, however, since Ulrac hates being bothered by petty affairs.

### THE VILLAGE GUARD

There is an official Village Guard of twelve warriors who are paid out of the taxes. Their duties vary; they oversee the jail, go on daily patrols, and settle the occasional brawls in the Grey Moon, or guard the tax money. The members of the guard are all retired soldiers who find the work of civilian life unpalatable. They range from second level to sixth level:

- 1 sixth level warrior;
- 1 fifth level warrior;
- 3 fourth level warriors;
- 5 third level warriors;
- 2 second level warriors.

The jail has but one cell; its remaining room is the guardhouse where the Men on duty eat or rest. There is a guard in the building around the clock.

### PATROLS

The village is responsible for patrolling the Angmar Road and its environs. This is just a precaution; there is little trouble along the road. Every able-bodied man takes part in patrol duty about once a week. Kuska sends out three daily patrols of six Men each. (The levels of these warriors vary between second and sixth level.)

### DEFENSE OF THE VILLAGE

Kuska is surrounded by a stone wall between twenty and twenty-five feet high. The town is unusually well fortified because of its important location. The wall is topped by a parapet and walk-way that protects the defenders. This is reached by ladders and a single set of stairs. Small wooden platforms widen at set intervals.

There are ninety-eight Men with military experience in Kuska. Their levy includes:

- 45 second level warriors;
- 28 third level warriors;
- 14 fourth level warriors;
- 7 fifth level warriors;
- 3 sixth level warriors.

These Men would form the core of the town defense should the village be attacked. All are skilled in bow weapons and at least one other hand-held melee weapon. This number can be bolstered by additional soldiers from Barad Morkai if there is a warning of an attack. The women would also play a part in the defense of Kuska, by throwing boiling oil or quicklime off of the walls onto the attackers. The villagers are a tough, experienced people, and resistance to enemies would be fierce.

## 8.13 VILLAGERS OF NOTE

### DUMFA THE INNKEEPER

Dumfa is the owner of the Grey Moon Inn. The inn is superb by Angmar standards, but hopelessly primitive by any other. The large, warm stables are the most comfortable part of its facilities. In addition to the stables, there is a large common room heated by a huge fireplace and a kitchen. The upper story of the inn contains one single room and a large dormitory with a number of pallets which can hold up to thirty in a press.

The Grey Moon is well stocked with ale and wine because of its important location. Off duty soldiers from Barad Morkai often come to the inn to relax. The food, however, is poor, consisting primarily of porridge.

Dumfa and his wife (both Dunlendings) are in their forties. Though businesslike, the couple is not unpleasant. They live in a house adjacent to the inn. All their time is devoted to running the inn, which has become a family business. Their two sons and their sons' wives assist them. One or two of the younger village lads work as stable hands at the Grey Moon, doing any odd jobs that are required.

### FOSKAT

Foskat is the (5th lvl) sergeant of the Village Guard. A native of Rhudaur, he grew up near Nothva Rhaglaw. He is hanging on to his accumulated pay, debating whether to remain in Angmar, or return to his homeland, or to find a new home altogether. In the interim, he is lodging with one of the farmers.

### HAREN THE BLACKSMITH



### FURISH

Furish and his four sons are the most prosperous farmers in the village. They farm between 700 and 800 acres of land, and employ Men from other families as farm hands. Furish wields great influence with the other farmers and with his laborers. Not only is he a good farmer, but the old man is still a doughty fifth level warrior. He is generous to his dependents, and his workers are very contented with their positions. Furish is a close friend of Haren. Four of his sons have completed their military service, and the five farms are run as one in many respects.

Furish is fifty-eight years old. He has a huge family; all of his children have survived. Furish has two more sons in the army and three daughters, one of whom is Haren's wife.

Furish's sons in order of the eldest first:

- Tremac 33, 4th level warrior, married, 2 children;
- Furish 30, 3rd level warrior, married, 2 children;
- Varen 29, 4th level warrior, married, one child;
- Surnir 26, 2nd level warrior, married, one child;
- Hulth 21, single, 2nd level warrior in the army; and
- Kurlan 18, single, 1st level warrior also in the army.

Furish and his family keep more livestock than is usual; they have a small herd of twelve cows and a small herd of twenty pigs. The animals are pastured together, but stabled with the different families.

### HAREN THE BLACKSMITH

Haren is the village blacksmith and armorer. He was originally from Rhudaur, and chose to settle in Angmar after leaving the army. Haren was a soldier for ten years, reaching sixth level and learning his blacksmith and armory skills while in the army. He is an excellent smith and a decent armorer who can repair weapons and armor and forge a passable sword.

Haren is popular and well-liked. He is thirty-eight years old, and quite young for the office, especially since he is in his second term (most adults live till about the age of sixty.) Haren is diplomatic and tactful and often settles disputes before they come to the council.

The smith is the most prosperous man in the village. The forge is large and well equipped. Haren does the work for one or two of the nearby villages and has two assistants to help him. His home is the largest in Kuska, containing two rooms in addition to the kitchen and more than the usual amount of livestock. Haren is married to the prettiest woman in the village (22) and has a one year old son.

### HUJAI THE CARPENTER

Hujai, and his son are the village carpenters. Hujai is an old Estaravë who settled in Angmar. He and his wife are well into their sixties; in his youth he was a powerful warrior. Their son Cuthan is a 25 year old (3rd lvl) fighter who has just completed his term of service in the arm. Both of his brothers were killed fighting for Angmar. Hujai is waiting for his son to find a wife, so he can retire and spend his days before a warm fire.

### KERIAN AND NENUA

Kuska is home to two weavers: the seventy year old Kerian, and her young assistant Nenua. Nenua, an orphan of an Estaravë family, was given to Kerian for training. Most of the weaving work is done by Nenua who is quiet and intelligent; she is being courted by Cuthan and Pultar.

### NUDAN THE GUARD-CAPTAIN

A sixth level warrior from Rhudaur, Nudan is the captain of the guard. Nudan is a petty dictator. He loves having people under his authority whom he can order about. Nudan is something of a troublemaker, and requires all of Haren's tact to handle. His combat ability is respected, but he is not well liked, since all the Men of Kuska have to endure him when they are out on patrol.



**PULTAR THE COBBLER**

Pultar is the village cobbler and tanner. He is a newcomer to the town and originally hails from Rhûn. Pultar has only been in Kuska for a year, but his business is already successful. He is a very skillful worker and does most of the leather work in the village. The leather he produces is of good quality, and he and his assistant sometimes fill orders from Barad Morkai.

Pultar is a third level fighter. He is most equitable and kind, for a soldier of Angmar, and is looking for a wife.

**PURENEIR THE SHEPHERD**

Pureneir is the village shepherd and owns a flock of fifty sheep that graze near the Angmar Road. He lives in a tiny cottage adjacent to the barn that shelters his sheep. Since he is a loner, he prefers to live apart. The wool from his animals becomes cloth for the entire village. The villagers supply his needs in return. Pureneir has a large, well-trained dog that helps him watch his flock and keeps the wolves at bay. He is a third level fighter, and because of his profession, he is exempt from patrol duties.

**8.2 LITASH-ISHI-DURBAZ**

Aside from the Outer City of Carn Dûm, Litash is the largest town in Angmar. An important religious center, it is dedicated to the training of the Witch-king's soldier-priests. The town lies high along the western side of the Misty Mountains, on the route taken by caravans traversing the range through the passes connecting the Nan Angmar to the upper Vales of the Anduin. The weather is cold and generally inhospitable, but the valley provides shelter, and the trapped sunlight encourages the sturdy grasses to grow. There is plentiful grazing land below the town and enough winter fodder for the local herds of Mountain Oxen.

The landscape surrounding Litash was shaped by glaciers. It is a tortured locale where the hard rocks under the thin soil keep runoff at the surface, creating small bogs, pools, and marshes. These stony fens are connected by thin streams of icy water. Larger vegetation finds no foothold on the sheer sides of the valley, leaving only lichens and mosses to cover the raw, shattered rock faces and scree slopes. Winter snows blanket the gentler ridges, burying the few patches of grass that survive in this harsh environment.

**8.21 THE PLAIN OF LITASH**

The town of Litash lies at the eastern end of the Nan Angmar. Situated on a spur of rock jutting out of the western side of the Misty Mountains, it guards the heartland of the Witch-king's Iron Home. Both of Angmar's main roads pass below the town, which also overlooks the upper course of the Angsiril, the kingdom's only major river. The highways converge a few miles north of Litash, at the base of the great pass called the Angirith.

This pass winds eastward, beneath towering crags hundreds of feet high. Guarded by Orcish watchposts, the Angirith begins as a "hanging valley" where two trails that start on the Gundalok shelf descend through a volcanic landscape, joining the plain of Litash to the west with the more inviting eastern slopes of the Hithaeglrir. Any troops marching westward over the northern Hithaeglrir must take this route into the Nan Angmar. All of these forces cross within sight of Litash's northern wall.

**NOTE:** The suffix to the town's name, "ishi-Durbaz," refers to the fact that it is a center of regional government, a secondary capital under Carn Dûm, and means "of the rulers."



**PULTAR  
THE COBBLER**

A keyhole-shaped vale stretches southeast of Litash, cutting deep into the mountains at the point where the Great Spur of the Hithaeglrir breaks westward out of the main range. This vast, enclosed trough constitutes the beginning of the Angsiril Cut. Filled with freshwater lakes, it is a secluded haven in an otherwise inhospitable area. More importantly, the valley provides access to two hidden passes. One swings southward over the Great Spur and into the Ettenmoors of Rhudaur. The other pass cuts eastward into the belly of the Misty Mountains. Although its trail never reaches the eastern side of the range, it does provide access to the hallowed Adan burial downs located in the Parth Hithrim (S. "Field of Grey Mist").

The Plain of Litash (Talath Litash) forms a bleak shelf that surrounds the town on three sides. It is a barren plateau of awesome desolation which only those inured to the high altitude and freezing winds of the North dare cross, and then not unaccompanied. It is said that the curse of the Witch-king lies upon the plain. Those who would cross it to invade his realm are supposedly doomed to perish by cold, hail, or simply when a gust of wind blows the traveller down one of the black crevasses concealed by the winter blizzards and blinding summer dust storms.

The valley floor is devoid of plants other than grass and marsh-creepers. A few shrubs grow, but no trees. The road which threads its way up the valley for the caravans is built up like a causeway and heavily cambered. Made of piled gravel, stones and dirt, mortared with the dung of endless Oxen passing by, it often gets dusty and irritating in the dry seasons. Potholes are not uncommon, and the pitted surface lies in greyish, yellowish, or dull reddish contrast to the black and green of the landscape on either side.

### ANGSIRIL VALLEY NEAR LITASH



## 8.22 AN OVERVIEW OF THE TOWN

As described by Carr (see Section 2.3), Litash has two halves, the Lower and Upper Towns. The architecture is uninteresting and much the same throughout, owing to the limited nature of building materials in the locale. Crudest-built are the slave houses and halls of the lower town, made with daub bricks of mud, dried-out sods of peat, and thatched rooves of marsh reeds. The halls are of necessity low and dark, since there are no supports of timber or stone to permit windows and rafters.

The natural granite and slate of the mountains serves for most buildings in the Upper Town, with some schist, obsidian and basalt from nearby outcroppings. Most buildings are made with close-jointing, a method of construction which does not require mortaring, for mortar weathers quickly in these parts. Timber, which is difficult to obtain and must be brought up from the lower vales, is also rarely used. Some houses are plastered, the lime being ground down from the bones of slaughtered animals and, it is claimed, human sacrificial victims.

Building styles are plain except for the temples and mausoleums, places of ritual and worship where words and acts of devotion are not just uttered or performed: they are carved into the stone of the walls, steps, columns, and altars themselves, so that few surfaces remain untouched by written or pictorial graffiti. To this end, the temples are typically a maze of corridors and screens with no apparent use or reason, and their layouts will usually confuse even a wary explorer.

## 8.23 TOWN LIFE

The town is far from being self-sufficient and relies on the daily caravans bringing all manner of supplies from the more productive regions of Angmar. The seminaries and priests' houses are allotted moderately generous rations, the slaves much less so. Foodstuffs center on the local produce of the mountain oxen, which are the usual gift of the Angmarean villages in the region to their spiritual overseers. The oxen are either pastured in the lower valley or slaughtered to provide meat. The tended herds are most valuable for their milk, or rather their butter, which is the staple foodstuff along with "tsampa," a flour made from toasted barley, ground fine in stone mills. The buttermilk is also made into cheese.

Ox butter is used in cooking, in sustaining herbal infusions and as a fuel for lamps. A typical cooked meal for the nomads of the mountain passes includes pieces of wind-dried or smoked ox meat, boiled with butter and water, and perhaps some of the montane vegetables it is possible to grow in sheltered areas, such as orange pumpkins, potatoes, shell-onions, and bitter, small, mauve-colored turnips. Cooking, either on the road or in the houses of Litash, is done in sealed pots over an ox dung fire (if you have ever smelled ox dung burning, you will know why the pots are sealed). A snack meal consumed en route consists of the buttery infusion of dried leaves drunk by all highland Angmarim mixed with tsampa flour into putty-like balls called pag.

## 8.24 THE LOWER TOWN

The lower town consists of those structures along the straight valley road: a number of large slave houses strung out on either side of the dusty, hard caravan route. Interspersed with the slave halls are the houses of traders, slavemasters, and taverns serving the Men of the caravans. All the buildings are low and flat. The halls have thick walls of mud bricks and flat, thatched roofs. The houses are of better construction with occasional stonework and slate-tiled roofs. All are very squat and square, unadorned and simple style with few, small windows and recessed doors of solid wood. The portals of the slave halls have thick bars and heavy locks.

Tracks lead from the road to greenswards, soft in winter rain, hard with icy winds or parching summer droughts. These are the camping and pasture grounds for the caravans which pass east and west across the Plain of Litash. They also serve as slaughtering fields for the ox herds brought up to the town; the oxen are killed, skinned, and butchered by slaves. Tanning and meat products are the town's major industry, but are kept well apart from the dwellings of the soldier-priests who train and govern in the high town. However, their business is also slaughter, and some say that the vast quantities of blood spilt here serve to strengthen the power of their temples. It is not well to listen too closely to the muttered oaths of the slavemasters, for their imprecations might seem uncannily like the ritual incantations of the priests in their gloomy shrines.....

## 8.25 THE UPPER TOWN

There are many more dwellings in the high town, but each is smaller, housing, typically, a number of novices together with their mentor. Young boys and girls are taken from their villages and enrolled into one of the few remote seminary-towns like Litash. There they are tutored by a rapid succession of mentors, each skilled in a discipline appropriate to a leader in Angmar's army. This rotation is effected to ensure no untoward attachments develop between pupils and teachers.

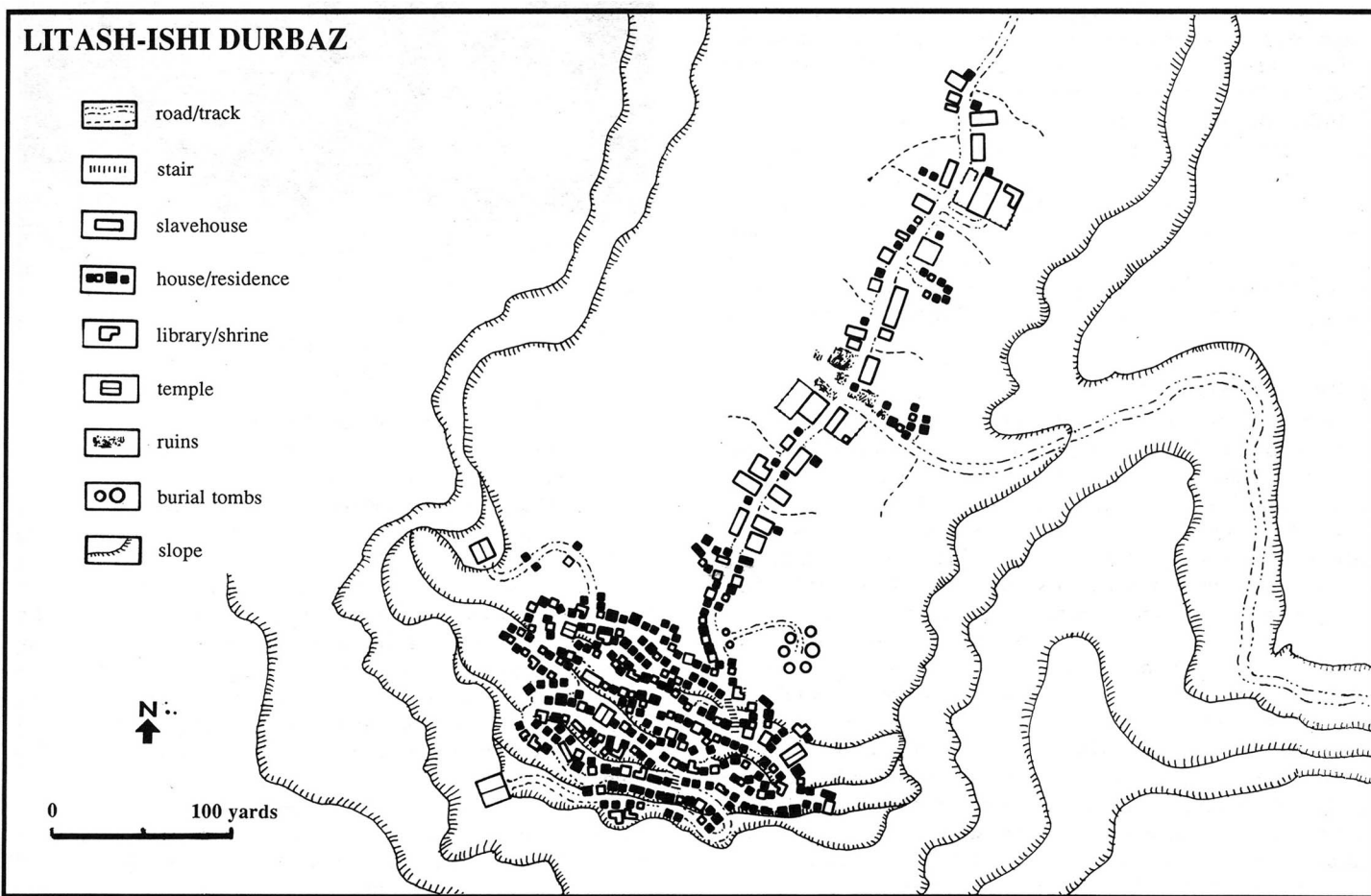
The senior members of the community are allotted houses on the basis of their own influence and rank in the complicated religious hierarchy. As is mentioned elsewhere, Angmar operates less through a system of money and wealth than through a medium of "favors", effectively exchanges of the use of power accessible to either party. This encourages both modest self-sufficiency and also the development of skills by individuals in a society which is underpopulated and not over-endowed with material resources. The ability to sew, provide food, make furniture, or write means that one is less dependent on securing the services of another when in need.

All fully-fledged priests in Litash have at least one novice in their house, and the pupils are treated as servants or slaves. In addition to performing whatever household chores, they must find time to study the ritual and practice of the worship of Sauron (in whatever form best suits their cultural background) and learn from their mentor any lessons he or she sees fit to impart. This might be skill at arms, literacy, the use of Power, or a practical skill (e.g., sewing).

A senior priest oversees each group of novices through their training and ensure both that a balanced education is received and also that special talents are fully exercised. Often a senior priest will be responsible for selecting those special aptitudes and training the novice for a particular branch of the priesthood, such as the sergeant-tallyers.

The houses of the high town are forbidding and cold. Blackened mortar, dark stone, slate roofs and ancient timbers (perhaps thrice-used in different buildings) greet those newly arrived. The roads twist and turn upon themselves like snakes and the houses hang and cluster in brooding silence, disturbed only by the intonations of gongs and the litany of plain song. Darkened alleys and passages between the houses seem to conceal more of the buildings, as if they have hidden depths and lurkers poised to pounce out upon the unwary. Smaller, pure black, temples are scattered through the Upper Town. Short, dead-end paths lead to two larger temples and the mausoleums.

The temples are carved with hideous friezes and statuary. Little is recognizable, but the effect is to awe and provoke feelings of impotence and fear. Though the buildings are simple in plan from the outside (usually square), inside they are a confusing maze of barely-lit corridors. In fact, ingress to the hallows of the temple will only be permitted to a few priests who are taught the secrets of the many concealed doors which lead to gradually deeper and deeper chambers. The central chamber of each temple is a black vault reaching down into the rock and up to the highest dome. During ceremonies, novices and other non-initiates stand in draughty, cramped passages before tiny eyeslits allowing sound, smoke, and little sight of the rituals performed. Other passages have less restricted views and the high devotees of the Dark Lord have access to plinths and balconies projecting into the chamber of worship.





The walls of this chamber are black stone, carved with small niches for the bronze butter-oil lamps. In the sanctum, there are no grotesques or reliefs to frighten or subdue the gaze and appall the imagination. Here only one image, one icon is present. From every vantage point, however restricted, the gold Eye, lidless and flaming with rubies or red enamel, can be seen. And it, in turn, regards the congregation with nothing less than total concentration, missing nothing, not even the innermost thoughts of those present. Neither is the feeling of direct sentience emanated by the Eye some simple trick aura. It is a malignant projection of the spirit of Sauron, bound to his throne in Dol Guldur by rituals of consecration.

From lower ledges come the screams and echoing agonies of sacrificial victims. Humans sacrifices are regularly offered (in the main temple, daily) in a variety of manners better not discussed. Their remains are cast down into the pit of the chamber. It is not known what lurks therein; certainly ghouls at least, probably undead in spirit form, and possibly other creatures out of nightmare and the warped imaginations of evil minds.

The temples hold numerous smaller chambers such as offices for the priests, their vestries and treasure-rooms, libraries for records, texts and scribes to work, teaching rooms for novices, and shrines which contextualise the worship to a particular culture — those of the Easterlings, for example, are dedicated to important ancestor-spirits and clan offerings. In the vestries and vaulted stores are kept a curious assortment of ceremonial clothing, armor and weapons (some imbued with considerable power), items of jewelry and display (seldom opulent), and other regalia which one might expect to be associated with the worship of the Enemy. Not a little of this is valuable, of course, and one would be mistaken to think that their only protection is spiritual.

In the town, other non-residential buildings include small herbal laboratories, some libraries and scriptoria, and meeting halls for secular events. These buildings are even more austere than the dull facades of the priests' houses, simply furnished in grey and black throughout. There are no shops but a number of workshops and storehouses attached to particular divisions of the priesthood. The superintendents of such establishments wield considerable power, perhaps only below the elders of the temples, and on a par with the military commanders.

## 8.26 THE TOMBS

Down a black paved road off the main path into the high town stands a circle of domed mausoleums built from rough black stone. Their portals are of bronze, copper and silver, and engravings in the curious alphabet of Angmar are etched upon the columns on either side. The tombs are locked and their entrances are guarded with Power — spells such as Signs of Fear and True Lock being typical — and at least one physical trap, such as a hail of poisoned spikes.

Each of the six tombs is a broad curving ramp which spirals down into the rock. From time to time, the tunnels are delved further. Tombs are opened on either side of the tunnel with the most important burials on the inner wall of the spiral. Bodies are interred with much ceremony, and elaborately carved panels placed over the deep horizontal slot where the corpse rests. Different cultures place different emphasis on including valuable goods in the tombs, and many people are buried with only a shroud. Most tombs are sealed with pitch and stone bolts, preserving the corpses like mummies within, for no water seeps through the solid slates and volcanic rocks of this mountain valley.

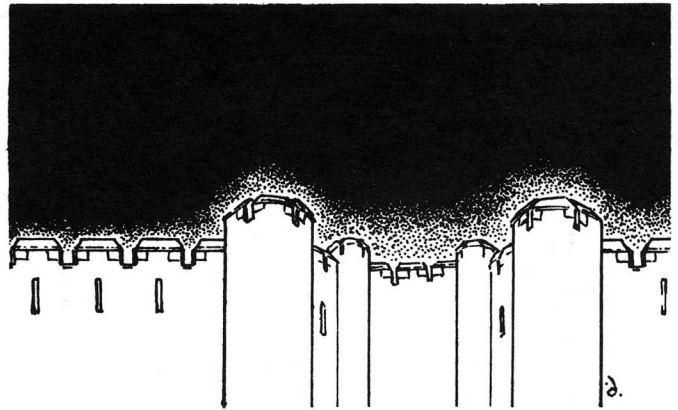
## 8.3 RAVDA

Ravda is one of a number of regional centers devoted to the collection and redistribution of taxes-in-kind. These stockaded forts provide the Witch-king of Angmar with a steady flow of revenue. Administered by the military priesthood, they are established on the sites of former villages and often house large resident and transient populations. The wood-forts are well defended and serve a number of functions.

### 8.31 THE WOOD-FORT

Ravda is a typical stockade fort. Rectangular in shape, it is surrounded by high walls. These ramparts protect a long, low keep — the main barracks — which is set into the wall as a last place of refuge. Three roads enter the fort through solidly built gates, and three of the four corners of the fort are defended by towers. The main roads continue through the interior of the fort to meet in a central square. Narrow streets and alleys open off the roads, and the entire enclosure is packed with buildings. Ditches encircle the sturdy walls of the stockade.

The buildings within the fort include warehouses, granaries and other stores; houses of merchants, traders and officers; brothels, hostelrys and other places of entertainment; and workshops and the houses of the slaves who labor there. The streets of the town are unpaved, but the square and the three main roads are well packed. Covered with gravel and stones, they are flanked by channels that carry off rainwater and sewage.



THE OUTER DEFENSES

The walls of the stockade are around 10' high. They are constructed from packed earth which is retained by bricks and timber cladding. On top of the wall is a 4' wide walkway defended on the outside by wooden crenellations fronted with leather to resist fire.

The corner towers are 30' diameter, 40' tall round towers with flat roofs. They are built of stone with timber frames; the entry door is reached up a short flight of stone steps 5' off the ground. Within, there are two floors, one 20' off the ground and another 30' off the ground. Each of the three floors has five outward-facing firing slits for archers, and the roof will typically hold a piece of light artillery, such as a (+10) spear-thrower (base range of 120'; 3 rounds to reload).

The gates are double wooden gates, with the portal 16' wide when both are fully opened. Their housing is a double-thickness of wall with iron-studded timber baulks supporting the gates and a sentry post cut into the wall.

### THE MAIN BARRACKS

This long, low keep is a two-storey building of solid masonry (the only such one in the whole fort). It has a defensible roof ten feet above the level of the stockade walls, onto which doors give access. The front door is at the top of a few broad steps which also form a terrace for viewing events staged in the town square on special occasions; the door is hard wood bound with iron bands and rivets, and protected by a portcullis which may be lowered in an emergency. Many arrow slits and murderholes look over the door.

The ground floor has the large mess hall and its kitchens, offices for the commander and adjutants, and the sergeant-tallyers (their quarters being houses in the town). There are cellars, though these are not extensive: they include a well, food store, armory and the payhouse (a store of currency and luxuries issued to the troops). The latter has an iron door and no fewer than six locks.

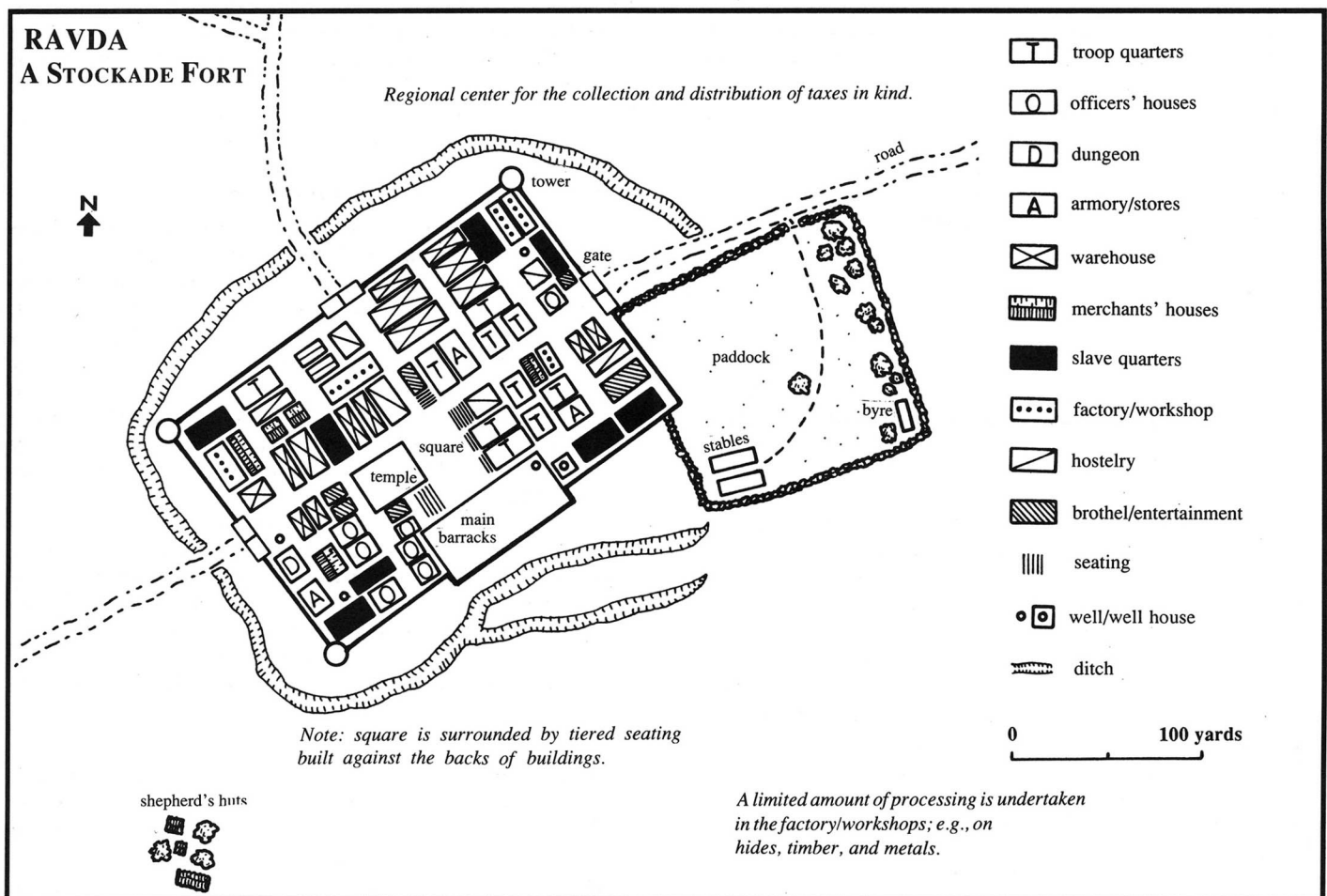
The upper floor accommodates dormitories for the troops and offices for their captains. Additional rooms house a small library, a map room, a sick room, and offices for a herbalist and a healer. A stone stair leads to the tower.

A square stone tower rises from one corner of the roof, to a height of 70'. Wooden stairs within it lead up between half-floored intermediary levels to the peaked roof below which a brazier can hold signal fires. Normally, there are lookouts posted here at the wide windows, each of which commands an excellent view.

## 8.32 TYPICAL BUILDINGS

**1. Warehouse or Granary.** These buildings are long, dark, low, and windowless. Some have shelving or racks lining the walls and standing in rows within, but only for precious goods which must be kept carefully sorted (such as metals). Typically, they are stacked with barrels and sacks or have large, built-in tubs, vats, and bins into which produce is tipped or emptied — direct from the traders' and farmers' buckets and baskets. Timber, cloth, and hides are just stacked in bundles held together with rags. All goods are stamped, branded, or daubed with trade signs indicating their nature, quality, or value, and place of origin. When supplies are deposited or taken from the warehouses, a sergeant and his guard will always be present. They check the orders of trade the merchant or trader bears, setting the seal of authority to every packet.

**2. Merchant's House.** The buildings is a dwelling "granted" to a merchant (or group of merchants). These are typically ex-military Men who have obtained this sought-after position rather than going back to their villages of origin to make a harder living. The Witch-king encourages this, as the hardness of merchants helps assure the security of caravans from internal raiding. Even though he may travel for long periods away from the town, the merchant's family and servants live permanently in the house. Each merchant specializes in one particular area or type of goods.



The houses of the merchants are not lavish, but they are usually quite comfortable. Some have special facilities such as a library, shrine, etc. All have a kitchen and communal room downstairs, an office and bedroom upstairs, and a cellar-treasury in the basement. They are typically built with a timber frame and wattle and plaster walls.

**3. Hostelry.** The hostelry provides lodgings for the itinerant traders, artisans, journeymen, messengers, mercenaries, and other travellers who need somewhere to stay while in town. A mixed bunch of hard-bitten and hard-biting visitors gather in the bars and eating rooms, served by even tougher hosts. Available in the eating rooms are a variety of platters featuring gristle, fat, barley bread, and vegetable soup. The bars serve anything from Orkish liquor to awful moss-beer, a mixture of vinegar and sodium bicarbonate. The hostellers will take anything in exchange for a bed for the night. They conduct a trade with the military commanders for food and drink, or other necessities.

**4. Entertainment Establishment.** Ravda is the home of some extremely dubious houses of ill repute. Their chambers are typically arranged around a central bar area. A number of servants and guards enjoy themselves in the draped-off booths that line the walls. These wooden compartments are carpeted with straw pallets, and are used as temporary bedchambers where customers meet the house-maidens. The brothels serve a host of spirits and drugs and are usually very expensive. They extract the bulk of the average soldier's pay, so most warriors have to save up in order to gain entry. (There are, of course, reduced rates for the pox-ridden old hags.)

Other local entertainment facilities include gambling establishments, where visitors stake food, liquor, treasured possessions and, occasionally, their own flesh and life. Such payments are usually exacted at the temple, where the priests take the benefit. On special days, the town square is ringed with terraced seats, providing an arena for sports and spectacles — like wrestling, gladiatorial combats, the Bear- and Bull-baiting, and the torture and execution of prisoners.



**5. Factories and Workshops.** These places are much like the warehouses described above. They provide a variety of limited services. Examples include mills for the cutting of timber and grinding of grain; smelting shops reducing ores to pig iron or copper ingots; tanneries for the preservation of hides to be cut and cured; and others winding ropes or dyeing cloth. None of these facilities are particularly large, since the usual workforce is limited to ten to twenty slaves and three to five military overseers.

**6. Armory.** These stout, windowless buildings hold all manner of military stores. They are built from stone and characterized by secure doors. A constant guard of two to eight soldiers led by a sergeant keeps watch over the entry. An armory normally contains a variety of supplies ranging from oil, picks, shovels, and torches to armor of all sorts. However, helmets, shields, swords, spears, and missile weapons are invariably present. These are arranged on racks or shelves, or in chests.

**7. Officer's House.** Senior officers reside in designated homes outside the barracks and away from the common footsoldiers. Normally, one to three officers of the same rank share a house, together with any family they might have. The houses vary in quality and upkeep, as some officers take greater care and work their maintenance slaves harder. Slaves and necessary subordinates also stay in the house, confined to the kitchens. Interior furnishings depend very much upon the personality of the inhabitant. Some enjoy a bit of luxury and relax amidst hanging drapes, feather beds, and roaring fires. Others pursue a more austere lifestyle and live within bare walls, without heating or adorned furnishings. All officers own superior arms and keep a small treasury hidden somewhere in the house. Their cache might contain gold coins and gems, or perhaps magic items or lecherous statutory.

**8. Jail.** Prisoners are kept in horrible dark, dank stone buildings. Very low in profile, they rise only 6' and have flat, stone roofs. Inside, they descend into the ground. Their slimy stone steps lead down to an ill-lit stone-flagged corridor, off of which five to fourteen cells open, each with a locked gate, grill, or door. A cell will have a bit of straw and possibly a ragged blanket. Half the dungeons have a "hell-pit": a vertical shaft 15' deep and 8' wide. The pit is covered with a heavy grill and provides a resting place for the least-liked prisoners. Few survive their stay here.

**9. Paddock and Stables.** Beside the stockade is a walled paddock where the horses and oxen of caravans can be turned loose to graze safely. The mounts of messengers and cavalry units are kept in these stables as well, and there is a byre for oxen. The paddock has a dry stone wall and a number of trees for shelter. The stables and byre are timber buildings with thatched roofs.

## 8.4 THE FULACHTAR

The Mannish tribes of Angmar frequently hunt or raise large livestock, taking advantage of the ground unsuitable for tilling. When the times comes for slaughtering the animals, or when the hunters bring home a large catch, the major work begins. After all, the beasts must be skinned, the meat and offal removed, the bones and fat properly prepared, etc., before the food can be stored or consumed. Most of the meat is then preserved, enabling the village to survive through the winter months. The discarded hides are scraped and tanned to make leather. Since the nature of this activity calls for special facilities, the Angmarim construct coralled areas known as "fulachtar."

A typical fulachta will be located close to the village, but not so close that the stench of boiling carcasses or skins will offend those staying at home. Usually they are to be found in damp, low lying areas near a stream. Around seven to twelve women, four to nine townsmen, and up to five children tend the fires and work in the water pit, cutting and carving, skinning and curing, and indulging in all the other jobs needed to get the most out of their slaughtered prey.

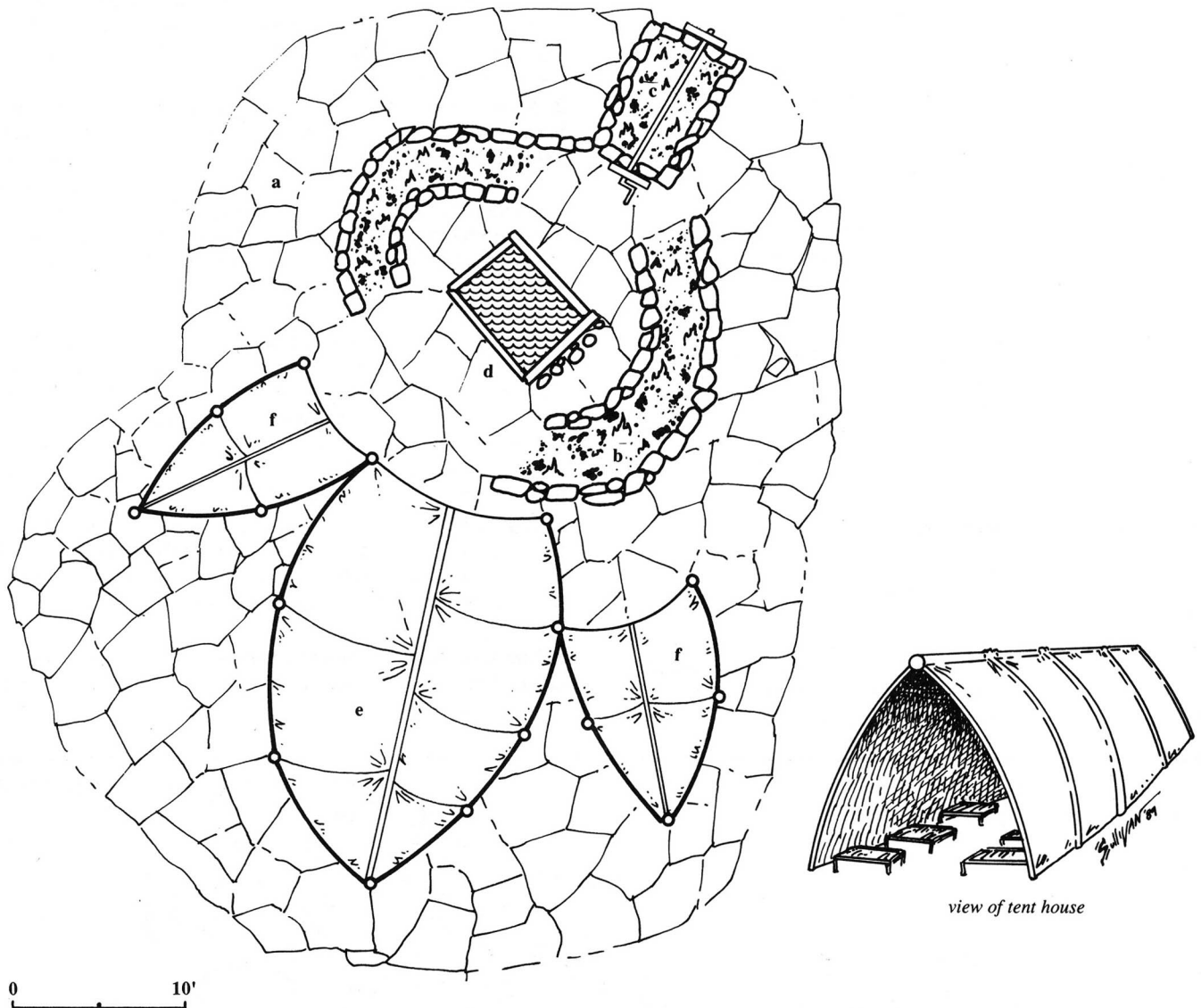
### A TYPICAL SITE

**(a) Stone area.** This area is neatly paved with large, smooth stones, mostly flints and granite pebbles. This makes it easy to keep clean, and gather up off-cuts and other bits that drop off the carcass.

**(b) Hearths.** These two horseshoe-shaped hearths are kept burning throughout the gathering. Women collect the necessary firewood from brush close by, sometimes hauling it on carts from the nearby woods. The fires are built in small mounds spaced around the hearth, covering up piles of small boulders.



## A FULACHTA SITE



**(c) Roasting hearth.** A sturdy timber and bronze spit is erected over a rather typical roasting fire. A rack may be placed over this frame for smoking smaller pieces of meat, fish, etc.

**(d) Trough.** This large trough is lined with wood and hides and holds hundreds of gallons of water. The water is brought to boil, and kept boiling, by dropping in stones and boulders heated on the hearths (see b). Fish and meat are boiled here, and then sealed in pottery jars or cured over the smoking fire. Other pieces are cut and used for stuffing the stomachs and other offal, making delicacies such as sausages. Wooden trestle tables around the trough are manned by the butchers.

**(e) Living tent.** The members of the gathering live here under felt and hide coverings while the butchery, cooking, and curing is done. Each of the rough camp beds are laid side by side and covered with a few blankets.

**(f) Store tents.** These smaller tents on either side provide a storage area for the produce made during the gathering. Various tools — including tables, bone saws, knives and skinning blades, pots, spits, ladles, herbs, pegs, and lines — are stored here, along with kindling for the fires and oil for lamps.

The fulachta is used in the summer months for processing meat from the hunt. The townsfolk return during the late fall, when livestock must be slaughtered before winter. Smaller settlements such as hamlets and farmsteads do not produce enough to warrant the building of a fulachta, but may cooperate and hold joint gatherings when the need arises. These gatherings may involve several communities, becoming fair-like rituals characterized by drunkenness and wicked nocturnal revelry.

## 9.0 ORC-HOLDS

Angmar is the home of countless Orc-holds. Most are simple watchposts set atop steep ridges, with a one- or two-chambered cave or stone hut serving as the sole shelter. About two score, however, are large tribal centers situated near strategic passes and/or vast cavern complexes. Descriptions of three of these sites follow.

### 9.1 THE SKUTHRUGRAI

The Skuthrugrai (Or. "Dark-murderers") occupy the easternmost passes in the Great Spur of the northern Misty Mountains. Situated almost due south of Litash, their domain sits astride the main route between the eastern parts of Rhudaur and the Nan Angmar. It is a region which is rich in copper and tin, a source of much of the Witch-kingdom's bronze.

Few people use the narrow defile that cuts through Skuthrugra territory because the Skuthrugrai are notorious cannibals. They love to hunt, and they eat virtually any meat — even the flesh of their own kind. Only a succession of strong Chieftains and a deep respect for the Warlord Rogrog have kept them from being wiped out.

#### 9.11 THE SKUTHRUGRA DOMAIN

**1. Hold of the Skuthrugrai.** The tribal hold is situated in a hill valley between three low peaks. The hold is a cave system, once a copper mine, now worked out (the seam continues about two miles away, where it is still worked). There are two cave systems; the larger half extends under the higher peak, Suk Skuthrugra at an elevation of only 3,632'. This side has been somewhat enlarged from the original mineworkings. The smaller caves are partly

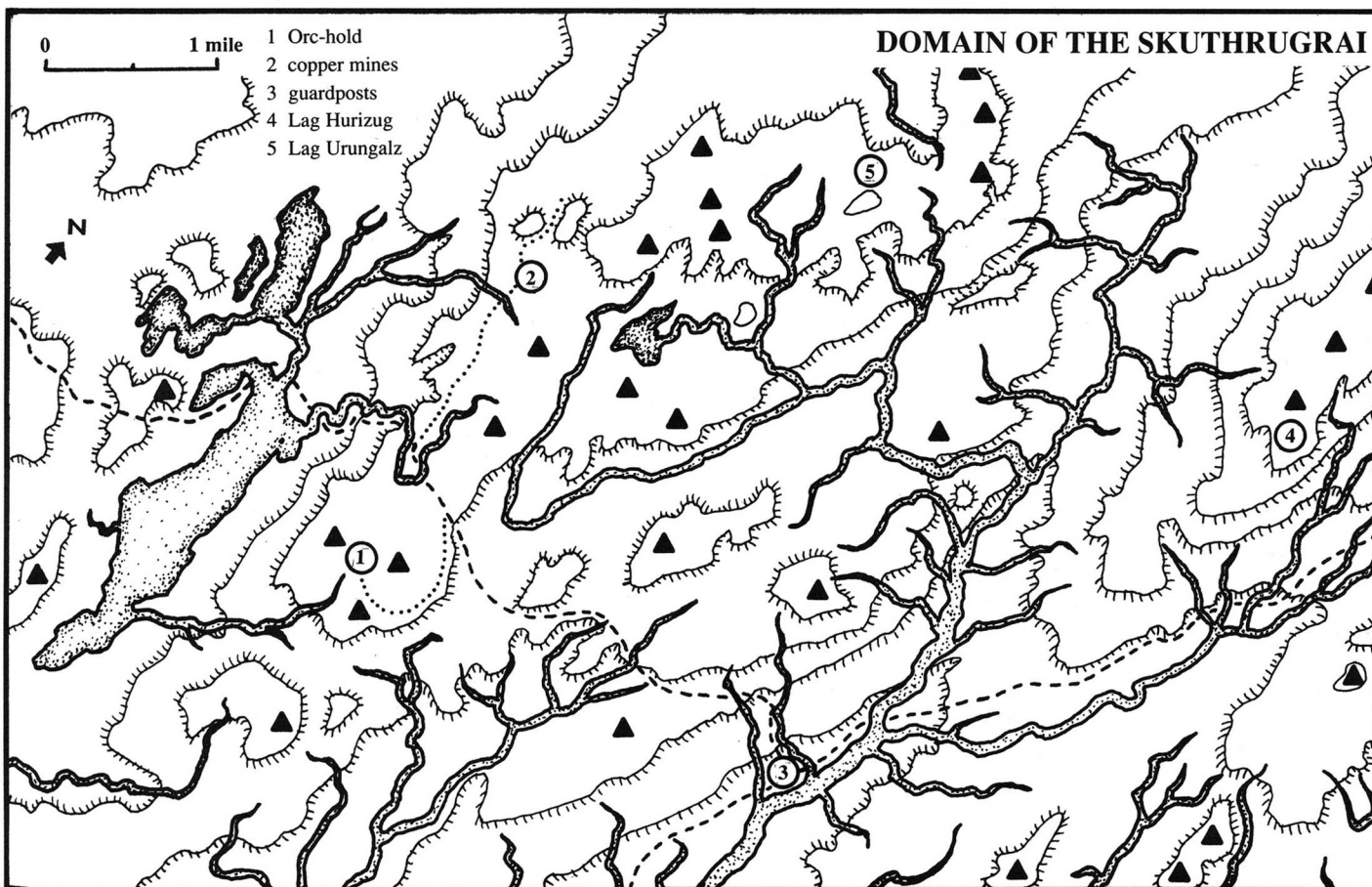
flooded. Between them is a muster area, used only for big nocturnal ceremonies or mustering of all troops. A pair of low curved earth banks surround a carved circular stone plinth: together these form the shape of a stylized eye when viewed from a higher elevation. (The Skuthrugra symbol is a white mountain surrounding a red eye.)

**2. Mines.** Some active copper mines follow the seam running between old rock strata. Five trenches cut into the hillside, each intersecting with lateral galleries for gathering ore. The slaves that work the mines are kept locked in an old gallery during the day, when the Orcs cease work. Some stay to keep guard while other overseers return to the hold along mountain paths at daybreak. The slaves are captured Orcs of other tribes, Lossoth and other humans, as well as some Dwarves.

**3. Guard Posts.** In these wild mountains, it is best not to take any chances when it comes to marauders. At either end of the track leading to their hold and mines, the Skuthrugrai have established guard posts. These permanent rock shelters are half carved into the hillside and then built out in a semi-circle of piled boulders. Traps surround the post to prevent the guards from being taken by surprise, and there are eight to ten Orc warriors within at all times, with shortbows (laku) and a small ballista (tôpa).

**4. Lag Hurizug.** The Orcs have positioned a lookout atop Lag Hurizug (Or. "Mount Pain") to watch over the major track heading north toward Litash. A high (elevation 8,437') peak, the mountain is one of the tallest in the Great Spur. (The Orcs call the Great Spur "Hurizug Varg.")

**5. Lag Urungalz.** Another high peak, Lag Urungalz (Or. "Avalanche Mountain") is shunned by the Orcs, who fear it as a home of the Undead.



## 9.12 STORUGORUZ

The main part of Storugoruz (Or. "Big Mine") lies beneath the Suk Skuthruga (Or. "Dark-murderers' Hill"). This onetime mine varies considerably in level. All the passages are constructed with rough, unfinished stone. Some of the passages are very narrow or have extremely low ceilings (as little as 3' in height or width).

**NOTE:** *The map has been divided into upper and lower levels in order to avoid the confusion of overlapping tunnels and chambers.*

**a. Entrance.** A gully leads down to the entrance: a portal in a stone-built wall blocking the original opening of the mine. The wall and overhanging cliff are 18' high and vertically sheer. The slope above, leading to the peak of the hill, is also very steep. The portal has solid stone jambs and lintel, and its door is of timber baulks eighteen inches thick, covered with leather hide and studded with iron and copper nails. The nails form a design on the leather — a wicked-looking pickaxe — the old symbol of the tribe (when they were known as the Hûnagli). The door has a large wooden bar on the inside and is Very Hard (-20) to open when locked. The walls of the gully are lined with gruesome heads and skulls, all threaded on wires passing through their earholes.

**b. Entrance Chamber.** This is a broad, high chamber, 28' wide and 45' long. The floor has been pounded smooth by years of passing feet (iron-shod Orcish boots are not soft). The cave is generally fairly empty and is used by warriors assembling before embarking on a raid or other expedition. The Orcs that take ore carts down to the local fort muster here. A copper gong over 36" in diameter hangs in an alcove beside the passage to the guard chamber (c). A tall rack holds 80 iron or flinthead spears and 14 bundles of bronze or flinthead arrows. Each bundle contains 10-15 arrows (it's supposed to be a dozen, but who claimed Orcs could count?). During the day there is a chance (01-50) that six Orc guards will be stationed here, 1-5 of whom will be asleep. At night, the door is usually open, and Orcs frequently pass through. During an attack, 20-30 fighters will be stationed here.

**c. Guard Chamber.** A sloping passage descends 5' to this squarish chamber (maximum dimensions 20' by 30'). The chamber serves as a sleeping room for 40 Orcs during the day and also guards the secret exit (d). The room is roughly finished and contains numerous wall-niches where the Orcs stuff their meager belongings. The floor is packed with dirt and scattered with a few hides and rags.

**d. Secret Exit.** A low passage (4' high) leads to a vertical shaft which ascends ten feet. Notches cut into the shaft walls provide foot- and hand-holds. At the top, a cluster of boulders conceals an exit hole just 2' wide. The boulders are well poised to allow them to roll apart easily. The hole is topped with a light wooden trapdoor that drops down — this prevents rain or small animals getting in. The trapdoor is bolted on the underside, but this can be wrenched with a Very Hard (-20) maneuver (add St bonus). Outside, three snare traps are located near the exit hole. Each is Very Hard (-20) to detect. Anyone searching the area has a chance (01-40) of encountering a trap which delivers one +50 Grappling attack. From the outside, the entry hole is Extremely Hard (-30) to find.

**e. Store Passage.** This upward-sloping passage is carved with a series of alcoves now used for the storage of guards in (c) and (f). Crude shelves are fitten in some of the recesses.

**f. Long Chamber.** This elongated chamber is 10' to 16' wide and 70' long. It serves as quarters for another forty Orcs, and is furnished much like (c) above.

**g. Passage.** this carved corridor is winding but amply large — up to 10' wide and 6' to 8' high. There are two brackets on the walls for pitch-coated torches, which throw off a dull red glow over a 40' area. The light is perfect for Orcs, but insufficient to show details to human eyes, which is perhaps as well, since some of the carvings in the corridor are rather offensive. Wooden supports brace the corridor's roof every ten to twenty feet.

**h. Kitchen and Store.** This irregular chamber is divided in two by a large oval pillar of rock left standing for support. On the narrow side of the pillar, crude shelves and hooks for bags and baskets hold all manner of stores supplied by the Witch-king and taken in hunting and raids. Numerous pots, bags, sacks, crates and heaps litter the floor.

On the other (north) side of the pillar is a gangway to a hole — leading down to a passage (s) — covered by a wicker grill. Beyond the gangway is the kitchen with a huge hearth. The hearth is surrounded by an iron framework, on which pots can be placed or hung, and two spits, each of which can take a whole ox. The kitchen area (22' x 13') is covered in greasy soot; it is never cleaned, even though most of the smoke escapes through a tiny ceiling vent. Across the narrow offshoot of the chamber, beyond the access hole, is a locked door. This door is Hard (-10) to open and guards the larder where delicacies, liquor, and spices are stored — out of the grasp of thieving hands. These are the only food supplies a non-Orc might even consider eating, unless he is truly desperate.

**i. Passage Down.** This tunnel splits off from the main passage and descends. It is narrow and dips steeply in places. Then it levels off as it rounds a tight corner into a guard chamber (j).

**j. Guard Chamber.** This room is situated below the Long Chamber (f) and is practically identical. Eleven broad steps and a ramp lead up from the side entrance to this chamber. The stairway provides access to the Officer's Chamber (k).

**k. Officer's Chamber.** The passage levels off and divides into two branches. The left branch is shared by a Srûsttar and his slave; the larger right branch by three Dratulu (sergeants) serving under him. Each officer has a pallet of straw and an assortment of clothing and armor hung on the walls or rolled and stuffed into crevices. They also have locked chests with other possessions: typically one to three worked items worth between 3-30 gp and 20-200 sp. A secret door connects with troop chamber (f). Only the Srûsttar knows how to operate the mechanism, but the Dratulu know it exists.

**l. Main Hall.** This chamber is wide and long, but irregular. There are essentially two areas. The first is the widening of the main passage (g); this upper area is 60' long and up to 20' wide. It leads on to a blocked passage (m) and is divided from the other half of the room by two shallow steps and a dip in the ceiling (to just 7'). The upper area is hung with hides and lit with a couple of pitch torches. It is used as a communal area, and for gatherings before the Chief. There is a concealed trapdoor dropping 19' down a pit, once an offshoot of passage (i). The pit has sheer walls and contains numerous skeletons and decaying bodies; the trapdoor can be operated from the wall of passage (m) or the Chief's seat (see below) by hidden levers.

The lower part of the Hall is hung with furs and heated by a fire in the southern alcove. This is the Chief's "court" room and most of the time he is here giving orders to different Orcs on various matters, or just eating. Sometimes this area is given over to activities such as wrestling/brawling.



**r. Smithies.** In these isolated chambers, the pounded ore, now in powdery form, is taken and placed in huge melting pots the Orcs call “shukragan.” There, the copper is drawn off, and the molten metal can be mixed with other metals, such as tin ores (which, smelted with copper, forms bronze). Other workers combine the crude lumps of metal and iron procured from other sources to manufacture a host of items. These include pins, rivets and nails, strips and bands, or cups, armor, and weapons. All supplies are kept in the store (o). The multifarious tools and pieces of forging equipment needed by the Orcs are made here, in a recursive process.

**s. Cramped Passage.** From the kitchen area an access hole drops down to this passage which is just 4' square. The wicker gate at the top is bolted and attached to a bronze bell beside the guards who wait at the bottom. It is Very Hard (-20) to avoid ringing the bell when opening the grill. There are 2-4 Orcs here at all times. The passage is unlit.

**t. Harem.** Here, younger female Orcs, of breeding age, are kept well guarded and provided sufficient food to live but rarely anything more. Since females are outnumbered 3:1 in the tribe (a typical proportion among the Orcs), even allowing for the faster, combat-related mortality rate of the males, only specially designated Orc fighters get the chance of a monthly visit to the harem. This form of natural selection — perhaps a rather extreme example — means that only the fittest Orcs breed. Officers are allowed down here at any time, of course. The room is poorly lit and strewn with old straw and the remains of clothing discarded hastily and hastily hidden by the thieving females. Among this rubbish can be found a (+5) magical *Talisman of Defense* (affects RRs and DB) once owned by a Dratul who died during a night of lust.

**u. Breeding Chambers.** This twin-chambered room is home non-adult Orcs — imps (Or. “Foshnu”) and adolescents (Or. “Dor-jabu”). The far cave is devoted to them, while old and pregnant females live and train their young in the nearer chamber.

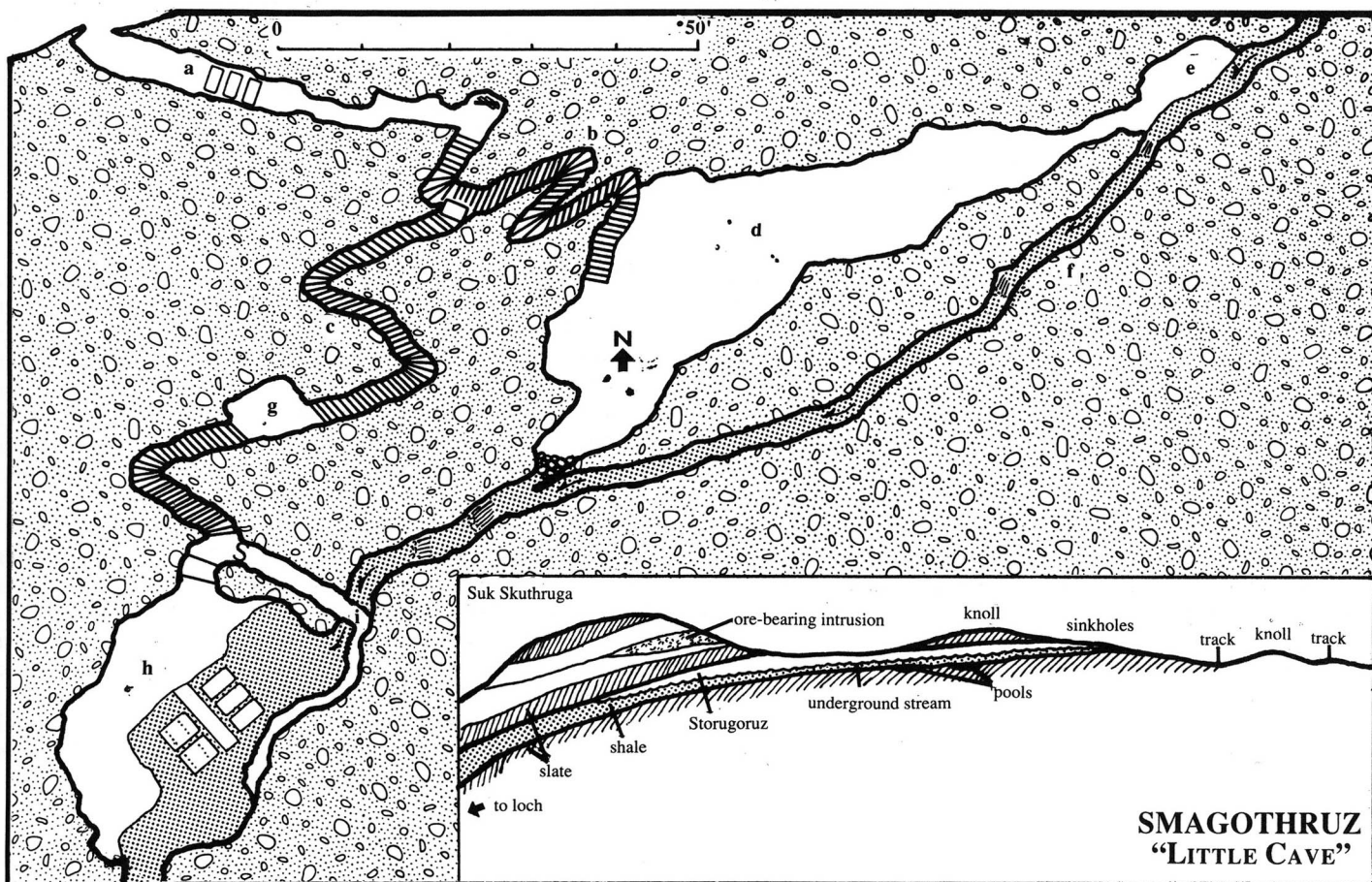
## 9.13 SMAGOTHRUZ

The Smagothruz (Or. “Little Cave”) served as the tribe’s first home. It originally housed a small group of lesser Hûnagla Orcs who warred upon one another. When one clan slew the other, they became known as the Skuthrugrai (Or. “Dark-murderers”). This murderous clan spawned the tribe of the same name.

Thus, the present occupants of the hold are Skuthrugrai. They discovered copper ore in the cave not long after they killed and ate their brethren. After excavating Storugoruz, they expanded their mining to the north.

**a. Entry Passage.** A natural fault in the rock leaves a long, narrow crevice forming the entry to the Smagothruz. The crack is dry and the rock smooth; it slants obliquely owing to the way the rocks lie here. The passage leads down quite steeply to a flight of stone stairs (b). There is no door to the passage but three pit traps, each 12' deep, can be triggered by guards at either of two points — beside the traps, or in the alcove at the head of the stairs. The alcove also contains planks to allow rapid access over the pits if needed. Four Orcs normally stand guard in the passage (or rather slouch and doze intermittently).

**b. Main Stair.** This stone stairway twists and turns alarmingly and seemingly at random. The depth and direction of the stair is indeterminable as the stairs are all of different shape and height. After descending perhaps 50 or 60 feet, it enters the old pool cave (d) at a point 10' above the cavern floor. Another flight of steps descends into the chamber.



**c. Small Stair.** This stair is somewhat narrower and even more confusing than the Main Stair (b). It descends 75' from a small door which is Very Hard (-20) to spot and Hard (-10) to unlock. The small stair passes through a small artificial chamber (g) to exit in the new pool cave (l).

**NOTE:** *Both stairs are enlargements of complex faults in the rock, and were the means by which the original pool caves were discovered.*

**d. Old Pool Cave.** This rock cavern was eroded from the shale and slates of the bedrock by the actions of an underground stream; once it held a large reservoir of water. It is now drained and mostly dry, thanks to the effort of ingenious Orcish engineers. The cave is large (75' long and 10-20' wide) and is home to around 60 Orcs. Piles of rags, hides, and furs rest around the walls. Together with hay and dried bracken, these piles form sleeping pallets. Aside from the sleeping time, the central area is cleared, and Orcs gather to bicker, fight, gamble, drink, and engage in other Orcish activities. Here, younger and greener males of the tribe reside alongside a few semi-outcasts (those not tolerated in Storugoruz). These Orcs have very few possessions and, since anything unsecured is invariably stolen, there is nothing lying unclaimed.

**e. Store.** An underground stream runs along a deeply incised cut on one side of this room, noisily cascading down a narrow conduit hole. The small cave contains supplies of food (less choice than in the main caverns) and other Orcish necessities.

**f. Channel.** This narrow channel, practically filled by the underground stream, was cut by the Orcs to drain the old pool cave (d). There are a number of cascades, and anyone attempting to maneuver along it from (e) to (h) must make four Very Hard (-20) and one Extremely Hard (-30) climbing maneuvers. One bad slip will send a climber into the swift water and down the drain.

**g. Guard Chamber.** This small guard room measures just 6' by 9'. Cut by the Orcs partway down the small stair, it accommodates four special Orc guards that bar the way down to the temple in the new pool cave (h). The guards all have scale armor (AT Ch/15) and are armed with superior (+5) weapons. Each has a loaded crossbow (at hand) and carries a stout short sword. The guards are rotated every three hours to keep them fresh and alert.

**h. New Pool Cave.** This cave has not been drained, but the area underwater has been reduced and a dry platform created by the rubble infilling (taken from the cutting of the stairs and channel). The dark shale walls drip with water and reflect the numerous tiny oil lamps dotted around in seemingly inaccessible nooks. The lamps are made from polished copper and fueled by animal fats. Facing the terraced floor area, across the water, is a huge white carving inscribed in the shale. Shaped like a mountain, it is dominated by a large, glowing, red eye. This eye has been known to shoot a "deadly glance" (literally — see (i) below). A pool separates the shore and the stone carving. A floating jetty and some other submerged but connected structures rest in the water. A grouping of log pontoons, the jetty allows access to two large, wooden, copper-lined tanks on one side of the chamber and three floating racks on the other.

This cave serves as a Skuthrugra temple. All the Orcs are devoted worshippers, but this is less due a conviction in the benefits of power and victory that the Priests insist will come their way, and rather more owing to the fact that the Priest and his acolytes are the sole source of alcohol to the tribe. Through devious processes, they brew up ale (of a sort) in one tank and ferment a fruit liquor in the other. The noxious liquids can be discerned from the shore by their equally noxious vapours which waft about the room, making it quite heady at times. Once prepared, the liquors are decanted into barrels, jugs and stills as appropriate, concealed behind the thick cloths of the floating racks. The Priests use warped spells to hasten the fermentation and decoction processes, then bottle and distribute the end products after services.

**i. Secret Passages.** A secret stone door which is Extremely Hard (-30) to detect is concealed in the lower end of the small stair. The door is tiny — 30" x 24" — and gives onto a crawlway which leads over the stream channel and behind the rear wall of the new pool cave. It has three important functions. Firstly, it gives access to the remote oil lamps so that their fuel can be replenished each day. Second, it has holes connected to the stream channel, through which flaming oils, black (or luminescent) dyes or other things can be dropped, lending special effects to special ceremonies. Finally, it ends behind the eye of the stone face, allowing an acolyte to discharge a small, silent crossbow at any Orc the Priest wishes to make an example of. The bolt fired will have a smouldering coal fixed at one end and its tip is coated with a deadly poison (level 9, acts in 1-3 rounds, causing arterial swelling and hence cessation of blood circulation; if RR made, it merely does 2-20 points of damage).

## 9.14 TRIBAL ORGANIZATION

The Skuthrugrai are more centralised and strictly hierarchical than the somewhat federated Uruk-kosh. The tribe is led by the Chief or Ashâktur, who is known among the Skuthrugrai by the title of Zotnas. The current holder of this exalted title is Fuqkazam (Or. "The Mighty Pickaxe"), a 10th level warrior. He is a fearsome opponent in battle, wearing green plate armor of magically hardened bronze, and wielding a massive iron pickaxe tipped with a horn taken from a cold drake by one of his even more illustrious ancestors.

The Zotnas is protected by the Orgabu (Or. "Bodyguard"), a band of twenty seasoned warriors, all 4th or 3rd level with above average skills and hits. The common fighting force of the tribe is around 400 warriors and scouts. These are fairly equally divided between four Srûtaru, also known as Grishâktur (Or. "Captains").

Srûtar of the first troop is Skropab (Or. "Adze"), a blunt-faced and cruel Orc with superior intelligence and some awareness of tactics. This has made him favourite of Fuqkazam despite his being only a 6th level warrior. Skropab has a good relationship with Vorkrôbûl (see below) and carries the Stom-sapat, a beaked axe which has been in the tribe for many generations and is revered as a sacred weapon. The axe is bronze inlaid with enamel, mother-of-pearl, and silver, and decorated with feathers, small painted bones, and silver rings.

Second Srûtar is Zoshk (Or. "Bronze"), a hardened fighter of advanced years who also knows much of smithying. He carries a superb bronze pickaxe which he fashioned for his own hand; as a result it is perfectly balanced and gives him +10 OB. Zoshk is a 7th level warrior with special responsibility for guarding the caves and mines.

Third Srûtar is Nufshak (Or. "Jaw"), an 8th level scout. He is lean and vicious, with excellent skills in his chosen field. Nufshak organizes patrols and leads frequent small scale raids. He has two unusual abilities in combat: he can throw a pickaxe to twice the normal range (i.e., base range = 30'); and he can attack without weapons using his formidable fangs, with a +70 Large Bite.

The last Srûtar is even more unusual, and is kept busy by Fuqkazam training warriors and leading raids, as he seems the greatest threat to the Chief's position. This is Kulshodar (Or. "Monster"), a 6th level Uruk warrior with exceptional strength (St 101), height, and girth. Kulshodar wears mail and hefts a great mattock in both hands; he is practically a Troll.

Under the Srûtur are sergeants or Dratulu. Each Dratulu commands a war band of around twenty Orcs, trying to keep them in order and seeing to their morale, provisioning etc. Dratulu are (3rd to 5th lvl) scouts or warriors (the majority are 4th level).

The other center of power in the tribe is the Priesthood. The shaman-priests are worshippers of the Dark and chief among them is the Vûkrôbûl (Or. "Necromancer"). This High-priest usually comes from outside the tribe, as Orcs are limited in their abilities; like most others, Vorkrôbûl (Or. "Mystic") is a Half-orc and a 6th level animist. He has long hair tied back, carries a bronze staff of authority and habitually wears black and purple robes. He knows 6 spell lists.

Under him are four Nîsharbtur (Or. "Servants of the One"): Agrolg, a 3rd level Half-orc animist; Zûm, a 3rd level scout; Vorb, a 4th level scout; and Makrolg, a 5th level scout with some Power and the ability to cast 1st-3rd level *Surface Ways* spells. The Nîsharbtur all dress in black and bind strips of leather around their feet.

## 9.2 THE URUK-LÛGÂT

The Uruk-lûgât are a backward Mountain-orc tribe that occupies the highlands along the northwestern edge of the Ettenmoors. More in thrall to their crazed shaman-leader than to the government of Angmar, they are an undisciplined force. The Orcs of Lûgât hold their shaman in particular reverence, believing him to be gifted with oracular powers which lead them to successful raids against their neighbors. They pay little heed to the Witch-king, except in times of war.

The shaman takes the title or name (it could be considered both) of Lûgât, meaning "vampire" in Orcish. This is generally thought to be because of the blood sacrifices initiated in a shrine on a hill top about a mile from the tribe's settlements. It is claimed that Lûgât engineered the rise to power of the current Chieftain of the tribe, Brojasht, by strengthening him in his ritual combat against the previous Chieftain. That Chief had sought to curtail Lûgât's activities after Angmar's envoy visiting the area had expressed displeasure. It seemed that Lûgât was stronger than the word of Angmar.

Now the morale of the tribe and the lives of the shaman and Chieftain are subject to the continued preservation of the shrine — and the secret relic it holds. This relic is a vampire's heart, dessicated and withered in the centuries since the First Age when it was slain and buried here by one of the Sons of Feânor, but now rejuvenated and beating once again with the blood of victims (willing and unwilling). By regularly sharing his blood with the heart, the shaman has gained something of the vampire's powers of foresight.

## 9.21 LÛGÂTA SITES

### SETTLEMENTS

The main tribal center (#1) is a hillfort or stockade (Kala Uruk-lûgât), ringed about with crude defenses. The tribe is not large and not technologically or culturally advanced, and the warriors of the tribe are wild and in general poorly equipped. The stockade is only about twenty years old, being built by Brojasht after his victory over the previous Chief, at the instigation of Lûgât the shaman. Close by are three work camps where the slaves (half Orcs, half Men) are set to many tasks, including lumbering, quarrying, and copper-mining. The work camps are an assortments of old caves and mines into which the slaves are penned at night, crude wooden huts half turfed over, and dugouts (pits with covers of hide on wooden frames, weighted down with stones).

All the settlements are recognizable from a distance by the gashes of their earthworks in the grassy hillsides, the typical debris of untidy Orcs in their own lands, and the bitter smoke of many fires. The Orcs have grown somewhat complacent in trusting the oracular powers of their shaman and do not set lookouts or guards, relying on warnings of an attack to give them time to set an ambush.

Around 200 fighting Orcs, together with females, imps, and slaves, dwell with Brojasht in the main stockade. In each work camp, there are 75-125 slaves and half as many Orcs acting as guards and overseers. Each work camp is responsible for feeding itself and a proportion of the Orcs quartered in the stockade, so the slaves and Orcs in them also indulge in some hunting, gathering, or pasturing of semi-domesticated goats, boars etc. If there is likely to be insufficient food in season, the Uruk-lûgât take up their weapons to go and steal some.

### THE ABANDONED SETTLEMENT (VÛTAR FSHAT)

The fledgling tribe once dwelt in underground huts at Vûtar Fshat (#2), in the safety of the wood. Now the woodland has overgrown and reclaimed the site, and only the faintest traces of the paths leading to it can be discerned. When Brojasht slew the old Chief, he removed the tribe to higher ground where an imposing fort could be built. He didn't bother to move the stone-carved throne, however, which is a pity as he missed a hoard of 30 gemstones (each worth 20-70 gp) and a magic knife hidden beneath it (the knife is +10 with *Animal Mastery* 1/day). The throne room survives intact despite being penetrated by tree roots. It can be reached if one digs straight down, or squeezes along a treacherous passage. (The chance of collapse is 01-30 each time the passage is used.)

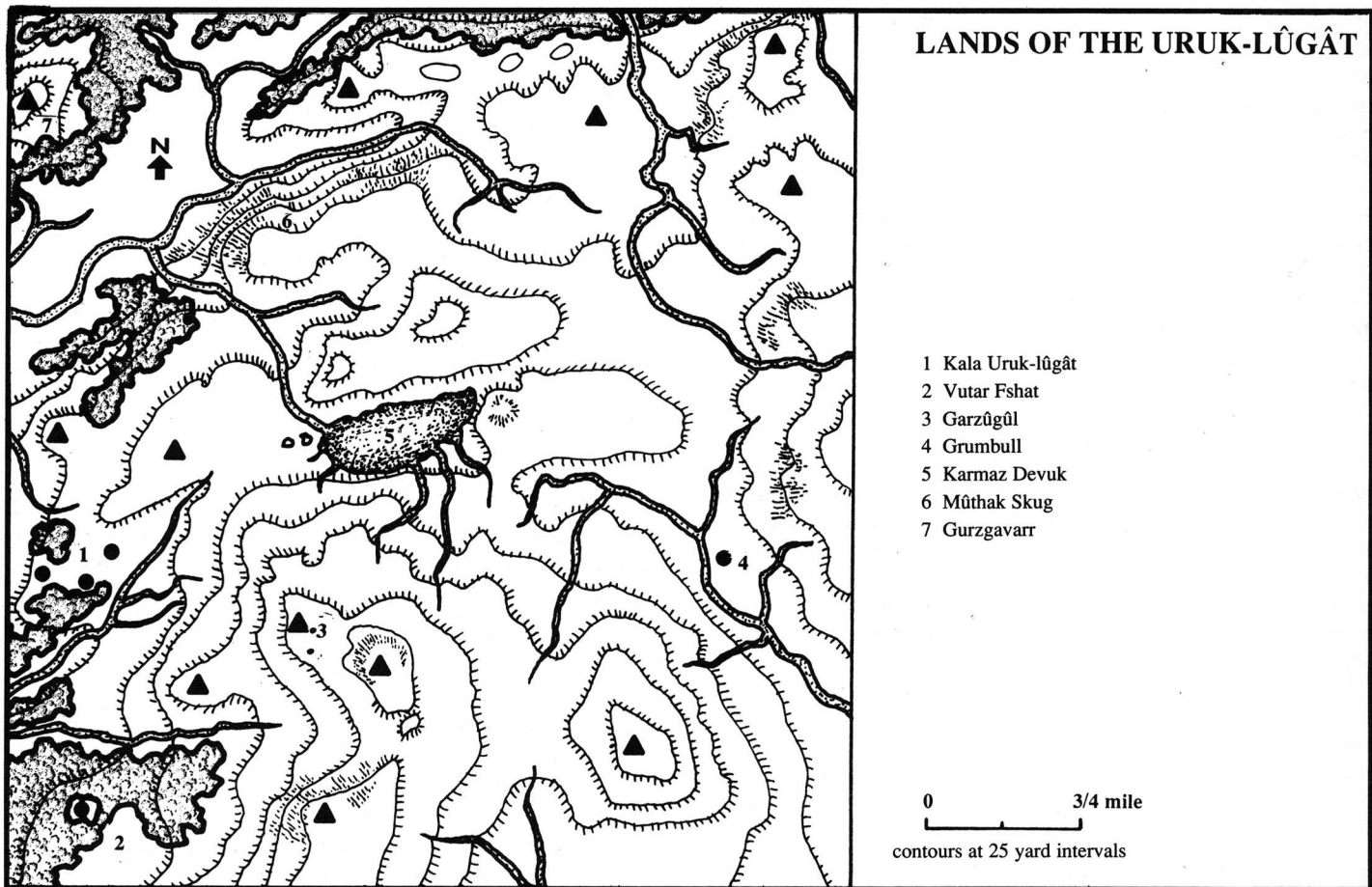
**NOTE:** *The woods are very thick, and every half hour there is a good chance of an encounter with the Uruk-lûgât.*

### HILL-TOP CAVE SHRINE

The cave atop this bleak hill is called Garzûgûl (#3). The home of Lûgât, it is also the shrine of the black heart of the vampire. Here, three initiates assist Lûgât in the performance of various horrific rituals and supplications to the heart.

A winding, steep path leads from the stockade to the hilltop. Just below the summit, a stone hut stands over a pit where prisoners are kept; there will be 5-10 here ready to feed the demands of the heart, with four Orc guards rotated on a six-hourly basis. At night, there are regular patrols of 4-6 Orcs (warriors and scouts) around the cave and hill, although they are more likely to run for assistance than stand and challenge anyone they find. There are no patrols during the day but numerous traps are set around the cave, including snares, rockfalls, and poisoned baits.





The entrance to the cave is a narrow vent through which only the shaman and his initiate are allowed to pass; prisoners are bound hand and foot, then dragged from here down a steep, rocky passage into the hill. The passage soon widens so that two might walk abreast, and after about 50' it divides in two. The right hand passage from the fork gets steeper and more slippery, suddenly dropping over 70' into an icy pool of water at least 50' deep. The pool is fed by underground streams which flow out northwards, into the great dark water called Devoke. Those taking the right-hand passage must make a Hard (-10) maneuver to avoid slipping; and to return up it requires an Extremely Hard (-30) maneuver. Anyone falling in the water must make a Medium (+0) swimming maneuver every turn to stay afloat; those trying to swim downstream out of the underground chamber must make an Absurd (-70) Swimming maneuver.

The left-hand passage from the fork levels off and soon widens into an irregular chamber; here the initiates make their home with beds of straw, rugs of rough wool, and fleeces. The shaman and his initiates avoid elaborate ceremony and pretense, relying on more basic displays of power and personal authority to ensure the devotion of the tribe to their own tutelary spirit. The initiates therefore do not have many robes or possessions. They dress in dark and bloody colors — black, maroon, scarlet — wearing mail under their robes and carrying a heavy jatagan (a short, curved falchion).

Lûgât the shaman has a chamber of his own, an expanded crevice off the passage beyond the initiates' room. Here are stored all his treasures, including a mass of bronze jewelry and ornament (earrings, bangles, breast coverings, anklets, rings, buckles, belts, and so on). There is also a selection of paints for decorating his face and skin. The real treasures include:

- an (+15) iron pall set with rubies and amethysts;
- a narrow, needle-like dagger of horn which is -25 OB but causes *Cut Damage 1* (reversed *Cut Repair*) on every successful strike, the wound not healing naturally but only with magic or special herbs; and
- black leather gloves of death which may be worn on any hands and can cast *Death's Tale* and *Stunning* once per day each; however any evil being of 8th level or higher can mentally command the gloves to strangle the wearer — if an RR is made, the gloves will simply fall off and cannot be put on again.

The rising passage twists back and forth once after passing Lûgât's chamber before coming to the final chamber below the summit of the hill. A pyramidal chamber of stone, split, and blackened with soot, rises to perhaps 18' in the center, and is up to 28' feet across. Below the highest point hang three bronze chains, suspending three bronze pots, one above the other. The pots are round, with pinched-in necks and broad, sloping lips, each coming to a point at its base. The upper two pots have intricate rows of holes pierced around them halfway down.

A large wooden trestle table dominates the center of the chamber. Sacrifices are pinned to the table with bronze staples hammered in over each limb, then careful incisions are made to allow the blood to drain out. Runnels in the table top gather the blood and the top with victim attached is lifted and held by the shaman and initiates so that the blood runs down into the first pot. When the blood reaches the pierced holes, it flows out, down the sides of the vessel and drips into the next bowl, and so on. In this way the blood is purified by substances in the upper bowls before reaching the lowest, suspended over a narrow pit in the chamber's floor, and containing the heart of the vampire through which Power is channeled to the shaman and his cult.

If anyone enters the cave, the shaman and any initiates present (70% chance for each) will fight to the death. No other Orcs will venture into the cave, even under pain of death, for the taboo is too strong. The heart, now revived, has some powers of its own to assist the shaman: (a) *Phantasm* or the illusory projection of a vampire, for up to 7 minutes; (b) *Confusion* once every 5 rounds; and (c) a *Stun Cloud* 10'R once per night.

#### HOLLOWSTONE

The Hollowstone (#7) is a natural stone arch left by eccentric faulting in the slate bedrock of a small hill. Many Orcs believe that it is good luck to be the first to pass through the arch after the rising of the full moon, and often fight for the privilege. They call this place "Gurzavarr."

### 9.22 THE "HAUNTED" SITES

#### RED CAIRN

A large (9' high and 16' broad), reddish cairn (#4) of unknown origin is one of the most mysterious features in the Lûgât territories. Built in the Second Age by Mannish tribes, it rises beside a gushing mountain stream. The pillar is generally shunned by the Orcs, who call the place Grumbull.

Red Cairn is used as a marker by the Great Eagles, who leave signal tokens here to communicate with one another. For example, a feather will mark a particular individual; stuck into a pinecone will indicate which forest he has flown to. If the cairn is disturbed, a Lesser Ghost will arise.

#### DEVOKE WATER (KARMAZ DEVUK)

Devoke Water (#5), or "Karmaz Devuk," is a long, cold, black lake. Its still waters are fed by mountain brooks and underground streams, including one from under Garzûgûl. This pool is also disliked by the Orcs, except as a place for disposing of unwanted rubbish. The fishing is poor. The only inhabitants of the lake are tiny Edling, small, tasteless creatures, and the gigantic White Powan — powerful, 6' long creatures who are capable of knocking a fisherman off the bank or upsetting a small boat. Two small stone mounds, apparently cairns, stand close to the stream that drains the lake. They are the remains of huts once inhabited by Eriadoran herders.

#### CROPPLE EDGE

A dramatic scar, Cripple Edge (Or. "Mûthak Skug") is an outcropping of pale rock (#6) visible from far away. Only patchily covered with heather, grass, stone-loving plants, and lichens, streams flow along its base, and a few gush over the edge in the floods of spring, making for spectacular, if miniature, waterfalls. The many nooks and crannies are well-used by birds and reptiles as inaccessible nesting spots (cropple is an Angmarim dialect word for "nest").

### 9.3 THE URUK-KOSH

The Uruk-kosh reside on the Cold Plain, a volcanic highland bowl situated on the western side of the great pass called Angirith. The winds are bitter in winter, and the air is full of sulphuric fumes. The plentiful streams and pools are filled with hard minerals that leave colorful, crusty deposits all over the otherwise bleak landscape.

The Uruk-kosh are one of the more advanced and "civilized" tribes that the Witch-king has been successful at fostering in his relatively new kingdom, forerunners of the massive tribes of Mordor late in the Third Age. They participate in Angmarean trade, contributing goods and obtaining both luxuries and supplies in lean times. Somewhat less prone to the wild and inefficient outbursts of the average Orc tribe — costly in terms of manpower and energy — they are better organized to support themselves without resorting to constant raiding. When they do raid, however, the Uruk-kosh are stunningly effective.

These developments have partly come through contact with the Witch-king's agents and partly through his effort to spread the blood of the Uruk-hai from Gundabad and Carn Dûm to further outposts. There are perhaps fifteen pure Uruk-hai among the Uruk-kosh, but most have some common blood and many are quarter-, half- or even three-quarter breeds. The total population of around 1,000 males (750 of fighting ability), together with assorted females and young, is divided between three earthwork villages approximately equidistant from the earthwork "palace" of Gûrkrog, the Chief of the Uruk-kosh.

The largest village is also the oldest, settled when the tribe were first driven there. The Witch-king's conquering Orcs drove out and subdued many tribes of the Misty Mountains. His policy then was to allow them to swear fealty (and a mighty oath that was, for few ever dared to break it), but he dictated their new homes: along his new western frontier, that these least valuable of troops might suffer the first attacks, if any came, from Arthedain, giving him time to organize his forces. Kosh-Madh (Or. "Big Kosh") lies beside marshland on a river often dry in summer and frozen in winter. Directly west is the Shartap-Krûal (Or. "Palace of the Chief"), and trails lead further west to Kosh-Largat (Or. "Far Kosh") among scrubby but thick woodland and north to Kosh-Vor (Or. "North Kosh") in a gap between hills.



### 9.31 LANDS OF THE URUK-KOSH

The Uruk-kosh inhabit a bleak area watered by a single unreliable stream and containing marshes, hills, and woodland. They find the territory ideal for the life they have developed, and it guards them well from attack.

The palace of the Chief is extensive, quartering the elite guard, many of the regular troops, and the shamen of the tribe. There are underground chambers defended by an earthwork rampart and lookout post atop the stone gatehouse. This is also the treasury and main training school for warriors and shamen.

The three villages, of varying sizes, each have their particular special functions. Big Kosh skelters many potters, carvers, wicker-weavers, and artisans skilled at maintaining the dykes which fence in their homes and guard them against the spring floods from the river. Some of the residents fish or gather water herbs, and the water supplies make it the natural center for brewing for the tribe — a big requirement! Larzog is head of the village, senior Sub-chief under Gûrkrog.

North Kosh is the second village. It has the fewest weavers and other crafters, and more hunters. It also has the most skilled artisans. The village is the home of the tribe's Wolf-riders, and there are a number of Wolf-breeding and training pits in the village where cubs are broken in and raised. Trûshak is is head of the village.

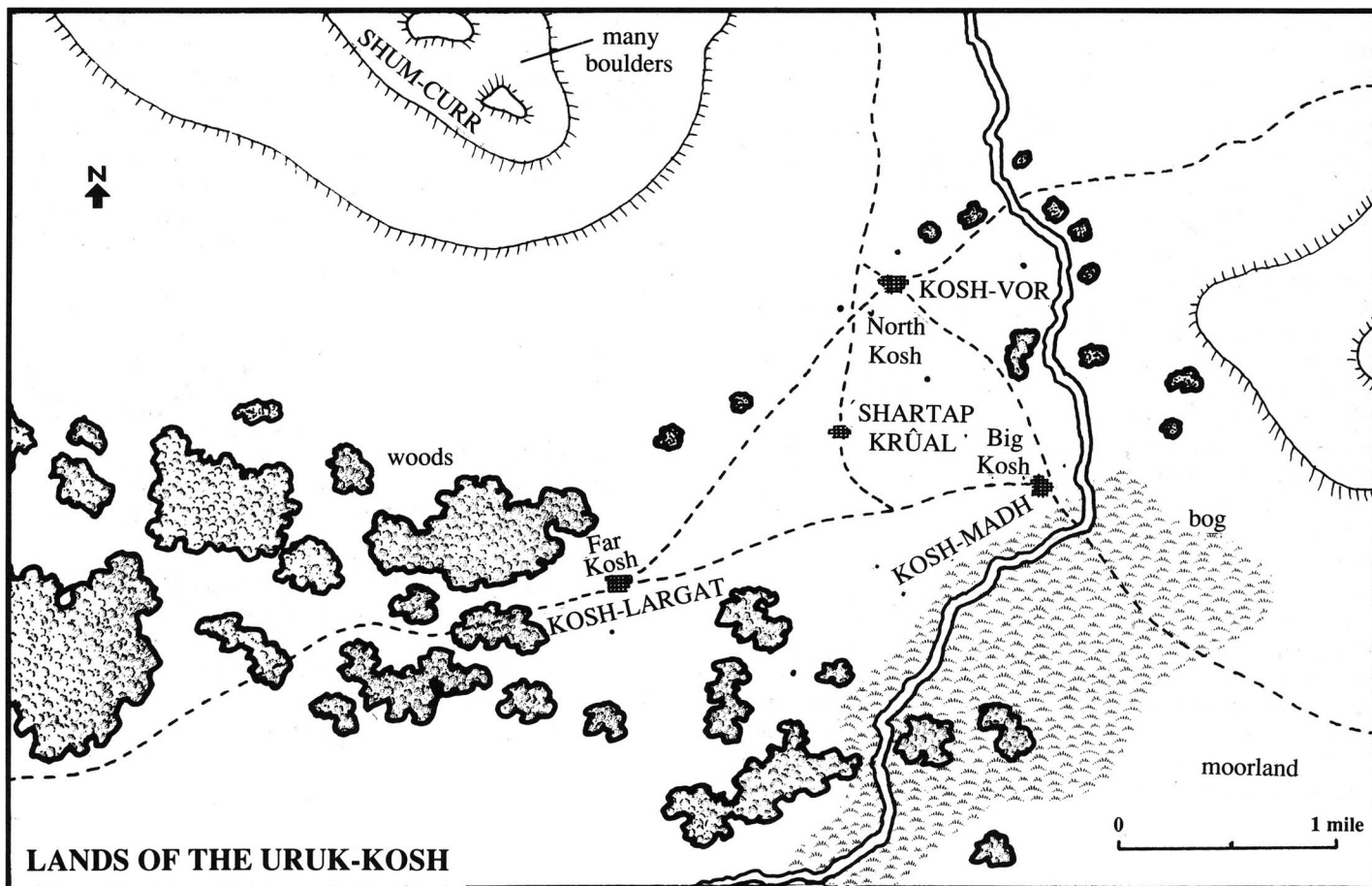
Far Kosh is the newest and smallest of the tribe's settlements. Its inhabitants are almost wholly devoted to wicker-working; the burgeoning population was moved here to exploit the better woods and coppices where withies are gathered at dusk each day. The grim-faced and scarred Grolg is head of the village.

The (unnamed) woodland gets denser to the west, especially beyond Far Kosh where the impact of the Orcs' activities is beginning to be felt. They provide good hunting in spring, with deer, hares, and other game abounding. North of the woodlands rise the Shum-curr (Or. "Many Boulders"), the highest hills for some way around. They are named for the many treacherous scree slopes which shift easily underfoot, particularly after a partial thaw in late winter. A large stone cairn atop the nearest peak is haunted by unknown ghosts on the nights of the new moon.

East of the river stretches marsh and then boggy moorland. Most birds have learnt to avoid the area, but the fishing still provides the Orcs with a valuable source of food throughout most of the year. The moorland is less plentiful, and the Orcs are not partial to the little myrtleberries and whyberries which peep from beneath fleshy, dark-leaved bushes in fall. The grassless patches are bogs to be avoided, for they suck the unwary trespasser down with nary a trace. Occasional rocks and boulders stand proud like uncannily still beasts crouching close to the ground. On their lee side, travellers should look for the byrta lichen, which imparts a resistance against cold, thirst, and hunger when chewed.

#### THE VILLAGES

The settlements are all similar earthwork villages. While at home, the Orcs occupy themselves with crafting, otherwise they are out raiding. Crafting concerns include wood carving, iron smithing, pottery, and wicker-weaving. The latter is most important for the tribe (and indeed they derive their name from it, Uruk-kosh meaning "Basket-tribe" in the Orcish tongue). A plentiful supply of coppice-wood in the area ensures that they have the raw materials to make all sorts of wicker-ware.





The tribe hunts daily for much of its food and often scraps with neighboring tribes over the rights to hunt certain areas. They have mostly abandoned their old trick of raiding the Angmarim, after a number of increasingly severe punishments handed out by the Witch-king. His emissary now resides permanently in the Chief's palace.

Raiding parties are typically long-range forays south and west with at least 20 and sometimes as many as 50-60 Orcs participating. A raiding party will usually be a mixed bunch of warriors and scouts, and larger parties will always include Wolf-riders. Sometimes the wilder Wolf-riders mount their own lightning raids against Cardolan's remaining outposts or the Arthadan frontier.

## 9.32 SHARTAP-KRÛAL

The palace of the Chief of the Uruk-kosh stands in the middle of Kosha territory. It resembles a low hill from a distance, being a covered earthwork village of a couple of centuries in age. A major track links the palace to the tribal villages. Messengers often travel north and south bearing orders for the Sub-chiefs who are heads of the other settlements. Dotted about in a half mile radius of the palace are the burnt skeletons of trees. These are interspersed with timber gibbets, from which hang the remains of unwanted prisoners and other horrific sights.

**1. Track.** A worn track in the wiry grass, easily identifiable as Orcish.

**2. Entrance.** The rounded earthwork banks rise to a height of 10' on either side of the entrance track, a muddy path strewn with straw, dung, and refuse. The path winds on between pit-huts half-sunken in the ground. During the day, the entrance is blocked with large trestles supporting tree trunks, backed with wicker hurdles and reed bales. Guards are armed with *shtû* and *lak* (spears and shortbows).

**3. Guardhouse.** The only stone building in the palace, the irregularly shaped single-room house is home to a guard of six to ten Orcs (armed as above). A stair leading from the rear of the house gives access to the tower. The round tower is no more than an enclosed spiral staircase some 40' tall, ending on a precarious watch platform (the *voshtraum*, or "look-out").

**4. Lockup.** The tribal overseer (the biggest, fattest, and meanest Orc around) looks after discipline here. He is given authority direct from the Chief to mete out the punishments awarded to malefactors — typically flogging, starvation, compression, beating, amputation, branding, or even more revolting inflictions. A nasty, narrow shaft forms the end of the line for prisoners (few, if any, are retrieved from its black depths), while others are shackled to stones set into the earthen walls of the main hut.

**5. Avenues.** Off these muddy avenues are rows of longhouses. These oval, single-roomed dwellings are inhabited by the militia and by slaves of the palace; the least important placed at the forefront of the settlement's defenses. The longhouses are poorly appointed with some straw for bedding and the odd box of rags where militia Orcs keep their few belongings. These houses are built of mud bricks and roofed with mud-daubed wattle or thatch. Among them are somewhat larger, circular huts which serve as communal kitchens and stores; these have a sturdier framework of timber and a chimney hole for the emission of smoke.

**6. Sharbturu's Houses.** These small circular houses are accessible only from the central mound, along a corridor from the temple (17). The *sharbturu* (sing. "Sharbtur"; Or. "Servant") are servants of the temple, menial Orcs who have been mutilated (castrated and both tongue and eyelids removed). The small mud houses are shared by four servants who have no belongings of their own and only a few furnishings. Five *sharbturu* are always present in the temple to see to its needs.

**7. Main Door.** The central portion of the palace is entirely subterranean: partly sunk below the level of the ground outside, and partly covered by a great thickness of hard-packed earth thrown up by the Orcs from the great dike and ditch which surrounds the compound. The only way in is through the Main Door, a massive structure set in the sheer earth bank. Double wooden doors hang from the solid stone posts topped with a carved lintel stone. The doors are reinforced with bronze plates kept shiny by the constant attention of palace slaves. The plates are shaped to resemble leering Orcish faces. The doors are barred on the inside; a shuttered spyhole penetrates the left-hand doorpost through which the guard within can establish the credentials of any wishing to pass within. During the night, the door is typically open for the frequent comings and goings of messengers and others about their usual business; four guards keep a watch with a brazier for warmth and low light.

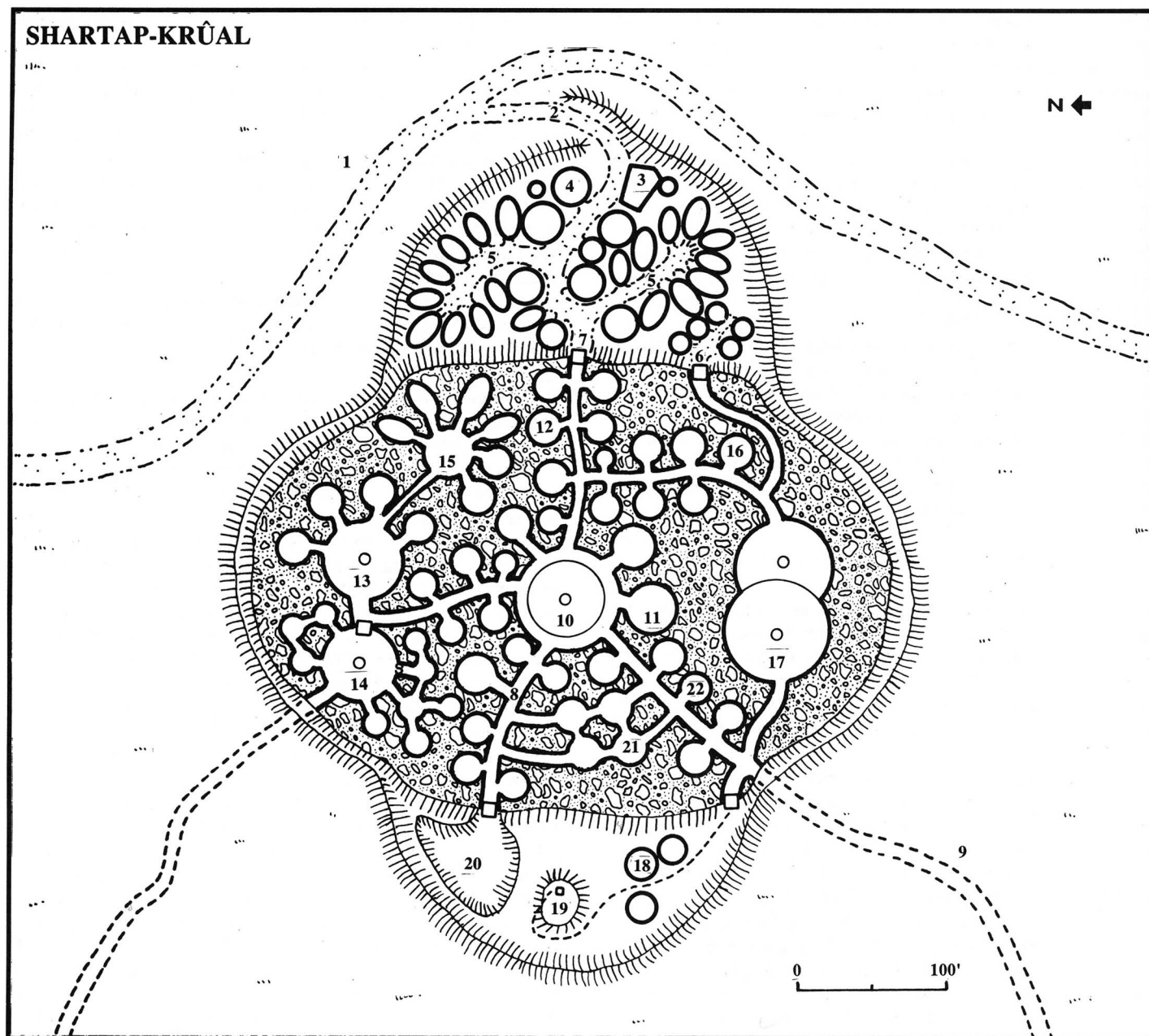
**8. Passages.** The passages through the mound are earth packed with chalk and other smooth stones underfoot. They are around 8' wide and 7' tall, allowing free access, with side passages narrowing in some places. Guttering torches are placed at 50' intervals to cast a dim light; they must be replaced every 3 hours or so.

**9. Escape Tunnels.** There are two escape tunnels. One leads northeast, leaving the mound by the shamans' quarters (16). The existence of this underground passage is known to all the Orcs here; it continues for half a mile, exiting in a hollow overgrown with scrub, south of Kosh-Vor. The second tunnel is known only to intimates of the Chieftain, and leaves from a secret door in his private chamber (14), continuing southeast and exiting behind a standing stone close to the track to Kosh-Madh.

**10. Meeting Chamber.** This massive circular chamber (some 40' in diameter) is the focus of the palace. A huge tree trunk makes a central supporting pillar, and the central area is sunken four feet below a 5' wide ledge which runs around the walls. The chamber is used for musters of the Orcish militia, and also for entertainments such as snake fights, combats, and prisoner-baiting. The roof is supported by buttresses and beams, from which hang a number of chains, cages, and ropes.

**11. Large Rooms.** These more imposing chambers are used by the Sub-chiefs and envoys from other tribes or from the Witch-king (see Drangu below for an example). They have walls faced with wicker, raffia, or woven rattan, and floors carpeted with fleecy hides. Small brass lamps hang from bronze brackets, and there will be two or three chests with rugs, pitchers of wine and other luxury goods seized by raiders. A recess holds a pisspot, and a rack or shelving is provided for spare arms and armor. These rooms have lockable doors, the key being entrusted to the guest, although the Chieftain has a copy, and other copies may exist. There are four large rooms.

**12. Elite Guard Quarters.** These four round rooms are placed on either side of the entrance passage leading under the mound from the main door. Twenty of the elite Orc guards are quartered here (five to a room) in relative luxury — the walls are faced with wicker, and a wicker floor is strewn with blankets for sleep. Each guard has a locker for his own possessions, typically some money (2 to 8 gp worth), some liquor, and good arms and armor — the best is not always worn while they are at home. The elite guards' responsibilities include overseeing the main door and other sentry points.



**13. Court Chamber.** This large room opens off a passage from the central meeting chamber. Sentries guard the entrance and admit only those permitted by rank or special authority. The court chamber is used for audiences by the Chieftain and to settle disputes between Orcs which have not been finished by blade or fang. The Chieftain's own brand of justice is meted out here; the preferred sentence is ritual dismemberment. The room is well constructed, with a central post supporting a fan-beam roof and clay lamps for lighting. The walls are panelled with wicker and hung with fabric (rather crusted with bloodstains in a number of places). The central post has shackles for the confinement of prisoners. Small shelves around the walls display objects advertising the wealth and power of the Chieftain, including captured arms of Dunedain warriors, statues looted from their houses, and skulls of opposing Orcish Chiefs. In pride of place flutters a torn and bloody Elvish banner taken from a band of Silvan Elves from

Rivendell seven years ago. Four rooms off the chamber are used by the remainder of the elite guard and for stores; one doubles as a kitchen, supplying all the Chieftain's needs.

**14. Chieftain's Chamber.** This room is large and opulently furnished; Gûrkrog has determined to live a life of luxury as a reward for earning the Chieftainship the hard way. His predecessor was a tough but exceedingly unpopular leader appointed by Carn Dûm and maintained by them in power beyond his natural span. The furnishings here include a massive mattress and cloth hangings on all the walls; furs line the floor several layers deep. The entrance door is locked and magically protected (an invisible barrier akin to an *Airwall*). Four small doors lead off the room (and two secret doors) to a network of nine personal chambers occupied by the Chieftain's slaves. These include many females (both Orcs and some human women) for Gûrkrog is concupiscent and requires many vessels to sate such lust.

The rooms also include a robing chamber, an armory, a private torture chamber and a personal shrine where the Chieftain sacrifices to the Dark One. There are many valuable items scattered about (together with others of little or no value, for the Orcs find it hard to discriminate) such as furs, jewellery, gilded ornaments, weapons, armor, boxes, and chests. A few minor magic items are among them, including a dagger hilt with an invisible (poisoned) blade, a figurine of an evil warrior conferring luck (+5 OB) to evil characters, and a potion which when drunk will *Remove Curse* (at level 12). There are also two traps in case a thief gains entry: an attractive helmet has a concealed spike within coated with an insanity-inducing poison (level 6, works within 15-45 minutes); and an ebony box which acts as counterweight to a spring — when the box is lifted, the spring is released and in unwinding causes a bell to be repeatedly struck; the sound is audible even in the court chamber (13).

**15. Treasuries.** The loot taken by the tribe in raids is kept for the most part in these six rooms, burrowed into the mound and unfurnished. The treasuries open off a guardroom which is always manned by members of the elite guard, a Troll-guard, and the militia. The heavy wood and iron doors of the treasuries are locked, the only keys held by the Chieftain. Loot includes foodstuffs, wine, and spirits; arms and armor; coinage; furs, hides, precious woods, and metals; fabric and other manufactured stuffs; and a small store of other, special items not requisitioned by the Chieftain or Sub-chiefs. The treasuries are low and arch-walled, with stuff piled haphazardly on either side.

**16. Shamans' Quarters.** These rooms are simply furnished but typically neater and darker than other rooms of the palace. Three lesser shamans share one room, while Plâzolg has the other to himself. All the walls are hung with black material and the floors covered with black-dyed reed mats. Only the tiniest of lamps provide illumination. When not serving in the temple or sacrificial mound, the shamans retire to their rooms for meditation, seeking the perfection of darkness. The shamans' possessions are few: robes and ornamentation, together with masks and other temple gear, are all stored in black wooden chests or hung on pegs.

**17. Black Temple of One-eye.** The temple is two circular chambers joined together; the eastern end is raised a step and forms a full circle; the more important Orcs kneel or prostrate themselves here in worship. On the eastern wall is a door leading out to the sacred area outside the mound. A vast bronze disc is suspended in front of this door normally, painted with black and red to resemble the Lidless Eye of Sauron which the Orcs worship as a symbol of the "deceased" Dark Lord. It hangs on wires and can be raised or lowered with a winch.

The temple is otherwise plain and austere, with walls of black-painted wicker, a paved floor of slate, and a dais of obsidian before the Eye. Small stone caskets to either side hold censers, gongs, and drums used in worship, which can involve either striking a chilling fear into the stony hearts of the Orcs, or whipping them into a furious frenzy. The use of scourges is quite common in either ceremony. The shamans have some real Power, but rely on their superior knowledge and skills of oration and acting to impress their congregation and encourage devotion to the Dark Lord who sees all. They also have botanical and chemical devices to assist them, including drugs which may be burnt to induce mass hallucinations; black oils which burn in lurid colors without heat; a variety of wind and mechanical instruments to produce eerie noises, shrieks, and terrifying rumblings; and lanterns with directable beams to dazzle or pick out individuals.

**18. Houses of the Mound Guardians.** Behind the central mound of the palace lies a sacred area, terraced. On the upper portion, a mound is flanked by three huts that house servants and guardians. The huts are all crude, their appointment monastically simple. Only the most devoted sharbaturu dwell here to ensure the mound is not desecrated. All will fight fanatically in its defense.

**19. Sacrificial Mound.** Nothing grows upon this hemispherical mound; a path of stone slabs winds around it to a massive obsidian block set with four bronze and iron manacles. Ritual sacrifices are held frequently using captured human or Elf prisoners. The victim is bound to the stone and then stripped and degraded before being tortured with fire (torch flames or hot branding irons), water (ice blocks or enforced consumption), earth (stoning), or air (left open to elements for several days). The actual sacrifice is done by the shamans with heavy shpats, like machetes, slowly cutting wounds in the victim and then severing limbs and, finally, the neck. Often the process requires twenty such strokes until the victim dies, and even then the blades do not stop falling until the sacrifice has been cut into many pieces, his blood sprinkled over the watching crowd, and his body butchered like a sheep.

**20. Viewing Pit.** From this lower area, below the sacred terrace, the Orcs watch the spectacle of sacrifice upon the block. The pit is protected by the central mound of the palace and the encircling dike.

**21. Harem.** The female Orcs (other than those reserved for the Chieftain) are quartered here. The chambers are generally dirty and unkempt, for the Orcs afford their females few comforts and see them only as a means of gratification and as producers of the next generation of warriors. The females have no other function in the palace, and perform no duties; indeed they are rarely allowed out of this small complex of rooms.

**22. General Rooms.** These rooms are used by the other inhabitants of the palace, including militia officers, the Troll guard, messengers and artisans who look after the palace, the overseers of the slaves, and serving staff and other functionaries. Some are also store rooms for non-valuable items, and others have special uses, such as an infirmary and a distillery.



## 9.33 THE URUK-KOSH WAR-HOST

The Uruk-kosh are as advanced militarily as they are culturally. Their equipment is above average for Orcs, being of fine iron, wicker, wood, and leather construction. Their principal weapon is the spear. Experienced or exceptionally large warriors use a kûz, or halbard. Scouts and younger warriors utilize the shtû, or spear. Most Uruk-kosh also carry a sidearm such as a shpat (shortsword). When raiding, all Kosha soldiers carry a lak or shortbow.

The Uruk-kosh typically wear reinforced leather armor and carry a large wooden-framed, wicker shield. Riveted wooden plates reinforce most of their armor, but some older warriors resort to using a lamellar armor that protects them like chain mail (but incurs extra -10 maneuver and -5 DB penalties due to the weight and encumbrance of the iron plates added to the leather). Many Kosha scouts wear soft leather armor.



The troops of the tribe are arranged as follows:



The Elite Guard are all (4th to 6th lvl) warriors, half of them are pure Uruks from Carn Dûm's stock. The Uruk-hai are natural masters of the Common Orcs and usually provide the tribe with its leaders. The Kosha Guard is armed with kûz and mail.

The Half-troll (S. "Pertorog") guards are all (5th to 7th lvl) warriors assigned to the area in accord with the Witch-king's orders. They answer to no one but Gûrkrog. While providing a powerful status symbol for the Uruk-kosh and their Chieftain, they occasionally threaten the tribe's false sense of independence. The Pertereg are heavily armed with weapons of personal choice (such as a flail, two-hand sword, or mattock) and wear mail. Fanatically indoctrinated to fight, they are more disciplined and loyal in battle than many of the tribe's own troops.

The 450 warriors of the tribe are as follows:

- 135 level 1 warriors;
- 135 level 2 warriors;
- 180 level 3 warriors;

The 150 scouts of the tribe are as follows:

- 35 level 1 scouts;
- 40 level 2 scouts;
- 60 level 3 scouts;
- 15 level 4 to 6 scouts;

The 100 Wolf-riders of Kosh-Vor are as follows:

- 30 level 2 warriors;
- 60 level 3 warriors;
- 10 level 4 to 6 warriors;

## 9.34 NOTABLE KOSHA WARRIORS

Gûrkrog is the tribal Chieftain. A 12th level warrior of pure Uruk blood, he was born in the palace where he now reigns. He is an extremely tough and devious opponent who wields his massive kûz as though it were a light javelin. The weapon is in fact a tribal relic conferring +10 Ambush skill and doubling all bleeding criticals (quadruple on Elves) for Orcish wielders.

There are four Kosha Sub-chiefs, each entrusted with separate responsibilities. Praglag commands the palace guards and is second in command of all troops. He is a (9th lvl) warrior of Common Orc blood, and wields the (+10) ceremonial kûz of the tribe used for the administration of military justice (beheading).

Larzog is of the Uruk-hai. A (8th lvl) warrior, he has heavily decorated skin. These tattoos were inked by a visiting shaman and have awakened the warrior's latent Power (making him an exceptional Orc indeed). Larzog has 8 PP and access to 1st — 3rd level spells from *Surface Harms* and *Nature's Movement* lists. He is the senior Sub-chief and commands the largest regiment, that of Kosh-Madh.

Grolg is the oldest, ugliest, and most cunning of the Sub-chiefs. He is a (9th lvl) scout of Uruk extraction. Very dark in color and highly skilled at silent movement, he is virtually invisible in the dark. Grolg makes a fine assassin.

The most recently appointed Sub-chief is Trûshak (Or. "Thick-head"), leader of the Wolf-riders, after the unfortunate death of the previous leader in an abortive raid. Trûshak is an 8th level Wolf-riders with a very special mount.

The religious leader of the tribe is the strange Plâzolg (Or. "Old-ancestor"), a wily (8th lvl) Half-orc Priest. His mastery of mechanical devices and understanding of the lore of alchemy is exceptional. His knowledge and powerful voice enable him to exert a compelling influence on his kinsmen. Gûrkrog is always careful not to antagonize him.

Three shamen also serve the tribe's needs. Mûkojkun is a (5th lvl) Half-orc shaman. His rival is Mûgull, an (4th lvl) Uruk, who seeks to emulate his master and eventually usurp him. Last is Mûkar, an elder of the tribe and a (4th lvl) shaman who enjoys battle and often leads raiding parties on Wolf-back.

Two representatives of Angmar live with the tribe. Drangu (Or. "Ogre") is an Angmarean of high blood — a Black Númenórean/Variag crossbreed — and the personal envoy of the Witch-king. He is a (9th lvl) Ranger who owns (+10) magic arms and armor, as well as other interesting possessions. He has 18 PP and knows the *Nature's Guises*, *Nature's Ways*, and *Surface Ways* spell lists.

There is also a spy from Angmar within the Elite Guard, one Illkrûn, an intelligent (5th lvl) Uruk warrior who is skilled in secret methods of communication. He reports back on many things kept from the attention of Drangu.

Among the slaves is a young man called Bandir, a Dúnadan noble. The eldest son of Amandir Thanga, Bandir is a (6th lvl) mage with good fighting skills. His father is one of the fifty-six petty Lords of Arthedain (Thanga-fief is north of the Foros's) and, bored, Bandir decided some exploration in the frontier territory would prove exciting and profitable. But this was not to be; he was captured, and now his father will pay a handsome reward to anyone rescuing him.



## 10.0 ANCIENT SITES

Men occupied northeastern Eriador as early as the late First Age. There, they found scattered groups of Elves. Those of the Second-born that befriended their Elven predecessors became known as the "Atani" or "Edain" (sing. "Adan"). These proud tribesmen left few records of their stay, and there are no vast ruins associated with their domains; however, they erected a host of lesser sites. Most are burial mounds, but others are steeped in deeper mystery.

The following descriptions relate to three ancient Elven and Adan sites.

### 10.1 SONOTOR'S MOUND

Many, many years ago, there lived among the Men of Rhovanion a wise sage, a man of great knowledge and the giver of unparalleled advice to all who came to his door. The name people gave to this man in return was Sonotor-radayan, which meant in their tongue "Wise-Counsel."

#### 10.11 SONOTOR'S PROPHECY

It so happened that one of the Chieftains of the North heard of the talent of Sonotor-radayan. Sending for one of his henchmen, the Lord instructed the warrior to seek out the sage and bring him to the royal court, so that he could receive the best advice and become a King among Men.

After no little journey and no few weeks of searching, the henchman came to the shore of a cold lake. He was bundled in furs against the cold north wind, and he had almost reached the end of the supplies packed onto the sled his horse drew. By the lake's shore stood the dwelling of the sage, upon a small natural mound, and upon the strand was Sonotor, cutting characters into a tall, flat stone with a sharp iron chisel. The Adan warrior greeted the sage, offering him felicitous greetings from his all-powerful Lord.

"Yes," said Sonotor-radayan. *"I know of thy Lord, and of his sending thee for me. But ye may tell him I will not go to his court nor be his servant, even if it is the death of me."*

The sage's words made little impression on the warrior.

*"If you truly know of my Lord as you claim, then you had best come with me."*

*"See you here,"* the sage indicated the stone he carved upon, *"can you read the runes?"*

The sun fell slantwise upon the smooth granite face and the characters engraved thereon. The warrior was not without some rudiments of learning and was able after some time to decipher what the sage had set down. This he read aloud.

*"When life's winter comes hastening hither  
With footsteps fur-clad  
The Bear roars loudly, beware!  
His cub comes from the birch  
To lure you to his foul lair thither"*

The warrior was amazed and not a little disheartened by what he read upon the stone, for obviously the sage was no charlatan. Was his Lord not known to his people as "the Bear," for his ferocity and usual good-naturedness? And did he himself not come from a village close by the Greenwood called Eagduru (after the nearby coppice of silver birches)?

Sonotor-radayan laughed and made a placatory gesture.

*"Dost this seem uncanny to thee? Yet think upon it, the many weeks you have been riding in search of this place. Might not another bearing tidings of thee have reached here before-hand and yet travelling no faster, if they knew the better way?"*

*"But I say again, go back to thy Bear-lord and take him my message. Tell him I serve no man, but will offer advice to all, and freely."*

Now the warrior had been obliged by his Lord to bring back the sage, and he knew not what fury this insulting and contrary behavior might bring down upon his head. But he was also loath to compel the sage or use force to bring him back, for he knew such men had access to Power capable of cursing him with any strange malignancy the other desired to inflict. Torn between two unknowns in this way, he determined to entrust himself to the will of his Lord and return empty-handed. Thus, turning his back upon the sage, he departed.

The tale now turns upon the Lord. Knowing his henchman to be neither coward nor liar, he forgave him his timidity in not undertaking to enforce orders given perhaps a little too strictly, but nevertheless desired to have the sage answer his questions and advise him against his enemies. Thus, he got his court together and announced he was to go north and converse with the sage in person, thereby persuading him to enrich the Adan kingdom with his presence.

The warrior led the Chief's party, forgetting the many forebodings he had had on leaving the sage's place. The journey took just two weeks with good horses and supplies gathered along the route by way of tribute to the Chief. When they reached the frozen lake, the Chief alone went forward and his men stood by as he talked to the sage, who was still stood beside his stone, carving.

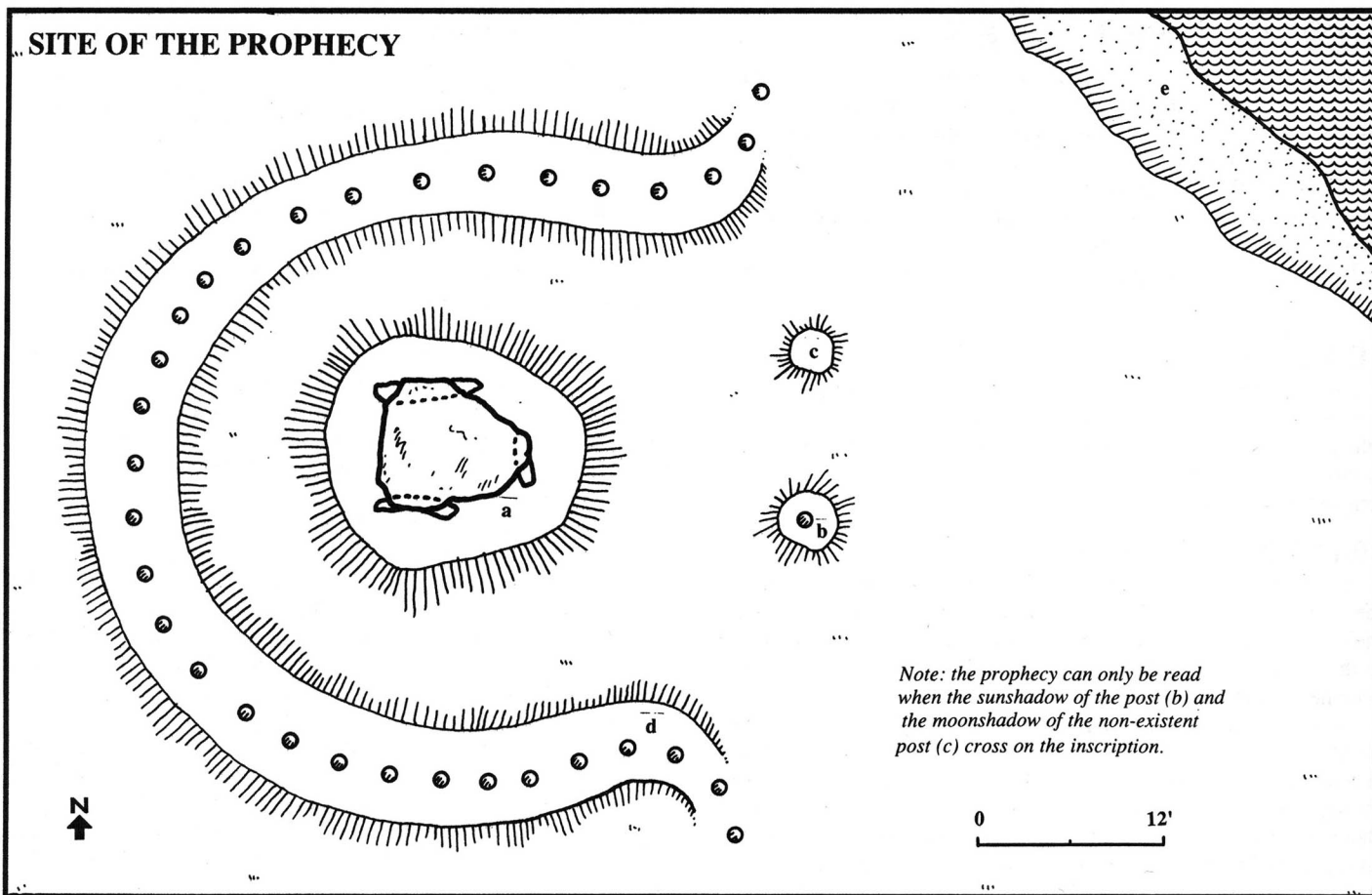
After some time, the warrior saw his Chief become agitated and then draw his sword. The sun flashed off the blade, and the sage stood his ground. As the weapon struck deep into his body, he uttered no sound. Immediately, all the Lord's men rushed to his side and gasped at this deed, even though he reassured them that the sage had neither the time nor the breath to speak a curse. Then the warrior looked on the stone the sage had inscribed during his first visit, and saw that there were more lines than previously.

*"Wait,"* said he, *"and hear what the sage wrote but could not say."*

*"As I will die  
Whose time comes  
Passing over  
The last words  
Buried here"*

The Lord laughed to hear that the sage had prophesied his own demise, for he held himself blameless and merely the instrument of destiny. The words encouraged him to search the shore for the "last word buried here." Before long, one of his party discovered a wooden tube beneath a stone. The cylinder held a message written on a scroll of vellum. A lettered warrior, the young Adan read the words to his Lord.

*"It is a plea for help from a village to the north, menaced by a Worm or Cold Drake (they know not which). They fear for all their lives. Sire, I know of the village, having passed through it on my travels here some months ago."*



The Lord replied:

*"Then let us go from here and see for ourselves this Drake. That will be a more worthy challenge for my sword than this old beggar. At the same time the village will be eager to join my dominion like all those others we have journeyed through, and the beast's hoard will repay me for this trip."*

Delighted with this news, the Lord and his companions made off to the hills north of the lake. They soon came upon the village, where all the houses were blackened and broken. Only wind cried through its streets, for the Drake had preceded the Chief. Its tracks were clearly visible leading into high terrain, and there the party followed, coming eventually to the mouth of a cave. The wind, bitter and cold, carried with it storm clouds and now a flurry of snow.

As his men waited out the blizzard in a rock cleft, the Lord took up his sword. Braving the stench of the cave, he entered and sought out the sleeping Drake in its lair. His tread, light though it was, woke the beast just before he reached it, and a terrible battle ensued; then the Lord, torn, beaten, and seared by cold breath, staggered out to the waiting arms of his faithful warrior, victorious.

Over the frozen landscape they returned, laden with skins tied up and bulging with all manner of precious loot taken from the Drake's hoard. The Chief, though wounded, still walked taller than his comrades. He directed them back to the sage's hut, thinking that the least reward he could give the seer was to inter him honorably. Snow covered the ground and the sun's light was pale

and waning fast. Suddenly, a terrible sound — a groaning, creaking, rending sound — tore through the air and split the ice of the lake they had inadvertently wandered over. As the surface broke beneath their feet, the men scrambled desperately for the shore. One was left behind — the Chief — weakly grasping for a hold, sliding inexorably into the freezing waters. He vanished, and his precious gold, that treacherously heavy metal, went with him.

The warrior led the rest of the party around the lake's edge to the sage's hut. Beside it, the great carved stone slab caught the last light of the sun's rays as the clouds parted and the red, swollen orb descended behind the rolling hills west. The exhausted Edain saw the hidden runes revealed, and the whole of the sage's last words were apparent. The warrior read them.

*"As I will die so will the Bear  
Whose time comes with choking pride  
Passing over the creaking ice  
The last words swallowed by water  
Buried here my doom holds all in fear"*

## 10.12 THE SITE OF THE PROPHECY

In these later days, the site of Sonotor's prophecy is a small center of worship and devotion, and there is a loosely organised cult devoted to his memory. The place is a sanctuary on the east side of the Misty Mountains from the minions of the Witch-king and represents a potential source of aid for characters allied with the Free Peoples.



## LAYOUT

**a. Cromlech.** This is a stone structure; three upright stone slabs support a massive topstone, also fairly flat. The cromlech is raised on the mound previously occupied by Sonotor's hut, and in which the sage now lies buried. The support stone facing the lake bears the inscription mentioned above, with its hidden runes visible only at sunset. On the rare occasions when the moon rises as the sun sets and their twin lights mingle on the surface of the stone, a third verse of the sage becomes visible (see below).

**b. Post.** This upright post of ancient timber, set in a stone socket, casts a shadow in the setting sun against the rune stone of the cromlech. Acolytes of the sage set the post to remind them of the hidden message of their mentor. The post is raised on a small mound. Under the socket stone is Sonotor's Horn (see below).

**c. Mound.** This small overgrown mound was raised in long forgotten days, and none can say why. Excavating the top of the mound will reveal another socket stone, in which a post was once set to indicate when the moon-runes of the sage would be visible. Beneath the stone is Sonotor's Plate (see below).

**d. Woodhenge.** On an earthen bank stand a curved row of 31 wooden posts. All are old and much weathered, but of a resistant, hard timber. At the equinoxes, the acolytes decorate them with garlands and string lines of woven branches and blossom or fruits from post to post. The henge has no other significance.

**e. Lakeshore.** A small, steep bank leads down to the gravel shore of the cold lake whose waters took the life of Sonotor's slayer. The lake holds a good stock of fish and round the northern fringes the woodland is fine hunting terrain.

## THE MOON-RUNES

The rune stone of the prophecy is widely known in this area, with its magic runes describing the death of a Chief of old called "the Bear." Very, very few know of the moon-runes however, for their appearance is rare and especially secret. The third verse of the prophecy runs:

*"Many year hence I'll live again  
To aid the folk hard-pressed  
'Neath the posts' feet  
Lie my horn and plate  
Together they make for evil's bane"*

The location of the horn and plate is mentioned above. The horn is a ox horn bound with silver and rings of amber, set with garnets, jet, and agate pieces. It appears to be worth 200-300 gp, but is much more valuable. A bearer of the horn is protected against attacks from evil creatures as if wearing chain armor. A shallow bowl of beaten pewter, bronze and copper, beautifully etched and engraved, the plate is worth between 100 and 150 gp. The plate protects its holder with a *Protection II* spell (+20 RR, -20 to evil creature's spell attack rolls. However, if someone carries both horn and plate together, the effects are greatly enhanced. As a pair, they:

- protect like +10 plate armor;
- negate half of all criticals (01-50);
- provide magical like a *Protection III* (+/-30) spell;
- enable the bearer to cast *Turnings Organic* 3x/day;
- enable the bearer to cast *Deflections Organic* 3x/day; and
- enable the bearer to cast *Stunnings* per day (at 1x, 2x and 3x his own level respectively).

The area immediately surrounding the cromlech (within the henge) is subject to *Area Protection I* for persons of good intent.

## 10.2 DAERON'S POOL

*"...and passing over the [Blue] Mountains he came into the East of Middle-earth, where for many ages he made lament beside dark waters for Lúthien, daughter of Thingol, most beautiful of all living things."*

## 10.21 DAERON'S LAMENT

According to the readings of the lore of the Wise, magic may be found in many things, but the most powerful aspect of all magic is song. For was not Eä itself conjured from the void by the choir of the Valar inspired by Eru Ilúvatar with the Ainulindalë And in later days when Men and Elves walked upon Arda and fought against the evil of Morgoth, the Great Enemy, still song proved itself against the darkness. Yavanna Kementari showed voice and sang for the Two Trees after the desecration of the hallowed mound in Aman, and caused them to put forth the fruits which became the Sun and the Moon, Anar and Isil. Morgoth himself was enchanted by the songs of Lúthien as he sat upon the throne of Angband, and fell asleep along with all his court, and suffered then the loss of one of the Silmarilli he had stolen.

## OF LÚTHIEN AND DAERON

Daeron was minstrel to Thingol and Melian, king and queen of many Elves in the First Age when the Noldor dwelt in Beleriand. Lúthien was their daughter, and the fairest child of either the Firstborn race or the Aftercomers was she. In the wooded glades of Doriath, protected by the Girdle of Melian from Morgoth's creatures, Lúthien danced and sang and played, and often it was to the tunes of Daeron that she danced, and his words she sang. Through their musical communion the minstrel conceived a great and deep love for the princess, and he was shattered when fate led a mortal Man, Beren son of Barahir, through the mists of confusion Melian had wrought, to behold Lúthien. For Beren and Lúthien, whom he called Tinúviel, found themselves ensnared by a love greater than any others have known, crossing far beyond the differences of their race. Lúthien was utterly lost to Daeron and fated to take part in the terrible adventures of Beren. For many years Lúthien wandered far from Doriath, and Daeron went from the kingdom of Thingol seeking her across the wilds of Endor.

## THE LAMENT

After many years of fruitless searching, Daeron found a place of stillness and solitude where his broken heart called out for him to stop awhile. High in the Hithaeglin glimmered a remote tarn, a cold, round lake of mirror-calm, and beside the tarn he built a tiny hut of flat stones, and carpeted it with simple mosses. There he dwelt for many years, uncaring and untroubled by the passing of the months, the seasons, and the years. Each day he sat beside the still, dark pool and made lament in a voice which ached with the grief of untold loss. No man came to him, only the squirrels and the birds of the high mountains, and as the sun set he would walk around the bushes and trees close by, gathering food. The years passed and he sang on, finding in his heart he still remembered everything about his love: the way she danced, the ripple of her voice across the forest's rolling hills, the sheen of moonlight in her hair. All this and more, much more, he sang of, putting all his talent and energy and powers into the making of the song, so that it became more than a song — it became a spell, an enchantment of undying love, a memorial to Lúthien preserved forever in the echo of his voice.

## 10.22 THE LAMENT'S LEGACY

The spells woven by the poetry of Daeron linger long after his departure. There are two main effects.

First, the purity of his love and of Lúthien embodied in the verses has a disturbing effect on evil creatures. The pool is difficult for them to find and they avoid or totally shun it. The Orcs and Men of Angmar never find their way to it and others with evil in their heart will shun it also.

Second, the jealous passion which led Daeron to betray Beren to his King on a number of occasions has imbued the images he recalled with a strange malignancy and bewitching effect. When the moon rises over the lip of the mountain nearby and shines her light down upon the lake, the image of Lúthien comes, dancing invitingly over the dark waters, and her beauty is such that any beholding her must resist the alluring charms of it or be drawn out onto the lake — into the lake — to dance with her. When Isil sets, Lúthien vanishes. On an overhanging rock above the water a terrible, black figure of grief can be seen, its darkness all-consuming, and those that meet its glance are crushed by the weight of emptiness in its lonely eyes, and die despairing.

Thus, only Daeron's forlorn and lost love has lasted down the centuries, and the bleakness of his soul when confronted by the generosity and warmth of Lúthien has created a truly eerie and daunting place of power.

**NOTE:** Referees may use this site as a safe haven for characters being pursued by minions of Angmar, although they may wish they had stood and fought, come nightfall.

## 10.3 ASCARNIL'S PLACE

Ascarnil is an Elf of Imladris, of part Noldor, part Silvan parentage. He is an accomplished, if reckless, 15th level Ranger who operates as Elrond's eyes and ears in Rhudaur and the North. A full description of this talented individual can be found in ICE's *Rivendell* (p. 15,33).

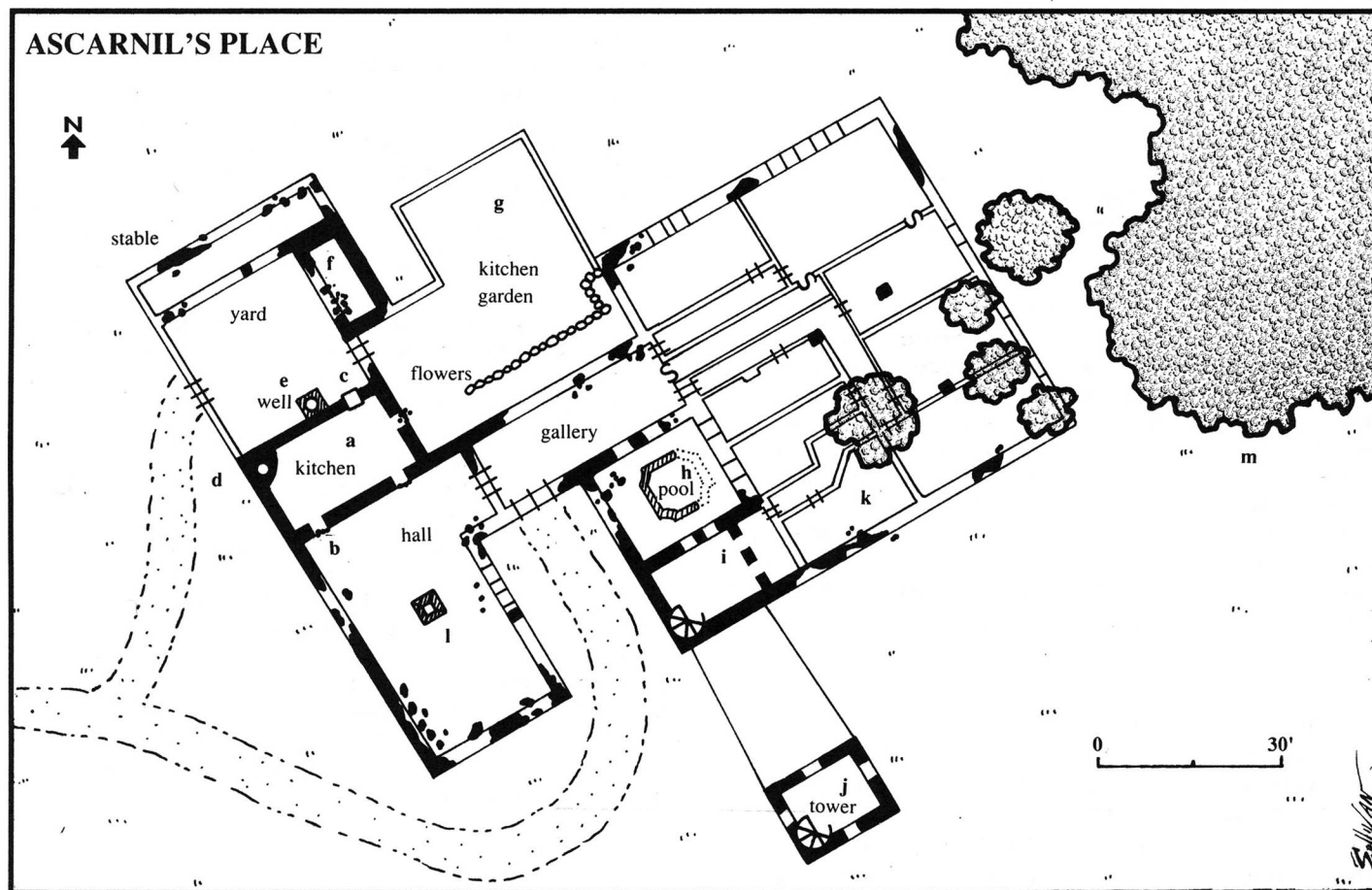
Ascarnil's Place is a crumbling manse once built and occupied by a Dúnadan Lord of Rhudaur and now mostly just piles of overgrown stones. The manse lies in the north of old Rhudaur and provides the Elf with an ideal base of operations when scouting for signs of the Witch-king's lieutenants.

**NOTE:** the plan illustrating the ruins of the manse also show the original plan of the house and may be used elsewhere in other adventures; for example the house of an Arthadan noble family close to the borders which must be defended.

### LAYOUT OF THE RUINS

**(a) Kitchen.** This room has been well preserved. It is partly sunken and has solid stone walls and wide, arched vaults supporting the upper floor that once housed a solarium. The floor has been cleared of rubble, which has been used to block up three of the four exits from the room. In one corner of the room is a rough bed of straw, leaves, and rushes covered with horsehair blankets. Tucked down one side of it is a fine steel dagger.

**(b) Blocked Door.** These exits have been effectively bricked up with loosely-mortared rubble and stones from fallen walls. This is not obvious unless closely examined, as Ascarnil has encourage creeping plants to grow over them.



(c) **Back Door.** The only way into the kitchen is the solid back door. Ascarnil has cast three *Lesser Traps* spells connected to the ledge above the recessed door so that if the door is touched, a number of small boulders will rain down (delivering a 'B' critical).

(d) **Ovens.** Hidden behind the iron plates of the oven door is a chest of hard wood, reinforced with brass bands. The chest is locked and Extremely Hard (-30) to pick open. It contains spare dry clothes and a spare weapon. The clothes are extremely fine, silver, grey and green in color, suited to someone 5'9" tall and slight of build. The weapon is a (+10) short sword of very good manufacture, set with emeralds in the hilt and with a superb edge. Beside the chest in the oven is a quiver of 24 fine arrows (for a longbow) and a package holding 24 days supply of lembas (waybread).

(e) **Well.** Rather taller, lusher plants mark out the location of the well in the overgrown courtyard. The well is 50' deep in total, the water level between 20' and 25' below the ground. It still holds fresh, good water.

(f) **Store.** The store is the only other part of the ruins still with a whole roof, even though part of the west wall has crumbled away leaving a gaping hole. It will provide a dry resting place for anyone unable to get into the kitchen. However, there is a chance (01-50) of encountering a like-minded animal there.

(g) **Kitchen Garden.** This was once planted in the traditional Dúnedain manner, and many culinary and medicinal herbs can still be found growing here including Faghiu, Latha, Sha, and Elendil's Basket.

(h) **Pool.** This pool once held beautiful water plants and colored fish. Now it remains moist thanks to the ancient drainage channels bringing water, but the cracked marble leaks. It is heavily overgrown and home to a water adder whose nasty (4th lvl) poison causes swelling and choking.

(i) **Tower, ground floor.** The old dividing wall has crumbled to leave just three walls and a supporting pillar to hold up the tower. However, its walls are the thickest of the manse and otherwise the room is in tact. Two windows overlooking the pool have been filled in the stones and rubble by a group of bandits who once occupied the tower after its initial abandonment. A spiral stair in the southwest corner leads up, but is treacherously coated with slimy moss. It is a Hard (-10) maneuver to negotiate them without falling.

(j) **Tower, upper floor.** The stone floor of the tower is surprisingly sound but the roof has almost completely vanished, torn off in a gale a century ago. Shuttered windows look out in every direction, giving an excellent view of the surroundings. Ascarnil's footprints may be found in the dirt.

(k) **Burnt ruins.** This room, of indeterminate use, was obviously burnt down. The stonework poking up from the undergrowth is blackened and seared. In a pile of rubble lies a peculiar statue, of very evil appearance — possibly a mounted Nazgûl. Actually, it is just a clay figurine of a horse and rider, damaged by the heat of the fire.

(l) **Hall hearth.** The great hall lies completely ruined but in the mess of creeping plants, the huge slabs of the hearthstones can still be made out. Under a small cornerstone of the hearth is a steel box. The lock is tiny but if the picker is patient, will only be Medium to pick. Inside it contains 30gp and 3 gems worth 2-20gp each.

(m) **Woodland.** In these trees to the east of the manse live a small group of black ravens. Suspicious (or paranoid) characters might mistake them for gorcrows or crebain of Angmar, spying for the dark lands.

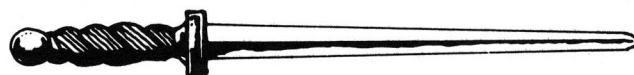
## 11.0 CAMPAIGN AIDS

This section provides information specifically geared toward aiding the GM to integrate the material provided in *Empire of the Witch-king* into his or her campaign. Rules for generating characters enmeshed in Angmar's military priesthood or born into an Orc tribe, guidelines governing language use, and specific tips for constructing entirely new layouts and adventures comprise but a portion of the material included.

### 11.1 CREATING A MERP MILITARY PRIEST

The effective officers of law in Angmar are the military priesthood, a bureaucracy invested with evil powers through their devotion to the Shadow and its representative the Witch-king. The following rules are for generating characters of the new profession of Military Priest, and should be used to create NPC leaders for encounters in Angmar or with Angmarean raiders.

**NOTE:** *Rolemaster* characters can be created using a similar procedure.



#### BASIC REQUIREMENTS

Recruits to the military priesthood are accepted from any background. They are tested and inducted in childhood (typically around the age of six to eight) and forgo normal adolescent skill development based on their race and culture. All military priests should have a minimum Strength and Intelligence of 60. They may choose Intelligence or Intuition as their Prime Stat.

Training during childhood gives them the following basic skill ranks:

**Move** — No Armor (1), Rigid Leather (1);

**Weapons** — 1-h Edged (2), Missiles (1), Pole-arms or 2-handed (1);

**General** — Ride (1);

**Magic** — Read Runes (1), Use Item (1);

**Perception** (1);

**Body Development** (2);

**Languages** (6 ranks).

#### BACKGROUND POINTS

In lieu of Background Points, the recruits get the following additional training. Use the first options if the character's Prime Stat is 90+ (i.e., they have Power Points), the second list otherwise.

**First options:** Lightning Reactions (+5 DB and OB), a spell list, Black Speech (5), Herbalism secondary skill (5 ranks), Know Cultures/Peoples secondary skill (5 ranks).

**Second options:** Charismatic (+10 Leadership & Influence), a non-magic +10 weapon, a +1 spell adder or daily spell item, Military Tactics secondary skill (5 ranks), Numeracy & Estimation secondary skill (5 ranks).

Up to two of the items on the list may be substituted for a stat increase as per the *MERP* rules.

#### PROFESSION SKILL BONUSES

The military priest profession encompasses magical and warrior skills and hence has profession bonuses as follows:

+1 — Body Development, Perception

+2 — Weapon skills, Magical skills



### DEVELOPMENT POINTS

The development points used for skill rank increases when a level is gained are divided as follows:

Move/Maneuver (2), Weapon skills (4), General skills (1), Subterfuge skills (1), Magic skills (2), Body Development (1), Languages (1), Spell lists (3).

Few priests leave the seminaries unsupervised before reaching 3rd level.

### MAGIC

Despite being called priests, the military priests of Angmar are a mixture of animists and mages. They may draw on either Essence (if Ig is Prime Stat) or Channeling (if It is Prime Stat) as their realm of power and may use spell lists with reverse effects (see Orc Characters). Referees may also wish to design closed spell lists specifically for the military priests.

## 11.2 CREATING A **MERP** ORC CHARACTER

The Witch-king can call on a loose confederation of some twelve Orc tribes to do his bidding. Yrch are far flung, living in Angmar, Mount Gundabad, Mount Gram, and in holds in the Misty Mountains. Most are ordinary Orcs, who fear the sunlight and are thus of limited use in extended campaigns. Uruk-hai are exceedingly rare and kept in reserve in Carn Dûm for special situations.

All Orcs live in fear of the Necromancer and the Witch-king, a fear which is reinforced by Orcish shamans. When the service of Orcish warriors is required, the Witch-king sends elite Orc messengers or black Trolls to the tribes, who are quick to obey.

Orc characters may be developed according to the conventions of the **MERP** rulebook (see page 106 and Table CGT-5, 2nd US edition). Alternatively, a more detailed character generation system is outlined below, for those who wish to create PC or NPC Orcs with a little more depth and variety.

### ORCISH CULTURES

Orcs are divided into two main racial groups: the advanced Uruk-hai and the less developed Common Orcs. Uruk-hai characters should be developed initially as per **MERP** rules, with the choice of the Orcish professions detailed below. Common Orcs are sub-divided into five tribal types. Additionally, there will of course be crossbreeds with part-Uruk, part-Orc parentage; these are designated "Mixed Tribe" Orcs.

Common Orc tribes are partitioned on the basis of their technology and their habitat. On the one hand, there are backward Bronze Age Orc tribes (the majority of orcs, and usually those not under external control), who may inhabit mountains, hills, or plains. Of higher technology are Iron Age tribes, inhabiting either mountain cave/mine systems or plains camps. In more remote parts of Middle-earth (not Angmar) dwell Stone Age primitive Orc tribes. The level of culture of these is so low as to be practically non-existent; all tribe members share the same tasks, they have no language, no armor, few weapons, and little to recommend them.

The labels 'Bronze Age' and 'Iron Age' are catagorical only. A Bronze Age tribe may well have access to iron tools even if they do not make the implements themselves. Orcs are well known for their love of fiendish, complicated devices and may well have skills in making them far in advance of the known prehistoric cultures of our world.

### ORCISH PROFESSIONS

There are five basic orcish professions: Warrior and Scout as defined in the **MERP** rulebook; and also Tracker, Wolfrider, and Shaman, defined below.

Trackers are the Orcish equivalent of Rangers (and also have Constitution as a Prime Stat). They do not have access to Ranger spell lists, possessing only the magic-using abilities of Warriors. They are trained to improve their sense of smell, gaining a +5/level bonus to Perception when a scent is to be detected. In addition, a would-be Tracker must spend 1 Background Point on a Special Ability to obtain a +10 bonus to Perception and Tracking.

Wolfriders are those Orcs who act as cavalry for marauding bands, mounted upon any of the numerous species of wolf indigenous to northwestern Endor. Wolfriders of 6th level or more may sometimes be found riding Scara-gûl, undead wolves who leave no bodies when killed. Would-be Wolfriders must spend 1 Background Point to obtain a wolf mount and the secondary skill Wolf Care at 2 ranks.

Shaman is the only Orcish spellcasting profession. They combine knowledge of both realms of Power, although each individual must choose but one to operate in, like any other spellcaster. Their knowledge encompasses evil spells — for example, the reverse of some in the **MERP** rulebook, or those of the Evil Mage/Cleric and Sorcerer lists in *Spell Law* — which may be used to hinder and harm rather than help or heal.

### GENERATING AN ORCISH CHARACTER

An Orc character can be created in the same way as any other. When rolling stats for a NPC Orc (not Uruk-hai or Half-orcs), take the first six rolls including any under 20. Do not reroll these.

### ORCISH SECONDARY SKILLS

The following secondary skills may be acquired by Orc characters. Those marked † are available only to some tribes, depending on their technological level, lifestyle, and location. Those marked \* are described in Section 2.33 of the **MERP** rulebook.

Animal Handling † (It)	Artillery † (Ig)
Brewing (It)	Camouflage (Ig)
Caving * (Ig)	Ceremony/Ritual (Pr)
Command (L&I)	Cooking (Poison Lore) * (It)
Fletching * (Ag)	Foraging * (It)
Gambling * (It)	Knapping † (Ag)
Leather-working * (Ag)	Mining/Prospecting † (It/Ig)
Read & Write	Signaling †* (Ig)
Smithing * (St)	Stone-work (St)
Torture (Pr)	Trap-building * (Ig)
Tumbling †* (Ag)	Tunneling (Ig)
Wicker-work (Ag)	



**ADOLESCENT SKILLS, DEVELOPMENT POINTS, PROFESSION BONUSES**

		<b>MERP Rules</b>			<b>Bronze Age</b>			<b>Iron Age</b>			<b>Development Points for Orcish Professions</b>				
	<b>Stat</b>	<b>Orc</b>	<b>Uruk</b>	<b>Half-orc</b>	<b>Mtn</b>	<b>Hills</b>	<b>Plains</b>	<b>Mtn</b>	<b>Plains</b>	<b>MT</b>	<b>Warrior</b>	<b>Scout</b>	<b>Wolf-rider</b>	<b>Shaman</b>	<b>Tracker</b>
<b>Move/Maneuver</b>											3	1	2	1	2
No Armor	Ag	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1					
Soft Leather	Ag	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1					
Rigid Leather	Ag	3	3	3	2	3	2	1	2	2					
Chain	St	2	3	1	1	0	0	3	2	3					
<b>Weapons</b>											5	3	4	2	4
1-H Edged	St	0	4	0	0	0	0	3	1	3	[3]	[1]	[2]		[1]
1-H Concussion	St	3	1	3	3	3	1	1	1	1					
2-Handed	St	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1					
Thrown	Ag	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1					
Missile	Ag	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1					
Pole-arms	St	1	1	0	1	1	3	1	3	1					
<b>General</b>											2	3	4*	1	5
Climb	Ag	1	1	1	2	1	0	1	0	1	[1]	[1]	[2]	[1]	[3]
Ride	It	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1					
Swim	Ag	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0					
Track	Ig	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—					
<b>Subterfuge</b>											2	6	2	3	2
Ambush	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		[2]	[1]	[1]	[1]
Stalk/Hide	Pr	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
Pick Locks	Ig	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0					
Disarm Traps	It	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0					
<b>Magical</b>											0	0	0	5	0
Read Runes	Ig	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				[3]	
Use Items	It	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
Spell List	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—					
<b>Miscellaneous</b>														3†	
Body Developmt	Co	2	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	3		2
Perception	It	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	[2]	[3]	[1]	[1]	[1]
<b>Prime Stat</b>											<b>St</b>	<b>Ag</b>	<b>It</b>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>Co</b>

\* — At least 1 rank in Ride must be taken

† — These Development Points may be applied to either of these skills or Languages.

**NOTE:** Under the “Professions” section, the first number gives the number of development points to be spent in that category of skills; the number below [in brackets] gives the bonus-per-skill-rank applied to all skills in the category.**NOTE:** Mtn = Mountain Tribe; Hills = Hill Tribe; Plains = Plains Tribe; MT = Mixed Tribe.

## ORCISH WEAPONS

Weapon	Technology Level	Orcish Name	Modifiers
ONE-HANDED SLASHING			
Broadsword	B,I	Hankshar	<i>B</i> : -5 vs No/SL/RL, -10 vs Ch/Pl
Dagger	S,B,I	Thauk (knife)	-15 vs Ch/Pl
	S,B,I	Kam (short stabber)	-5 vs Ch/Pl, primary critical PU(E)
	B,I	Kurtîl (long, edged)	-15 vs Ch/Pl, secondary critical SL(A)
Handaxe	S	skopar(adze)	-20 OB
	B,I	Skaj	+5 vs Ch/Pl
Scimitar	B	Jatagan	-5 vs No/SL/RL, -25 vs Ch/Pl
	I	Pall (sabre/cutlass)	+5 vs No/SL/RL, -5 vs Ch/Pl
Shortsword	S	Kirras (slasher)	-10 vs RL, -30 vs Ch, -50 vs Pl
	B	Shapat (small sword)	+5 vs No, -15 vs Ch/Pl
	I	Shapat (small sword)	+10 vs No/SL/RL, -10 vs Ch/Pl
Whip	—	Thupar	-10 OB
ONE-HANDED CONCUSSION			
Club	S	Kopak	-10 OB
Mace	B,I	Shakop	
Morning Star	B,I	Rând-maj (heavy-spike)	Fumble 4 (no special effect), <i>B</i> : -5 OB
Net	—	Rrît	Use AT-6, small or medium attack
	B,I	Rrît-maj (net-spike)	Use AT-6, med. attack, sec'y critical PU(A)
Warhammer	S	Kopan (mallet)	-20 OB, Range 15'
	S,B	Shat (mattock)	-5 OB
	B	Kokan (hammer)	+5 vs Ch/Pl
	B,I	Kazamm (pickaxe)	+5 OB
Battle Axe	I	Sapat (axe)	-5 OB (really a woodcutting axe)
Flail	B,I	Vargrraf (chain-hitter)	+5 OB, take 'C' critical if fumbled <i>B</i> : 50% snaps on fumble or 'E' critical strike
Quarterstaff	—	—	not used by Orcs
2-handed Sword	I	Nicaj (one-cleaver)	a falchion
	I	Kordh (large sword)	+5 OB, rare
POLE ARMS			
Javelin	S,B,I	Hasht or Hudstî (throw-spear)	<i>S</i> : -20 OB, <i>B</i> : -15 OB, <i>I</i> : -10 OB
Spear	S,B,I	Shatî	<i>S</i> : -15 OB, <i>B</i> : -10 OB, <i>I</i> : -5 OB
Lance		Shatauz	used by Wolf-riders only
Halberd	B,I	Kîz (billhook)	<i>B</i> : -10 OB, <i>I</i> : -5 OB, maximum critical D
		Patarshan (pikestaff)	-10 OB
MISSILE WEAPONS			
Bola	—	—	not used by Orcs
Composite & Long Bow	—	—	not used by Orcs
Crossbow	I	Vogtopa	Range 70'
Shortbow	S	Lak (bow)	Range 50', -20 OB
	B		Range 60', -5 OB
	I	Shagît (arrow)	Range 60'
Sling	S	Flakas	Range 50'

**S — Stone Age.** Made from knapped flint (strraull) or ground obsidian (zangur). Also includes wooden/bone weapons. Any Orc tribe is capable of making such weapons. All edged 'S' weapons have a 50% chance of blunting on any fumble or critical strike against chain or plate armor.

**B — Bronze Age.** Made from bronze, a copper/tin alloy. Bronze cannot be made very sharp (hence the greater OB penalties) and is prone to bending — there is a 30% chance any fumble will result in the weapon blunting or bending. All Orc tribes in the Angmar area can make such weapons.

**I — Iron Age.** Made from crude irons and steels. Iron and steel are heavy, rigid, and can be honed to a fine edge or point. Only advanced Orc tribes can make such weapons.

**NOTE:** All normal statistics apply to Orcish weapons except where indicated on the table above.



**BACKGROUND POINTS**

Orcs have 2 Background Points to spend (Half-Orcs have 3). These may be used to take a special profession (see above); to take a stat increase or hobby skill ranks (as in *MERP* rules); to take the language Black Speech (Ziflas) at Rank 3; or to take a roll on the Orcish Special Abilities Table.

Roll	Special Ability
01-30	+5 to any one Primary Skill
31-45	+15 to any one Secondary Skill
46-55	Sneak; +10 to Stalk/Hide, +5 to Move/Maneuver No Armor
56-60	Liar; +20 to Influence roll in passing off a lie
61-65	Big +10 Hits and +1 per Body Development roll
66-75	Ugly; -10 Appearance and roll again
76-80	Nostrils; +25 to Perception and Tracking if scent involved
81-85	Prize gain; non-magic item with +5, and +5 special bonus to skill in using it
86-90	Guts; +10 Poison RR, +25 Disease RR, +10 morale checks
91-95	Foulmouth; can curse exceedingly well, +10 Leadership among Orcs and +10 Influence when inciting anger/hatred in others
96-00	Lugholes; big ears get +20 to Perception when listening

**SPELL LISTS**

Orcs have access to a restricted number of the spell lists described in the *MERP* rulebook and also to some other spell lists — including the ones which the referee allows from *Spell Law* or other sources. Referees may also wish to construct their own Orcish spell lists based on a selection of spells from different lists which suit the nature of Orcish worship and ideals. Spell lists marked † indicate the reverse list may be used. Referees should adjudicate on the exact effects of any reversed spell, especially with regard to range and duration.

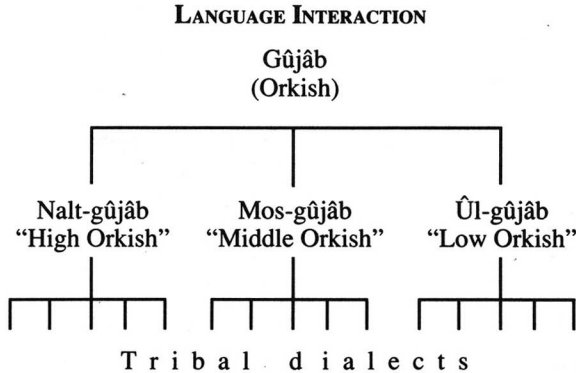
- Open Essence Lists (very rarely found): Physical Enhancement, Essence Hand, Illusions, Unbarring Ways, Spell Ways, Essence's Ways, Spirit Mastery, Essence Perceptions.
- Open Channeling Lists (more common): Detection Mastery, Calm Spirits, Sound/Light Ways, Surface Ways, Protections, Spell Defense, Nature's Movement, Nature's Lore.
- Reverse/Evil Essence Lists (Shamans only): Physical Debilitation, Dark Law, Black Fire Law.
- Reverse/Evil Channeling Lists (Shamans only): Quiet/Dark Ways, Surface Harms, Impurifications, Spell Vulnerability, Frenzied Spirits, Blood Letting, Organ Destruction, Bone/Muscle Disintegration, Plant Mastery.

**ORCISH WEAPONRY**

The many Orc tribes possess between them a formidable array of weapons, even if all are not quite so proficient at actually using these arms. Below are listed the *MERP* equivalents of most of these weapons, together with the (common Orcish) name for them and typical construction materials.

**11.3 LANGUAGES IN THE WITCH-KING'S REALM**

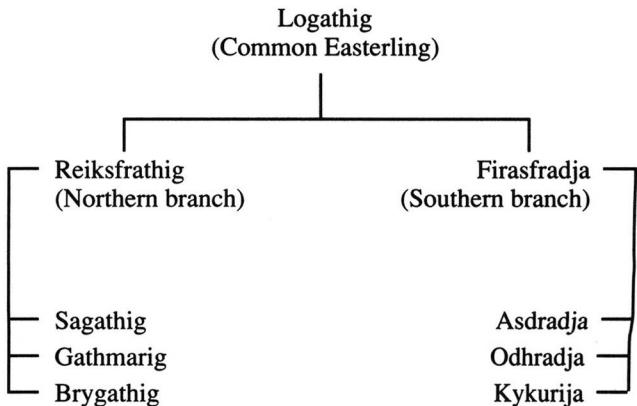
A great many tongues are spoken within the confines of the kingdom of Angmar. Most of these are tribal dialects of Orcish, a language subject to great bastardisation by its speakers, owing as much to their hatred of one another as to their innate stupidity and inability to remember the correct word for an object or an action — which means they must think up a new word for the one forgotten. Half the Orcish language is composed of various phrases of abuse, curses, and expletives.



Gûjâb, the language from which Nalt-gûjâb, Mos-gûjâb, and Ûl-gûjâb evolved, is not a fully developed tongue. It is spoken if individuals from tribes whose dialects stem from different branches (e.g., Nalt-gûjâb and Ûl-gûjâb) need to communicate. When neither knows Gûjâb, the speakers can use their own branch languages at 2 ranks lower, or their own dialects at 3 ranks lower. Nalt-gûjâb, Mos-gûjâb, and Ûl-gûjâb are each the mother tongue of a particular branch of the Orcish race, and are used for inter-tribal communication. Where they are not known, the speakers can use their own dialects at 2 ranks lower.

There are many, many dialects of Orkish, and even sub-dialects within large tribes. Such sub-dialects are typically the result of social fragmentation by function; for example, Orcs solely occupied by military tasks will undoubtedly use large amounts of bastardized Commander's Code — perhaps even Black Speech — vocabulary. Workers engaged in a particular industry will create words suited to the actions and materials of their craft, and unintelligible to others.

Easterlings from different clans face similar difficulties. A Brygath farmer speaking to an Asdriag warrior may use Logathig to communicate at 2 ranks lower, or Brygathig and Asdradja at 3 ranks lower. The same Brygath farmer speaking to a Sagath matjarch will use Reiksfrathi to exchange information, or Brygathig and Sagathig at 2 ranks lower.



## LANGUAGES IN THE REALM OF THE WITCH-KING

Language	Speakers	Other Names	Maximum Spoken Rank	Maximum Written Rank
Common Orkish	any Orc	Or. "Gûjâb"	3	1
High Orcish	mountain Orc tribes	Or. "Nalt-gûjâb"		
Middle Orcish	hill Orc tribes	Or. "Mos-gûjâb"	4	2
Low Orcish	lowland Orc tribes	Or. "Ûl-gûjâb"		
Orc tribal dialects	each apticular tribe		4	2
Black Speech	minions of Sauron Angmar army/government Dark priests/mages	Or. "Zîflas" S. "Morbeth"	5	5
Westron	Mannish tribes Orcs, Trolls	S. "Ilbeth" Or. "Shîgûjâb"	4 † 3	4 † 1
Dunael	Dunlendings and descendents	Or. "Zoshgûjâb"	4 (5) *	—
Blarm <sup>°</sup>	Hillmen (Rhudaurim)		4	2
Logathig	Easterlings, Dorwinrim	W. "Tongue-of-the-People" S. "Beth-i-Rhûn" Or. "Zhurm"	4 Ω	4
Sagathig	Sagath tribes		5	5
Asdradja	Asdriag tribes		5	5
Tradesigns	Angmarim, Uruk-Engmair	Or. "Shen-holla"	—	1
Commander's Code	Soldiers of Angmar	Or. "Urdhno"	3 ¥	2 §¥

† — No Angmarim generally speak Westron at above rank 4, although some scholars and well-travelled people (e.g. spies!) may attain rank 5.

\* — No Dunlendings speak Dunael above rank 4 excepting those trained as Bards.

° — Dunael speakers can talk in Blarm at 3 ranks below their Dunael rank; they (and anyone else) may of course learn it to higher ranks.

Ω — Tribal dialects of this general Easterling tongue reach rank 5, but few individuals would care to express themselves at that level in a "vulgar" tongue. Examples of dialects are given after Logathig on the Table.

§ — "Written" Commander's Code includes communication by visual signalling and other signs left for others to read.

¥ — Typical infantry troops will learn this to rank 1; only officers learn the Code to higher ranks.

**NOTE:** Some characters in Angmar will of course know other languages; for example, there may be stolen texts in Sindarin or even Quenya whose content would interest sorcerers. Agents of the Witch-king who travel beyond the realm's borders may speak any of the Rhovanion tongues (e.g., Eothrik, Atliduk or Nahaiduk), Adúnaic, or Labba. The details of languages given here supercede those of the *MERP* rulebook.

## ORKISH NOMENCLATURE

When referring to themselves, Orcs tend to indulge in rather florid descriptions, especially for the elite fighting units of the tribe. Tribal names can reflect the chieftain's title, the locale of the tribe, the activity for which the tribe is best known, or something else. A few are purely descriptive. Here are some examples, with an attempt at translation.

Thrakburzum	"Darkness-bringers"
Zog-kaprit	"Bird-catchers"
Askhai	"First-race"
Uruk-zagâvarr	"Burrowing Orcs"
Rênzôhai	"Copper-miners"
Snagoth	"Slave-tribe"
Lughoth	"Tower-tribe"
Stralhoth	"Flint-tribe"

The names of the fighting units of a tribe are items of almost sacred reverence and pride. Not all tribes have a band worthy of a name, and names can be lost if the reputation of the unit is compromised by cowardly activity or failure. Here are more examples, again translated.

Uruk-tîmorshâm	"Terrible, fearsome Orcs"
Uroth Bartas-ora	"Orcs that Scream like the Wind"
Shendrautsham-thauku	"Bright Knives"
Dîg-tumarr	"Burning Stench"
Uruk-kontrodu	"Orcs that Castrate Dogs"
Uruk-majâkul	"Orcs that Pierce like Ice"
Mûbûs-mûbûllat	"Dark-smothering"
Shatûp-kâmâbu	"Crushing Feet"
Uroth Korrr-sulmogu	"Orcs that Advance like Scythes"
Ujâkalsak	"Wolf Fangs"
Ashgîjakshîgogu	"Orcs that Taste Blood First"
Dol-bûtharg	"Sheep-shaggers"
Bagalhaj Kurvbaur	"Dung-eating Whoresons"

Using the Orkish Glossary, it is possible to ascribe new tribal names and regimental titles for tribes designed by the referee. Of course, no glossary of Orkish can be exhaustive and complete, due to the propensity Orcs possess for creating their own mutually unintelligible dialects. Over time, linguistic drift changes the meanings of core words, eliminates once popular phrases, and adds entirely new syllables. Orkish is a tongue constantly in flux and rarely internally consistent.

## ORKISH GLOSSARY

## A

Above .....	mûb
Abyss .....	pafund
Acid .....	tharb, tharm
Across, over .....	tî
Across, athwart .....	tarthur
Administration .....	mûbarshtaum
Adolescent .....	dâjal
Adult .....	moshar
Advisor .....	kîshaulus
Adze .....	skopar
Afar .....	larg
After .....	mâbas
Aggressive .....	sulmus
Agony .....	dhaub
Agriculture .....	bujûkasî
Air .....	kîa
Alarm .....	kushtraum
All .....	gîth, uk
Alliance .....	bashkaum
Allor .....	laudh
Ally .....	bosnauk
Almighty .....	tânfulksham
Alone .....	nalt
Also .....	dô
Altar .....	thoror
Amber .....	kolaubar
Ambush .....	prauta
Among .....	nâdar
Ancestor .....	stargûsh
Ancient .....	motsham
Anger .....	zêmaraum
Animal .....	dyr
Arch .....	kular
Archer .....	kalus
Archery .....	kalaum
Arena .....	lam
Arm, body .....	krah

Arm, weapon .....	brûlk
Armor .....	korrac, kalkan
Army .....	ushtar, ushtarak
Arrow .....	shaugît
Artillery .....	topa
Artisan .....	zogtar
Ash .....	hî
Assassin .....	vrâs
At .....	na
Attack .....	sulmog, inras
Autumn .....	vîsht
Avalanche .....	rung(al)
Awe .....	ponî
Axe .....	sapat

## B

Baby .....	foshnu
Back .....	kurrauz
Bad habbit .....	ovani
Bag .....	thos
Bake .....	pîk
Bald .....	paflok
Band, leather .....	rûp
Bank, river .....	ana
Bar .....	shul, loz
Barb .....	môsh
Bark, tree .....	lavožagh
Barley .....	olb
Barracks .....	kazorm
Barrel .....	bukol
Barrow .....	suk, kaup-dû
Basin .....	logon
Basket .....	skort, kosh
Bastinado .....	raf
Battering-ram .....	kridash
Battle .....	lutaum
Battlefield .....	fushjalut
Beacon .....	paustar
Beak .....	skop, skûp

Beaker .....	kolk
Beam, timber .....	tra
Bear .....	arau
Beard .....	mîkar
Beast .....	stâz
Beg .....	lûp
Be-ahead .....	pros kokan
Behind .....	prap
Bell .....	kumbon
Bellows .....	kakok
Below .....	nên
Belt .....	broz
Bench .....	tog
Bent .....	parkulun
Berry .....	kokar
Beside .....	pran
Besiege .....	rothog
Beyond .....	tî
Big .....	madh
Billhook .....	kîz
Bind .....	dotûrog, krimp
Birch .....	blotaz
Bird .....	zog, shapênd
Bite .....	kafsog
Black .....	zau, zî
Blacken .....	nixî
Blade .....	pros
Bleak .....	fatoft
Blind .....	vorbat
Blizzard .....	pogalm
Blood .....	gîjak, blog
Bloodshed .....	gîjakûdob
Bloodstained .....	pargîjakun
Bloodthirsty .....	gîjakpîs
Blow .....	frîb
Blue .....	kaltart
Boar .....	goltur, dorr
Boat .....	lundar





Draught ..... galtaum  
 Dread ..... dru  
 Dreadful ..... tímorshâm  
 Drear ..... murg  
 Drink, verb ..... pau  
 Drink, noun ..... pî  
 Drive ..... nâgas  
 Drive away ..... dabog  
 Drown ..... mâbûs  
 Drug ..... shushatus  
 Drum ..... lodar, daul  
 Dry ..... thag  
 Dull ..... mûbûlat  
 Dumb ..... pa-gog  
 Dung ..... bagal  
 Dungeon ..... bauruk  
 Dusk ..... mug  
 Dust ..... pluhûn, ryk  
 Dwarf ..... vok, shakutarbîk  
 Dwelling ..... banôs, banâm

## E

Eagle ..... shakâpon,  
                               shakâb  
 Ear ..... vosh  
 Earth, soil ..... tok  
 Earth, world ..... dha  
 East ..... lînd  
 Eat ..... ha  
 Edge ..... ana, skag  
 Edible ..... nagrânsham  
 Egg ..... vo, voz  
 Elder ..... ma-plâk  
 Elf ..... zan, pakên,  
                               karkanzol,  
                               golog (Noldo)  
 Elite ..... ta-parat  
 Emissary ..... dargum  
 Empire ..... porandor  
 Empty ..... zabrâz  
 Enchant ..... namat  
 Enclosure ..... thur, thark  
 End ..... fund, mûbaram  
 Enemy ..... armauk  
 Engineer ..... zongot  
 Enter ..... hû-nâ  
 Entry ..... ta-hûm  
 Ever ..... parhor  
 Evil ..... laug(shat), illska  
 Evil spirit ..... ari  
 Eviscerate ..... nixîr, zorrat  
 Execute ..... vâdoksog  
 Execution ..... vâdoksâm  
 Exile ..... margim  
 Expedition ..... fushat  
 Explode ..... palkas  
 Explosion ..... karkât, plasî  
 Explosive ..... plasas, karkîtâs  
 Eye ..... auga, sû

## F

Fabric ..... palhur, kô  
 Falcon ..... sâkaftor

Fall ..... bî  
 Fanatic ..... fotak  
 Fang ..... kâsak, kalsak,  
                               krakor, dahâmab  
 Far ..... largat  
 Farm ..... kûflag  
 Farthest ..... mâ-larg  
 Fast ..... shapît  
 Fat, noun ..... ûndur  
 Fat, adj. ..... dajambat  
 Fear, verb ..... drû  
 Fear, noun ..... tîmer  
 Feast ..... gost  
 Feed ..... ushk  
 Fetter ..... prang, haft  
 Few ..... shum, pak  
 Field ..... fûadh  
 Fill ..... mûbush  
 Filth ..... palav  
 Find ..... gimb  
 Finger ..... gaushat  
 Fir ..... brodh  
 Fire ..... zâjar, bal, ghash  
 Fish ..... poshak  
 Flagon ..... bok  
 Flame ..... flak, ghash  
 Flay ..... rîp  
 Flea ..... ploshat  
 Flesh ..... maushat  
 Flint ..... stral  
 Flog ..... fashaukalog  
 Flood ..... robosh  
 Floor ..... trul  
 Flower ..... lûl  
 Fog ..... mîgûl  
 Food ..... kjani  
 Foot ..... kâmâb  
 Force ..... pardahûn  
 Ford ..... kuga, va  
 Forest ..... pûlgoruz  
                               pûlmotshâm

Forge ..... fark  
 Fork ..... baug  
 Fornicate ..... kurvanog  
 Forward ..... parpara  
 Foul ..... flâgît  
 Fowl ..... shapênd  
 Fox ..... dolpan  
 Freeze ..... nâgrî  
 Frenzy ..... kamordî  
 Front ..... bal  
 Frost ..... fâtofsân  
 Fruit ..... pam  
 Fungus ..... kapurd  
 Fur ..... kâmog  
 Fury ..... tarbâm

## G

Gale ..... satug  
 Gallows ..... karmangol  
 Gamble ..... los, losug  
 Game ..... losôg  
 Garrison ..... kûtoz

Gash ..... gash  
 Gate ..... doraz  
 Ghastly ..... lomorâshâm  
 Ghost ..... angath, lub,  
                               mangath,  
                               lûgât, gogol, gûl,  
                               draugur  
 Ghoul ..... zuzar, haldûp  
 Giant ..... vâgûn  
 Glacier ..... akul  
 Glare ..... akarohûm  
 Glass ..... zahîm  
 Gloom ..... muzug, orsar  
 Glove ..... dorashak  
 Glow ..... kulâmak  
 Glue ..... kaurash  
 Gnaw ..... brogat  
 Goat ..... dagrî  
 Goblin ..... kâpul  
 Gold ..... art  
 Gong ..... daul  
 Good ..... mîr  
 Gore ..... gore  
 Gorge ..... plaksom  
 Gorse ..... forzunk  
 Gouge ..... lûk  
 Grab ..... zâ  
 Granite ..... shakrop  
 Grasp ..... rok, kap  
 Grass ..... bar  
 Grave ..... vor  
 Great ..... fha, mad  
 Greed ..... lakîm  
 Green ..... balorat, gîlbat  
 Greenery ..... gîth  
 Grey ..... murg, murm, gra  
 Grim ..... mânorshâm  
 Grind ..... blûg  
 Grindstone ..... gur-maporfas  
 Grit ..... zal, zurr  
 Groan ..... vatog  
 Grove ..... pûlâth  
 Growl ..... hungrog  
 Grub ..... grub  
 Gruesome ..... rakothas  
 Guard ..... rog, rogтар  
 Guide ..... ûdahok  
 Gust ..... pû  
 Gut ..... zorr

## H

Hag ..... shatraug  
 Hail ..... broshan  
 Hair ..... kaum, flok  
 Halberd ..... patarshan  
 Half ..... gîsm  
 Hall ..... hajât  
 Hammer ..... kokan, magath  
 Hand ..... dorâm  
 Hang ..... vîrr  
 Hangover ..... zoza-marz  
 Hard ..... gurat  
 Harm ..... dâm

Harrass .....hrja  
 Harsh .....hazt  
 Hate .....urro, hatur  
 Hatred .....urrogat, illska  
 Haunt .....nîdîk  
 Hawk .....gîrakûn  
 Hay .....bar  
 Head .....kôk, krî  
 Headman .....krîfaus  
 Heal .....mîkog, sharog  
 Heap .....grumbull,  
                     tok, tub,  
                     turr, kup  
 Hear .....daggog  
 Heart .....zêmar  
 Heat .....naxotas  
 Heath .....lâvadh  
 Heather .....marraun  
 Heavy .....rând  
 Hedgehog .....urauk  
 Hell .....skator  
 Helmet .....parkronar  
 Helper .....gagna  
 Herald .....kasnok  
 Herb .....baraushat  
 Herd .....graug, tuf  
 Here .....katû  
 Hide .....mûshof  
 High, adj. ....nalt  
 High, suffix .....hai  
 Hill .....kodar, suk  
 Hillock .....kodraun,  
                     kodraz  
 Hit .....bî, rraf, hogg  
 Hoard .....grûmbull  
 Hog .....dorût  
 Hold/held .....mâbaj, rrok  
 Hole .....vraum, baur  
 Hollow .....grop,  
                     zhavarr  
 Holly .....prall  
 Home .....votar  
 Honey .....mâgalt  
 Hoof .....thundar  
 Hook .....grop, krab,  
                     gank  
 Horn .....brî  
 Horrible .....tîmorshâm,  
                     nagîthas  
 Horror .....shêmat  
 Horse .....kal  
 Hot .....nazot  
 Hour .....sahat  
 House .....shatap  
 Howl .....ulurî  
 Huge .....stor  
 Hunger .....û  
 Hunt .....gajûp  
 Hunter .....gajutar  
 Hurl .....flak, hûd  
 Hurt .....daumab, skagza

Hut .....kasol

## I

Ice .....âkul  
 Imp .....dagalush  
 In .....na  
 Infant .....foshân  
 Infantry .....kâmbasor  
 Inner .....votauk  
 Insect .....vîz  
 Insult .....fîgû  
 Insulting .....fis  
 Invention .....shapauk  
 Iron .....hokur, jarn, ong  
 Island .....ugadhol  
 Ivory .....fauldush

## J

Jagged .....thopur  
 Jar .....vorb  
 Jaw .....nôful, korlash  
 Jeer .....parkosh,  
                     parkol  
 Jewel .....zâhovar  
 Jug .....kanat

## K

Kettle .....kus  
 Key .....kolos  
 Kick .....shakolam  
 Kill .....vras, mâbûs,  
                     drep(a)  
 Knife .....thauk, hnifur  
 Knight .....bujar

## L

Labor .....pun  
 Lack .....ekla  
 Ladder .....shakalaz  
 Lake .....karmaz  
 Lane .....haltz  
 Lance .....shatauz, hoshat  
 Land .....tok  
 Lantern .....fanar  
 Lash .....frûshkul  
 Last .....fundaut,  
                     mabrâm  
 Lazy .....lug  
 Lead .....lapus  
 Leaf .....flot  
 League .....zabîslaw  
 Leaper .....shiruk  
 Leather .....lakur  
 Ledge .....buz  
 Left .....majât  
 Leg .....kâmb, shal  
 Legend .....pral  
 Leper .....zigîbanauk  
 Lie .....rêg  
 Light .....draut  
 Lion .....lâtagû  
 Liquor .....ambor  
 Little .....vogal, sma

Living .....gâjal  
 Lock .....brav  
 Log .....kung, karkû  
 Long .....gûjat  
 Look-out .....voshatraum  
 Lord .....goth, zot  
 Loud .....zânalt  
 Low .....ûl  
 Luck .....shorat  
 Lump .....lâmosh  
 Lure .....nûdîl  
 Lust .....opash, vosû  
 Lustful .....voskor,  
                     opashum

## M

Mace .....shakop  
 Mad .....trênôt  
 Magical .....laga  
 Maiden .....vajâz  
 Maim .....gîmtog  
 Make .....bâj  
 Malice .....illfysi  
 Mallet .....kopan  
 Man .....najor, bur  
 Manure .....aburzgur  
 Many .....shum  
 Mark .....shon  
 Marked .....shanûm  
 Market .....trog  
 Marksman .....pushaktar  
 Marsh .....mokal  
 Massacre, verb .....thor  
 Massive .....valaumshâm  
 Master .....goth, zot  
 Mate, noun .....shok  
 Mattock .....shat  
 Maze .....humbor  
 Meal .....gîl  
 Meat .....maush  
 Melt .....shakrîg  
 Mercenary .....pagamarra  
 Mercury .....zahuv  
 Metal .....madom  
 Middle .....mos  
 Midnight .....mosnat  
 Milk .....kumashat  
 Mind .....hugi  
 Mine .....zô  
 Minstrel .....kângtar  
 Mire .....balt, losh  
 Miserable .....vesall  
 Mist .....mîgul  
 Moan .....gîmog  
 Mole .....urauth  
 Molten .....shakraum  
 Money .....par, hola  
 Monster .....katalâ,  
                     kulshodar,  
                     flagz  
 Monstrous .....pakon  
 Moon .....hân



Moonlight .....drautrân  
 Moor .....bîshûk  
 More .....mâ  
 Morning .....mang  
 Morsel .....kjani  
 Mortar .....shator,  
                                   aurok  
 Mould .....mûk  
 Mound .....tok, turr  
 Mountain .....mal  
 Mouth .....goj  
 Muck .....bajaga  
 Mud .....balt  
 Murderer .....thrug  
 Murderers .....thrugrim  
 Mushroom .....kapurd  
 Music .....kâng, kângtaum  
 Mute .....pagoj  
 Mystic .....vogaumtar,  
                                   ândartar

## N

Nail .....gozad, nagli  
 Narrow .....nagushat  
 Nasty .....korût  
 Nation .....komab  
 Nausea .....velgja  
 Near .....afar  
 Neck .....kadaf  
 Necklace .....gîrdan  
 Necromancer .....par-vadokunaut  
 Necromancy .....dî-vadokunvot  
 Needle .....gîlpân  
 Neighbour .....fûkî  
 Nest .....kordh  
 Net, verb .....kaprît  
 Never .....kurr  
 New .....rau  
 Newly .....raushatas  
 Night .....burz, nat  
 Nightshade .....madargon  
 Noise .....zhurm  
 Noisy .....zhurmat  
 Nomad .....shatogtar  
 Noon .....mosdaut  
 North .....vor, voraut  
 Nose .....hund  
 Notch .....gadhê  
 Nothing .....asgâjâ  
 Numb .....dofna  
 Nut .....ar, kokar

## O

Oak .....dushak  
 Oats .....tarshan  
 Obscenity .....nadoht  
 Occult .....fashoht  
 Offal .....gahuta  
 Official .....zûrtar  
 Ogre .....drangu  
 Oil .....voj, vaj  
 Old .....vîtar, plak  
 Old man .....sharku

On .....mab, parmab  
 One .....ash, nî  
 Open .....hap, kaul  
 Orb .....orp, shuk  
 Orc .....Uruk, snaga  
 Orgy .....shafreñaum  
 Out .....jashat  
 Outlaw .....arataus  
 Oven .....furr  
 Owl .....kukumak  
 Ox .....ka

## P

Pain .....daumab, hrizg  
 Pale .....zaboht  
 Pan .....taugan, kus  
 Panic .....lomor  
 Parent .....paraund  
 Pass .....kaf  
 Path .....shatog, rrug  
 Pattern .....lajîl  
 Paving .....pîlak  
 Peak .....drop, thop  
 Peat .....torb  
 Peg .....hûth  
 People .....hai  
 Person .....vot  
 Perversion .....mûbrapshat  
 Pest .....shataz  
 Pewter .....kalaj  
 Phantom .....lub, lugât  
 Pick(axe) .....kazam  
 Pickle .....tursh  
 Pig .....thî, gris  
 Pigeon .....plumub  
 Pikestaff .....patarshan  
 Pillage .....plakaut  
 Pillar .....shatûl  
 Pimple .....kolbîs  
 Pin .....gîlpân  
 Pincers .....dan  
 Pine .....paush, brodh  
 Pinnacle .....kulm, thop  
 Piss .....shurr  
 Pit .....grop  
 Pitch .....sor  
 Pitfall .....kurth  
 Pitiful .....bag  
 Place .....vênd  
 Plague .....murtag  
 Plains .....rafshat  
 Plank .....drras, dhog  
 Plant .....baum  
 Plough .....parmênd  
 Pluck .....kapus  
 Plunder .....plakis  
 Poison, noun .....holm, eitur  
 Poison, verb .....holmoj, eiturir  
 Pond .....hurdh, polog  
 Pony .....kalush  
 Pool .....laukan  
 Portal .....hûm

Portcullis .....traun-zabraut  
 Pot (large) .....shatâmûb  
 Pouch .....kulot  
 Poultry .....shapêz  
 Pounce .....varsulom  
 Power .....fuk, orka  
 Powerful .....fukaush  
                                   mattugur  
 Pray .....lutom  
 Preserve .....ruj, mûbaj  
 Prey .....gûjah  
 Pride .....mîburr  
 Prison .....burg  
 Protect .....maprog  
 Pull .....hoq  
 Pulses .....groshat  
 Pump .....tulumub  
 Punch .....grushat  
 Punish .....danoj  
 Purple .....vajolk  
 Pus .....golb  
 Push .....shatîg

## Q

Quagmire .....lom, lum, dy(s)  
 Quail .....shûkurtaz  
 Quarry .....guror, groll  
 Queen .....mabrotnosh

## R

Rabbit .....kunol  
 Rack .....grazadh  
 Rag .....lock, rrock  
 Rage .....tarbohom,  
                                   shafrohom,  
                                   gnyja  
 Ragged .....zholan,  
                                   lockaman  
 Raid .....sulmog  
 Rain .....shau  
 Ram .....dash  
 Rampart .....maprojit  
 Ransom .....shaparbalaum  
 Rape .....rramab  
 Raven .....korb  
 Ravine .....plaskom  
 Raw .....papîg  
 Raze .....shoshog  
 Reap .....korr  
 Rear .....prapsam  
 Rebel .....karîngrautas  
 Recess .....skut  
 Recreation .....klohd  
 Red .....kukû, raugz  
 Reduce .....voglog  
 Reed .....zungath  
 Refuge .....stroh  
 Reign .....mabrotnog  
 Relic .....mabotun  
 Repel .....shaporr  
 Reptile .....shatarpî  
 Revel .....dafar  
 Revenge .....shapag, hak

**S**

Servant .....	sharbtur
Shade .....	hî
Shadow .....	hî
Shallow .....	gokat, skugga
Sharp .....	mûprofit
Shave .....	rruj
Shear .....	koth
Sheep .....	dol
Shell .....	lavor
Shield .....	skût
Shine .....	shakalakog
Ship .....	lundar
Shoot .....	kallog
Shout .....	bartás, kjaftur
Shovel .....	lopat, kag
Shriek .....	sokalî
Shut .....	mabûll[um]
Sick .....	samund, sjuk
Siege .....	shatorothaum
Sight .....	pam
Sign .....	shen
Silence .....	hoshat
Silver .....	zûbardh
Sing .....	kandog
Sink .....	mîbûs
Sit .....	rrau
Skull .....	rrashat, kafak, rum
Sky .....	kîl
Slash, verb .....	krîr
Slash, noun .....	krîrog
Slate .....	pafûk
Slave .....	snaga
Slay .....	vûras
Sledge .....	kolosh
Sleep, verb .....	flo
Sleep, noun .....	gajum
Sling .....	flakas
Slippery .....	hal
Small .....	vogal
Smell .....	marr-ora
Smoke .....	tûm
Smoky .....	tûmat
Snake .....	gajarpan
Snap .....	kapus
Snare .....	kurth, lak, graf
Sneak .....	vaudhom
Snot .....	kûrr
Snow .....	bor
Snowstorm .....	shatargatbor
Soak .....	gull
Sodomy .....	bûtharog
Soil .....	tok
Soldier .....	ushatar, Uruk
Son .....	baur
Soot .....	bloz
Sound .....	zâ
Sour .....	tharbat
South .....	jug
Sow .....	dos
Spark .....	staukî
Speak .....	flas

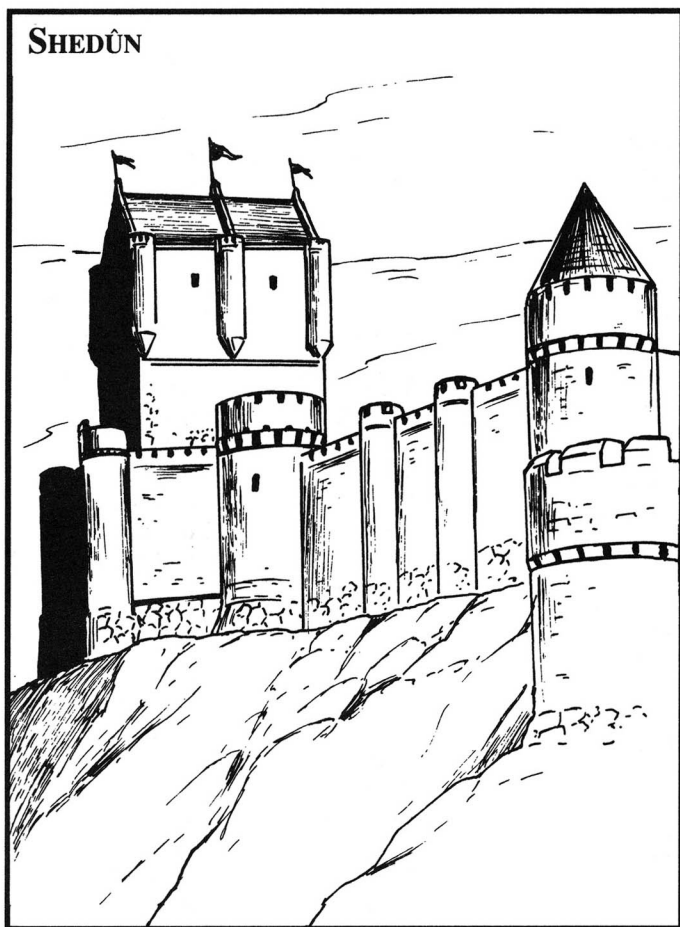
Spear ..... patarshan,  
hashat, shatî  
Speech ..... ta-folun  
Spew ..... vîl[un]  
Spice ..... bulmos  
Spider ..... moraumang  
Spike ..... thumb, maj  
Spirit ..... frûm  
Spit ..... pûshatîg  
Spoil ..... praush  
Sport ..... dafrim  
Spring, noun ..... prandavor  
Spur ..... mamuz  
Spy ..... vozagog,  
njoshari  
Squat ..... huka  
Squeak ..... kîs  
Squirrel ..... kautar  
Staff ..... shakop  
Stag ..... drê  
Stagnant ..... âmul  
Stair ..... shakal  
Stalactite ..... hoj-gur  
Stalagmite ..... rumab-gur  
Star ..... ûlûrag, vir  
Stare ..... gon(a)  
Statue ..... pomon[dog]  
Steal ..... vîdûl  
Steam ..... âvul  
Steel ..... golnauk  
Step ..... prak  
Stew ..... jan  
Stick, verb ..... nûgîs  
Stile ..... kapargîl  
Sting ..... thumbog,  
kafshog  
Stitch ..... krop  
Stockade ..... prauta  
Stomach ..... lugûth  
Stone ..... gur  
Stonemason ..... gurgêndas  
Stony ..... gurat  
Stop ..... nâdal  
Store ..... hambar, mabaj  
Storm ..... shatargat  
furtun,  
stuh, tufan  
Straight ..... drît  
Strangle ..... mûbûs  
Strap ..... rûs  
Straw ..... kashat  
Stream ..... lumvogal,  
rak, pru  
Strong ..... fukisham,  
ofl(s)  
Stronghold ..... kala  
Stump ..... karkû  
Stun ..... hutog  
Stupid ..... marr  
Subdue ..... pushtog  
Sun ..... dîl  
Sunlight ..... drautdîl

**T**

UVW

**Y**





## 11.4 DESIGNING A CASTLE

It would be impossible to detail in this module every castle, keep, tower, outpost, and fortification located in the vast empire of the Witch-king. This section is intended to make the Gamemaster's job somewhat easier by providing some general information concerning castle design and construction.

The fortifications of the area range from the most simple to the very elaborate — Cargash keep being the crudest and most basic, and Elanar Castle and Barad Morkai being more sophisticated and complex. The first step a GM should take: establish the purpose of the structure to be designed. Is it a simple watch tower; a fortified residence; a major seat of power; or a fortress designed to defend a particular area? Following this decision, the resources of the person building a castle must be determined; the Witch-king has no lack of labor and money, but a player character or a humble knight has only limited resources.

From these parameters, the GM can generalize to create a schematic plan of the structure or determine specifics including the skill of the laborers and designer. Although they may have similar financial standing, the castle of a Dúnadan Knight will be far better than that of a wild Dunlending noble. Both Angmar and Arthedain have skilled architects and stonemasons at their disposal, the latter being superior in quality. When all these factors are considered, the GM should have a fairly accurate idea of the size and quality of the fortification.

A castle is a fortress, and can be constructed out of a variety of materials. Stone is the most durable, and we often think of castles as stone. However, Maidenhead Castle, as an example, is the remainder of an ancient earthwork fort. The castles of western Middle-earth have advanced to stone construction, and only very primitive strongholds will be constructed of less enduring materials. The traditional castle consists of essentially a strong building or tower, called a keep — frequently, but not always, surrounded by a wall or set of walls.

Since the purpose of a castle is defensive, whenever possible they are built to take advantage of the terrain — on a rocky hill, within a cleft in a cliff, on an artificial mound, or in the middle of a lake. To deter attacks, access to a fortress is made as difficult as possible. Whenever feasible, the area surrounding it is kept free of brush and trees, preventing foes from approaching the castle unobserved.

Manpower is precious, and castles are designed to be defensible by small garrisons; the usual garrison at Carnarvon Castle in Wales was less than 200 men (*A History of Fortification*). The crusaders' Castle of Krak des Chevalier in Syria, in contrast, contained a garrison of 2,000 men at the height of its power, but it was almost completely surrounded by hostile territory, and thus needed a large military force to prevent its capture (*Great Architecture of the World*).

These guidelines permit tremendous variation. Larger castles often have more than one set of walls, and usually these are strengthened by towers at different intervals. Crossbow and longbow slits pierce the walls, which are sometimes hollow to allow defenders to move within. Castles also have strong focal points, usually the keep and the gate.

The castle walls enclose the living space of the bailey and the keep. Stables, mews, servants' quarters, and storerooms are all located there. Some of these buildings are of stone, others of wood — depending upon the resources of the owners. In the bailey, peasants and their animals take shelter when foes attack their homes. Sometimes the keep stands within its own small bailey, as an added measure of security; the arrangements vary.

The lord of the castle and his family make their home in the donjon. Originally this was a place for the defenders to make their last stand; it later developed into living space.

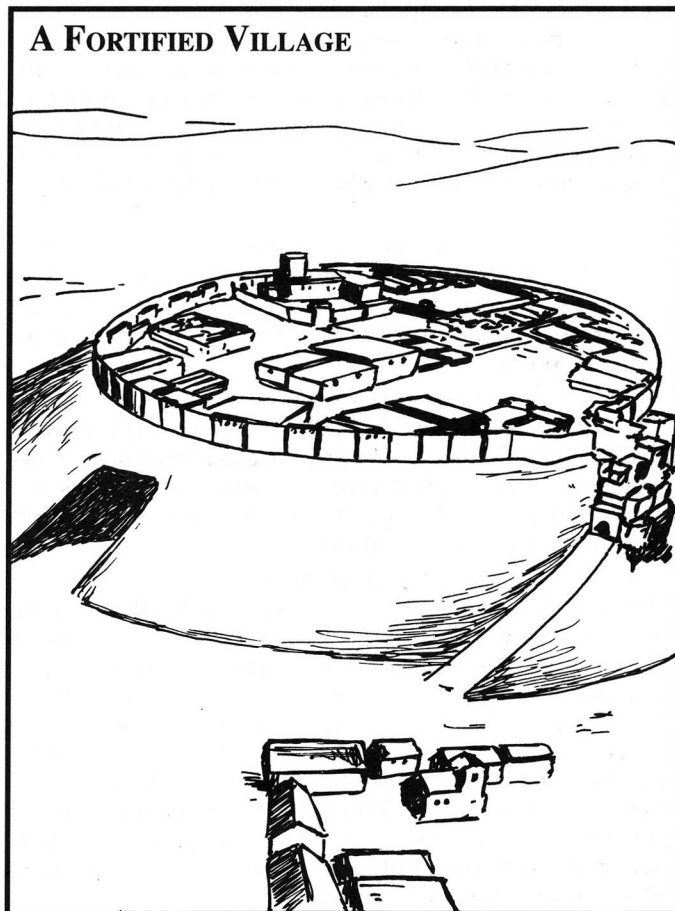
Access to the donjon is designed to be as difficult as possible for an attacker. The entrance is almost never located upon the first story, but rather the second or third; the entrance to Dover Keep, for example, is on the second story and through a forebuilding (*Great Architecture of the World*). While defenders might not be able to harm attackers outside of the keep, they can do much once men force their way inside. Entrance halls have small pits or other clever traps; the stairs give sword room to a defender's right, but none to the attacker. Some keeps are equipped with secret doors or tunnels that enable the defenders to escape. Others contain wells to allow the residents to withstand a prolonged siege, and all contain large storerooms and latrines.

The shape and style of keeps vary tremendously. Square towers gave way to round or were strengthened considerably. Some keeps were incorporated into the curtain walls; others stood independent of the wall, strong fortresses by themselves. The first level of most, however, was devoted to storage; the living quarters were in the security of the upper levels. Both Barad Morkai and Eldanar Castle give an example of the differing types of keeps.

## 11.41 DESIGNING A SMALL OUTPOST

Cargash Keep is a representative outpost. Architecturally, these small strongholds are similar; they contain thirty to fifty men housed in buildings in the bailey. Seven and twelve servants who are strictly noncombatants attend to domestic details within the fort. The outposts are well provisioned with food and water and capable of withstanding a modest siege of six to eight weeks. They can accommodate more men if necessary.

These small garrisons are manned by Dunlendings, Rhudaurans, and a few Easterlings and Southrons. Most are not particularly evil, but misguided and dominated by the Witch-king. They see the Dúnedain and the Elves as a threat to their survival.



### COMPOSITION OF THE TROOPS:

Among a garrison of fifty men, the troops contain the following composition of skill and experience:

- 32-38 first and second level soldiers with a preponderance of second level fighters;
- 7-12 third level warriors;
- 2-8 soldiers of fourth level or above;
- the commander will be fifth level or higher.

All outposts send out regular patrols to check for tracks and search for signs of interlopers. If they find signs of a large party, they will return to the castle for aid and reinforcement. Depending upon the situation, they might arrange an ambush or send out additional searchers. If a group remains uncaptured, the outposts raise a general alarm.

Meeting a patrol does not necessarily mean disaster for player characters. Any person or group encountering a patrol will be questioned and asked to return to the outpost. If the explanation is plausible, i.e. one that coincides with the purposes and goals of Angmar, the party may be sent on its way. A weak explanation will gain accommodations in the dungeon. Refusal to accompany a patrol will lead to battle, or at very least an ambush in the near future. If a patrol does not return, the outpost will raise the alarm.

Larger castles are interspersed among the smaller outposts. Those located in En Udanoriath coordinate the defenses of this disputed area. They guard key positions and provide additional men. The two thousand to three thousand men stationed in the "No Man's Land" are controlled from three fortresses: Shedûn, Angsûl, and Morkai.

## 11.42 RAIDS AND SORTIES

These vary in strength and size, depending on the target chosen. Brief summaries of some typical configurations follow.

**Border patrol ambush** — A border patrol from Arthedain ranges from fifteen to twenty men, so the attacking Angmarean force will range from thirty to fifty men. These are not suicide teams; they will attempt to retreat if the tide of battle turns against them.

**Orc attacks** — These are rare occurrences, and much fiercer than the attacks of men. Large groups of Orcs assail the border, but since Orcs are noisy, they don't often succeed in crossing it. They attack without quarter and kill as many as they can. The Orcish force consists of 50-150 unmounted warriors, first through seventh level, or 40 to 100 mounted Wolf-riders, third to ninth level.

**Attack on a border fort** — 100-300 men, cavalry and foot soldiers.

**Sorties into Arthedain** — These are rare, and the men may be mounted or unmounted. Between 75-200 soldiers participate in such an attack, depending on the target chosen.

## 11.43 SUPPLIES FOR OUTPOSTS AND CASTLES

The Witch-king's army has three sources of supplies: the fields of Rhudaur, the plains of Rhûn, and the Estaravë lands. The major sources of foodstuffs are Rhudaur and the Estaravi; Rhûn provides only moderate amounts of rice. Supply trains from the East travel through the Angirith in the autumn, while those from Rhudaur and the values of the Anduin move during the spring, summer, and autumn. In addition to the grains and dried legumes described in Section 6, these caravans bring the other raw materials an army needs and cannot produce: cloth, leather, metals, wood, etc.

The supply trains coming from Rhudaur and the Estaravi are small and frequent. They are well-guarded, to discourage attacks from the Elves and the Dúnedain. A caravan usually consists of six to sixteen wagons and ten to fifty guards. The size and frequency of the trains increases dramatically in the autumn in an attempt to lay in sufficient supplies to sustain Carn Dûm through the winter.

The caravans travel various routes, among them the ancient Dúnadan roads. Those from Rhudaur pass north through the Angle, the Coldfells, and the Ettinmoors, remaining as close to the mountains as possible. Those from the Estaravi crawl through one of the mountain passes of southern Rhudaur, and then follow the same route as the other trains. The Dúnedain and the Elves continually harry these caravans.

When the supplies reach Carn Dûm, they are either stored or transported to the many outposts and castles. The provisions for an outpost in En Udunoriath are directed to one of the major fortresses in the area. From there, they are to be transported to the appropriate outpost. The supply trains that travel En Udunoriath are heavily guarded. The wagons are smaller and sturdier and move in groups of 5-15, accompanied by a guard of 25 to 50 men. Those that are sent to the small outposts consist of 1-5 wagons accompanied by 10 to 15 soldiers. Valuables, such as liquor and tax money, are transported with a larger guard.

## 11.5 HERBLORE OF THE DÚNEDAIN

The Númenóreans were some of the finest healers and physicians in all of the world. Their mariners discovered healing plants in the many lands they explored, and the Teleri brought as gifts to the Men of Westemnetse marvelous herbs from Valinor. These were carefully studied and cultivated. The inhabitants of Númenor did not have to look far to find the cure for most injuries and illnesses — the roots, leaves, and blooms in their gardens sufficed. When Elendil filled his ships with the treasures of Númenor, he did not neglect these marvelous healing plants.

The gardens of Arthedain (Angmar's neighbor) cannot equal those of Númenor, but the Dúnedain of the North are very skilled with plants and herbs. Most individuals have some knowledge of the manufacture of healing salves used for the small scrapes and mishaps that occur daily. Arthadan healers, clerics, and animists often combine herbs into particularly effective pastes, unguents, and lotions. The list below does not include all of the healing herbs and drugs of the area, but is a useful selection. The Dúnedain can deal efficiently with most cases of disease and poison, including the Great Plague. This illness devastated the North Kingdom primarily because too many cases occurred simultaneously to treat them all effectively and there was no way of stopping the spread of the disease.

Drugs and herbs are available in a variety of forms. The Gamemaster should note which form the player characters possess. Carrying batches of dried leaves and roots in a backpack is a difficult enterprise, since they tend to crumble. Doses also take up valuable storage space, and herbs that have been preserved are only half as effective as fresh varieties. In addition, avid herbalists, clerics, healers, and animists will find that the proper preservation of herbs is not only time-consuming, but requires the proper facilities. There are good herbalists and healers in Arthedain who will help the PCs in choosing herbs by showing them what is available and how each selection works.

## 11.6 SUGGESTIONS FOR ADVENTURES

### THE WITCH-KING'S Fortress City

Carn Dûm is both a fortress and militarily oriented city. In T.A. 1700, the stronghold contained a huge Sauronic field army and served as the "home" of the Witch-king; anyone entering the area would have to be extremely careful. Therefore, it is suggested that adventures into Carn Dum (circa 1700) be of two types: (a) cautious town visits; and (b) sorties into the surrounding countryside — cavern trips, exploring ruins, etc.

Carn Dûm did not exist as a settlement in T.A. 1. At the end of the Third Age, however, the area was still occupied. The city of T.A. 3019 and F.A. 1 was a ruin whose residents were not Men, but Trolls and other foul beasts. Orcs lived in the old cavern complexes built into the mountain. This period is the ideal setting for Carn Dûm adventures. The physical layouts are relatively intact, and the occupants are no longer so numerous and powerful as to preclude free-wheeling maneuvering.

Note that adventures set in T.A. 3019 take place during the War of the Ring. The Dúnedain of the North have essentially disintegrated as a political force, and the forces of evil consist of independent Orc tribes. Angmar itself is no longer a kingdom; rather it is a dark land inhabited by scattered remnants of the Witch-king's armies. The terrain resembles Angmar of T.A. 1700, but political unity is a factor of the past. By the early Fourth Age, this region was subdued somewhat by the renewed forces of the Dúnedain, and the old fortresses were either occupied by the men of King Elessar or lay abandoned. The vacant holds were often inhabited by foul beasts, wandering Orc groups which escaped slaughter, or bold and desperate Mannish warlords (e.g., Dunlending).

### SCORBA THE WORM

Scorba's Lair at Zarak Dum is best suited for adventures in T.A. 1700. Earlier or later campaigns would find the complex inhabited by Dwarves; as such, the place would best serve as a base for wilderness sorties.

### DRAGONS AND WILD TROLLS

The lair of Corlagon or the many Troll holes will provide suitable settings for any Third Age campaign. Remember, however, that both Trolls and Dragons get stronger, wiser, and generally more dangerous with age. Whatever quickness they might lose is more than offset by experience.

### BARAD MORKAI

Barad Morkai is a formidable stronghold in T.A. 1700. As such, it would be nearly impregnable to frontal assault. Nonetheless, it is not impossible to enter, particularly for sly, small groups capable of climbing walls under cover of darkness. Due to the sheer size of the garrison, however, great care would be required.

Morkai did not exist in T.A. 1. It is possible, however, that the site at that time was occupied by an earlier Mannish outpost, possibly Dúnedain. In T.A. 3019 and F.A. 1, Morkai lay in ruins. Adventures at this time would be interesting, since the physical structures might be occupied by new residents (e.g. Dunlending warlords, wild beasts, Undead, etc.).

### EN UDUNORIATH

Cargash Keep and Eldanar Castle are both located in En Udunoriath. This territory was occupied by the Dúnedain in both T.A. 1 and F.A. 1, of Arnor and Gondor. Adventures during these times must be geared accordingly, and might prove dull for groups that were not fundamentally evil in nature.

T.A. 1700 adventurers focusing on the two sites are better suited for parties allied with the Free Peoples. Cargash could be overwhelmed by a strong and resourceful party, and is typical of many frontier forts. Eldanar is stronger, and should be challenged more carefully; yet it remains a fine place to "explore" — raids and thefts are appropriate.



## HERBS AND DRUGS

**Aloe** — This green spikey plant does not grow wild in Angmar or in Arthedain. It is carefully cultivated by the Dúnedain healers. Application: juice of broken or crushed leaves. Use: Heals 1-4 hits, and 2x healing on minor cuts and burns, mild anaesthetic, 20% as effective on major injuries. Fresh, or in salve. Salve difficult to prepare.

**Arfandas** — A common wild and garden flower with pale yellow blossoms. Its stems are set in a poultice or cast with other plants such as comfrey in the case of a fracture. Arfandas encourages the proper healing of a bone. Used fresh, since it is commonly available; its juice cannot be preserved.

**Arkasu** — This drug is a favorite of travellers. It is a preparation of three or four different herbs, and is a salve. It is not only antiseptic, but heals 2-12 hits, and heals large open wounds at 1.5x speed. It is also a surface anaesthetic.

**Arlan** — A small, commonly cultivated plant, with blue flowers. Its leaves are applied in a poultice for bruise and concussion relief. Wild arlan cures 1-6 hits, domestic 4-9 hits.

**Arlan's Slipper** — A white wildflower that grows in woodlands. The roots are boiled and the vapor inhaled as a decongestant.

**Armanumas** — Tall, with long leaves; a common garden plant, but somewhat rarer in the wild. Leaves are crushed or applied in a poultice; it can also be dried or made into a salve that is 25% as effective. It is good for bruises, sprains, and pulled tendons and ligaments. 2x normal healing. The herb reduces swelling.

**Arunya** — A fiery red flower, cultivated for beauty, but used by healers. A juice from the roots, when drunk, causes deep sleep or unconsciousness. The juice is used in surgery and administered by the drop. It is difficult to extract and obtain; it cannot be made in the home, since it is an arduous, tricky process.

**Athelas** — This plant grows only where the Dúnedain live. It is treasured, and commonly cultivated. Its leaves are crushed and placed in boiling water; wounds are bathed and the vapor inhaled. Athelas ease physical pain and mental suffering. It cures many diseases, neutralizes minor poisons, cures the black breath, slows major poisons, and triples the healing rate on any wound.

**Attanar** — A moss that grows on the banks of streams. It is applied in a poultice to reduce fever.

**Barnaie** — This is a tiny, wild ground plant that is very common. A tea of its leaves reduces nausea and vomiting.

**Culan** — This drug comes in a powder, or in a pre-measured

dose mixed with water. A foul tasting brew, it acts as a very effective antispasmodic.

**Darsurion** — A common wild and garden bush. The silver green leaves are rubbed on the skin for concussion relief of 1-6 hits.

**Delrian** — The leaves of this tree are rubbed on the skin in the summer to serve as an insect repellent. They can be crushed to make a lotion. The bark makes a pleasant tasting drink.

**Elbin's Basket** — This is a common flower with a pink, basket-shaped blossom. An extract from the roots yields a heart stimulant. The substance is difficult to extract.

**Elendil's Spear** — A very rare, tall, red spikey flower. The root can be ground or boiled in small pieces; the resulting liquid, when drunk, will slow poison.

**Gildarion** — This drug is applied on a wound and repairs damaged organs, arteries, and veins.

**Harlindar** — Drug (liquid) mixed with water; when drunk, it halts miscarriages.

**Kelventari** — A rare plant with silver-white flowers. The juice from its berry heals third degree burns, no matter how severe. Eliminates scar tissue.

**Latha** — This powder is mixed with water and taken as a mild analgesic. It is good for headaches, toothaches, and colds.

**Maiana** — This drug is drunk as a decongestant.

**Margath** — Salve is an anaesthetic (surface).

**Miretar's Crown** — Rare, snow-white flowers that bloom only in the spring. The petals are laid across an open wound to stop bleeding.

**Nelthandon** — Any part of this plant, whether eaten or boiled (and then consumed), is a powerful emetic.

**Numenelos** — Moss that grows on the base of the white tree of Fornost. It has the power of nerve regeneration and repair.

**Rumareth** — This drug acts as a coagulant and stops bleeding.

**Silaren** — This drug (liquid) is a powerful analgesic; its side effect is drowsiness.

**Sindoluin** — A small blue flower; through a complicated process, the healers manufacture an anti-coagulant from this plant.

**Suranie** — These are the equivalent of smelling salts and relieve fainting.

**Teldalion** — A poultice of the bark of this uncommon tree reduces inflammation.

**Tulaxar** — A healer's herb found in their gardens. It is a styptic, which stops bleeding by contracting the blood vessels.

**Witch Hazel** — An extract from this plant yields an astringent lotion.

## 11.7 ANGMAR AT OTHER TIMES

## THE BEGINNING OF THE THIRD AGE

The region of Angmar and its surrounding territory is of little interest to an adventurer at the beginning of the Third Age. None of the major fortresses of the Witch-king are in existence yet, and the mountains are quite free of Orcs. The few inhabitants of the region include some hardy villagers who have settled on the borders and the Dwarves of Zarak Dum.

The desolate En Udanoriath of the 1700's is part of a fertile, well-settled region of Arnor. Eldanar Castle stands in the midst of tilled fields and prosperous farms and villages. Travel is as safe and uninteresting as a stroll through the Shire. Trolls, Giants, and Dragons, being restricted to the remote highlands, exist only in children's tales.

## EARLY IN THE FOURTH AGE

King Elessar is looking for brave, adventurous souls to explore the ruins of Angmar and eliminate any Orcs that remain in the area. These last survivors of Angmar's shadow are a danger to prospective settlers of northern Arnor. Morkai, Shedûn, and Angsûl lie in ruins, and no men live in the region. The exterior of Carn Dûm has crumbled under the weight of the centuries, but its tunnels are in good repair and inhabited by Orcs. Scorba has vanished, and the halls of Zarak Dum have also become home to goblins. Corlagon the Red, however, remains unchallenged and unbested, larger and stronger.

Men are slowly returning to En Udanoriath along the borders of Anigmar. Eldanar Castle is the center of the new settlements. The castle is well garrisoned with Rangers and foot soldiers. Many of the old walled towns near Eldanar are being slowly rebuilt. The region is still dangerous; the settlers have trouble with marauding Trolls, and often see the tracks of Giants. Strange men form the South, followers of Sauron and Saruman, have turned to banditry in the absence of leadership.

The King is eager to encourage settlers in the area, and those who help clear the area of vermin will be well rewarded with land as well as silver.

## 11.8 SELECTED READING

Amgren, Bertil. *The Viking*. New York: Crescent Books, 1975. Copyright)1975 by A.B. Nordbok.

Beiser, Arthur. *The Earth*. New York: Time Inc., 1963. Copyright)1962,1963 by Time Inc.

Carpenter, Humphrey. *Tolkien: A Biography*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1977. Copyright)1977 by Humphrey Carpenter.

Connolly, Peter. *Greece and Rome at War*. Hong Kong: Prentice Hall, Inc., 1981. Copyright)1981 by Macdonald Phoebeus, Ltd.

Day, David. *A Tolkien Bestiary*. New York: Ballantine books, 1979. Copyright)1979 by Mitchell Beazley Publishers Ltd.

Fonstad, Karen Wynn. *The Atlas of Middle Earth*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1981. Copyright)1981 by Karen Wynn Fonstad.

Foster, Robert. *The Complete Guide to Middle Earth*. New York: Ballantine Books, 1978. Copyright)1971,1978 by Robert Foster.

\_\_\_\_\_. *A Guide to Middle Earth*. New York: Ballantine books, 1971. Copyright)1971 by Robert Foster.

Hitchcock, Susan Tyler. *Gather Ye Wild Things*. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1980. Text Copyright)1980 by Susan Tyler Hitchcock. Drawings Copyright)1980 by G.B. McIntosh.

Hogarth, Peter. *Dragons*. New York: Viking Press, 1979. Copyright) 1979 by Peter Hogarth.

Julius, John, Ed. *Great Architecture of the World*. Norwich, New York: Bonanza Books 1971. Copyright)1971 by Norwich Press.

Knauth, Percy. *The Metalsmiths*. New York: Time-Life Books, 1974. Copyright)1974 by Time-Life Books.

Langacker, Ronald W. *Fundamentals of Linguistic Analysis*. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1972. Copyright)1972 by Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc.

Larkin, David, ed. *Giants*. New York: Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1979. Copyright)by Rufus Publications, Inc.

Leopold, A. Starker. *The Desert*. New York: Time Inc., 1962. Copyright)1961, 1962 by Time Inc.

Milne, Lorus J. and Margery. *The Mountains*. New York: Time Inc., 1962. Copyright) 1962 by Time Inc.

Morgan, Gwyneth. *Life in a Medieval Village*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1975. Copyright)1975 by Cambridge University Press.

Norton-Taylor, Duncan.. *The Celts*. New York: Time-Life books, 1974 by Time-Life Books, 1974. Copyright)1974 by Time-Life Books.

Oman, Charles, KBE. *Castles*. London: Great Western Railway, 1926.

Post, J.B., ed. *An Atlas of Fantasy*. New York: Ballantine books, 1979. Copyright)1973,1979 by J.B. Post.

Shepard, William R. *Shepard's Historical Atlas*. New York: Barnes and Noble Books, 1976. Copyright)1976 by Barnes and Noble Books.

Strachey, Barbara. *Journeys of Frodo*. New York: Ballantine Books, 1981. Copyright)1981 by Barbara Strachey.

Tolkien, J.R.R. *The Adventures of Tom Bombadil*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1978. Copyright) 1962 by George Allen & Unwin Ltd.

\_\_\_\_\_. *Pictures by J.R.R. Tolkien*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1979. Copyright)1979 by George Allen & Unwin Ltd.

\_\_\_\_\_. *The Fellowship of the Ring*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1975. Copyright) 1965 by J.R.R. Tolkien.

\_\_\_\_\_. *The Hobbit*. Revised Edition. New York: Ballantine Books, 1966. Copyright)1937,1938,1966 by J.R.R. Tolkien.

\_\_\_\_\_. *The Return of the King*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Col, 1977. copyright) 1965 by J.R.R. Tolkien.

\_\_\_\_\_. *The Silmarillion*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Col, 1977. Copyright)1977 by George Allen & Unwin Ltd.

\_\_\_\_\_. *The Tolkien Reader*. New York: Ballantine Books, 1976. Copyright)1966 by J.R.R. Tolkien.

\_\_\_\_\_. *The Two Towers*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Col, 1965. Copyright)1965 by J.R.R. Tolkien.

\_\_\_\_\_. *Tree and Leaf*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Col, 1965. Copyright)1964 by George Allen & Unwin Ltd.

\_\_\_\_\_. *Unfinished Tales*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1980. Copyright)1980 by George Allen & Unwin Ltd.

\_\_\_\_\_. and Donald Swann. *The Road Goes Ever On: A Song Cycle*, 2nd ed. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Col, 1978. Text Copyright )1962,1978 by George Allen & Unwin Ltd; Music Copyright) 1967, 1978 by Donald Swann; Copyright) 1967 by J.R.R. Tolkien.

Thompson, A. Hamilton. *Military Architecture in Medieval England*. East Ardsley, Wakefield, West Yorkshire, England: EP Publishing Limited, 1975.

Toy, Sidney. *A History of Fortifications From 3000 B.C. To A.D. 1700*. London: Heineman, 1955.

Tyler, J.E.A. *The New Tolkien Companion*. New York: Avon books, 1978. Copyright)1976,1978 by J.E.A. Tyler.

## 12.1 MASTER BEAST TABLE

Type	Lvl	#/ Enc	Size	Speed	Hits	AT	DB	(Primary/ Secondary/Tertiary) Attack	Notes
Bat	0	1-100	S	VF/VF	4	No/1	60	25Ti/—/—	Will not attack unless provoked.
Bat, G. Vampire	1	12-30	S	VF/VF	25	No/1	40	40SBI/40SCI	Causes 1-5 hits/rnd after a crit achieved.
Bears:									
Black	4	1-5	M	MF/MF	150	SL/8	30	60LGr/70LCI/30MBi	Will not normally attack unless provoked.
Brown	5	1-2	L	MF/MF	170	SL/8	10	70LGr/60LCI/20MBi	May charge (60LBa); mean if provoked.
Cave	12	1-5	L	MF/FA	300	SL/8	40	95HBa/90LCI/85LGr/90LBi	Normal; huge retiring creatures.
North	10	1-2	L	FA/FA	240	SL/4	45	75LCI/80LGr/90LBi/90LBa	White, excellent swimmers.
Cliff Buzzard	2	2-10	S	VF/VF	30	No/1	50	40MCI/25SPi/—	Aggressive, band together against foes.
Crow	1	5-50	S	FA/MF	20	No/1	55	10SPi/10SCI/—	Hungry; attracted to shiny things.
Deer	1	1-10	M	VF/VF	45	No/3	35	15SHo/25TTs/—	Timid; only males have horns.
Drakes:									
Cave Drake	13	1	H	FA/FA	250	PI/19	40	90HBi/50HCl/50HBa/80HHo	Use Super Large Crits.
Cold-drake	30	1	H	FA/FA	500	PI/20	50	120HBi/120HCl/120HBa/80HHo	Use Super Large Crits.
Fire-drake	35	1	H	VF/FA	450	Ch/16	50	100HBi/140HCl/110HBa/70HHo/100FBr	Use Super Large Crits.
Ice-drake	30	1	H	FA/FA	450	PI/20	55	110HBi/110HCl/110HBa/100HHo/90IBr	Use Super Large Crits.
Eagle, Golden	3	1-2	M	FA/FA	30	No/1	30	50MCI/50SPi/—	Aggressive.
Eagle, Great	20	1-5	L	VF/VF	250	RL/11	90	110HCl/80LPi/80LBa	Intelligent & good. Use Large Crits.
Elk, Great	4	1-10	L	FA/FA	110	No/3	25	55MHo/65MTs/—	Large and wily.
Giant	12	1	H	SL/MD	250	RL/11	20	80We/70LGr/100HCr/70ro	Very stupid, likes violence.
Goats, Mountain	3	3-36	M	MF/MF	60	No/4	35	50MHo/45MBa/35MTs	Males have horns. Aggressive.
Goats, Wild	2	1-12	M	FA/MF	50	No/4	30	40MHo/30MBa/30MTs	Males have horns. Mildly aggressive.
Hornets	1	10-100	T	VF/VF	1	No/1	40	0SSSt/20MSt/poison	Encountered in swarms.
Kraken	30	1	H	MD/MD	375	RL/11	40	145HGr/145HPi/—	1-5 HGr attacks/rnd. Super Large Crits.
Lizard, Great	8	1-2	L	MF/FA	140	SL/7	30	90LBi/70MBa/—	Aggressive.
Losrandir	2	10-100	M	FA/MF	90	No/3	20	40MHo/35MTs/—	Hardy, gregarious deer.
Moose	3	1-2	L	FA/MF	180	No/4	20	55LBa/60LTs/—	Weighty beasts, but graceful.
Pit Viper	1	1-2	S	SL/VF	15	No/1	30	20SSSt/poison/—	Lvl 5 muscle poison.
Serpent, Great	6	1-3	L	VF/MD	120	SL/7	20	60LCr/45MBi/—	Huge, constrictor snake.
Spider, Giant	5	2-20	M	MD/MF	45	SL/8	30	45SPi/50SSSt/poison	Attacks in groups.
Trolls:									
Cave	12	1-5	L	MD/MD	220	RL/11	25	100HCl/85We/80ro	Use Large Creature Crits.
Hill	10	1-5	L	SL/MD	175	RL/11	20	95LBa/85LCI/60ro	Use Large Creature Crits.
Snow	13	1-2	L	MD/MD	180	RL/11	30	105HCl/80HBa/70we/80ro	Use Large Creature Crits.
Stone	7	1-5	L	SL/MD	150	RL/11	15	80LCI/65MBi/40we/60ro	Use Large Creature Crits.
Warg	6	4-20	M	VF/VF	150	SL/4	60	75LBi/60LCI/—	Operate in packs; warn Orcs of intruders.
Wolf, Grey	3	2-12	M	FA/FA	110	SL/3	30	55LBi/30MCI/—	Will not attack groups unless provoked.
Wolf, White	8	1-20	M	VF/VF	170	SL/4	70	90LBi/80LCI/—	Aggressive; most dangerous of all wolves.
Undead:									
Ghost, Lesser	5	1	M	FA/FA	100	No/1	30	60MBa/50We/special	Drain 3 CO/rnd (10'R).
Ghoul, Lesser	1	1-10	M	SL/MF	25	SL/4	10	25SBI/30SCI/20SBI	Stupid; infects wounds.
Skeleton	3	1-10	M	MD/MF	55	No/1	10	40We/50MBa/—	Will attack until destroyed.
Wight, Minor	10	1	L	SL/MD	90	RL/11	30	90We(Cold)/80LBa/special	Drain 5 CO/rnd (70'R). Illus. Mstry. lvl 10.

**Codes:** The statistics given describe a typical creature of that type. Most of the codes are self-explanatory: **Lvl** (Level), **#Enc** (number encountered), **Size** (Tiny, Small, Medium, Large, or Huge), **Hits**, and **DB** (Defensive Bonus). The more complex statistics are described below:

**Speed:** A creature's speed is given in terms of "Movement Speed/Attack Quickness": C = Creeping, VS = Very Slow, S = Slow, M = Medium, MF = Moderately Fast, FA = Fast, VF = Very Fast, BF = Blindingly Fast.

**AT (Armor Type):** The two letter codes gives the creature's **MERP** armor type (No = No Armor, SL = Soft Leather, RL = Rigid Leather, Ch = Chain, PI = Plate); the number is the equivalent to the **Rolemaster** numeric armor type.

**Attack:** Each attack code starts with the attacker's Offensive Bonus. The first letter indicates the size of the attack; T = Tiny, S = Small; M = Medium, L = Large, and H = Huge. The last two letters indicate the type of attack; Ti = Tiny, Pi = Pincher/beak, Ba = Bash, Bi = Bite, Cl = Claw, Kr = Crush, Gr = Grapple, Ho = Horn, Ts = Trample/Stomp, St = Stinger, and We = Weapon. These codes may differ slightly from the **MERP** and **Rolemaster** codes. Each creature usually initiates combat using its "Primary" attack, which is the first attack listed. Depending upon the situation or success of the Primary attack, it may later use its "Secondary" or "Tertiary" (the next two attacks listed) attacks, perhaps all in the same round if previous attacks are very successful.



## 12.2 MASTER MILITARY TABLE

Name	Race	Lvl	Hits	AT	DB	Sh	Gr	Prim. OB	Sec. OB	Mov M	Notes
<b>ANGMAREAN ENCHANTERS (SPELL-USERS)</b>											
Powerful spell-casters, these Men serve the Witch-king in various capacities. All maintain quarters in Carn Dûm, but many live elsewhere for most of the year.											
<b>Astrologers</b>	Dúnadan	7	30	No/2	15	N	N	40ss	30ja	5	Mages/Astrologers. Number 21. Divine the future and help plan the destruction of the Dúnadan of the North. Wear crown-shaped Brooches that act as +4 spell adders. Carry +5 Javelins that fold into 3' scabbards. Know 5 Base Mage/Astrologer and 4 Open Essence lists to 10th lvl; 2 Base Animist/Seer lists to 5th lvl. 14PP.
<b>Evil Clerics</b>	Black Númen.	8	55	No/1	25	N	N	70ma	30da	5	Animists/Evil Clerics. Number 20. Act as the Witch-king's High-priests. Carry +20 Maces that act as x3 Channeling PP multipliers. Know 5 Base Animist/Evil Cleric and 5 Open Channeling lists to 10th lvl; 2 Base Mage lists to 5th lvl or 3 Open Channeling lists to 10th lvl. 16PP.
<b>Healers</b>	Northman	10	66	No/2	20	N	N	35qs	-20	15	Animists/Healers. Number 15. Act as the Witch-king's physicians. Wear silk Gloves that act as +5 Channeling spell adders. Know 5 Base Animist/Healer and 5 Open Channeling lists to 10th lvl; 2 Base Bard lists to 5th lvl or 5 Closed Channeling lists to 10th lvl. 20PP.
<b>Mages</b>	Dúnadan	10	39	No/2	20	N	N	35qs	-20	5	Mages/Evil Mages. Number 6. Act as researchers, librarians, and assistants to the Witch-king. Carry Staves that act as x3 PP multipliers. Know 5 Base Mage/Evil Magician and 5 Open Essence lists to 10th lvl; 2 Base Animist lists to 5th lvl or 5 Closed Essence lists to 10th lvl. 20PP.
<b>Sorcerers</b>	Black Númen.	9	36	No/3	25	N	N	40da	-20	10	Mages/Sorcerers. Number 6. Act as the Witch-king's eyes and ears. Wear iron Rings that act as x3 PP multipliers. Know 5 Base Mage/Sorcerer, 4 Open Essence, and 3 Open Channeling lists to 10th lvl. 18PP.
<b>ANGMARIM (MEN OF ANGMAR)</b>											
These Men are drawn from various allies and subject peoples, but do not include the armies of the Witch-king's vassals (e.g., the Lord of Gundabad).											
<b>Hoerk Aran</b>	Mix of Men	15	155	Pl/19	30	Y	(A/L)	160ma	140cp	10	Warriors. Number 60. Elite bodyguard. Dark grey armor emblazoned with symbol of red ring. Wear real Warg-head over their helmets.
<b>Hoerk Tereg</b>	Olog	18	170	RL/12	60	N	N	175fl	150sl	5	Warriors. Number 6. Elite Troll bodyguard. Extremely close to the Witch-king, they operate at night. Use Large Creature Critical Tables.
<b>Rangers</b>	Mix of Men	9	105	RL/9	30	N	N	85ha	75cp	20	Rangers. Number 60. Trained to operate in any weather or at any time of day or night. Most live off the land and employ Nature Signs as a way of communicating. Each is equipped with a +10 Kine-hide breastplate. Know 5 Base Ranger lists to 10th lvl. 9PP.
<b>Trackers</b>	Mix of Men	7	65	RL/9	20	N	N	65ha	45cp	20	Rangers. Number 200. Lesser-trained outdoorsmen who perform patrol and tracking duties along the border. Know 5 Base Ranger lists to 10th lvl. 7PP.
<b>Horsemen</b>	Easterlings	5	65	Ch/15	30	Y	(A/L)	95ml	75sb	10	Warriors. Number 3,000. Large mix of Easterling and Northman tribesmen organized according to tribal and clanal groupings. Six principal confederations include Asdriag, Brygath, Gathmarig, Odhriag (Nûriag), Kykuria, and Sagath. Asdriags and Odhriags equipped with a +5 Usriev which acts as a lance or two-hand sword. Most ride small, sturdy, hairy horses, beasts related to those found on the northern plains of Rhûn. They are well-suited to the climate of northern Eriador.
<b>(Horses)</b>	Hairy Midhorse	3	140	SL/3	20	—	—	50LTr	—	25	Medium Horse. Number 7,000. F/F. Tough and fast, they operate effectively in cold, arid climates.
<b>Footmen</b>	Mix of Men	2	40	Ch/13	20	Y	N	50bs	50sb	0	Warriors. Number 10,000. Rugged but poorly trained and lightly motivated infantry.

Name	Race	Lvl	Hits	AT	DB	Sh	Gr	Prim. OB	Sec. OB	Mov M	Notes
<b>URUK-ENGMAR (ORCS OF ANGMAR)</b>											
The vast majority of the Witch-king's war host is comprised of Orcs (S. "Yrch"; sing. "Orch"). This is a loose collection of tribal confederacies which contains over thirty tribes. Many are at war with one another, but all owe allegiance to the Olog Warlord Rogrog (see Master NPC Table).											
<b>Ashkai</b>	Orch	3	45	No/3	35	Y	N	65sc	20sp	5	Warriors. Number 1,200. Many use spears in combat. Most wear no armor other than a helmet. They are at war with the Kurkorum.
<b>Bagronkuz</b>	Orch	2	44	SL/6	25	Y	L	50sc	30sb	5	Warriors. Number 1,500. A large but poor tribe that often (01-40) lacks helmets or (41-60) resorts to using animal skulls (if struck, treat as helmet on 01-50; break on 01-70) for protection.
<b>Durbalag</b>	Orch	2	42	RL/9	25	Y	N	45sc	40sb	5	Warriors. Number 1,200. Fine archers. They favor lamb above all other delicacies and frequently prey upon Arthedain's flocks.
<b>Faulgurum</b>	Orch	3	50	Ch/16	25	Y	(A/L)	60ma	20sp	-5	Rangers. Number 900. Some use spears in melee, but they are poor with missiles. Maintain an uneasy peace with the Lughoth.
<b>Kurkorum</b>	Orch	3	60	Ch/16	20	Y	(A/L)	60sc	50sp	0	Warriors. Number 600. Some use two-hand swords. They are at war with the Ashkai.
<b>Larag-môsh</b>	Orch	4	65	RL/10	10	N	A	75ba	40ja	10	Warriors. Number 265. Reliable miners and armorers who live in Carn Dûm.
<b>Lughoth</b>	Orch	3	35	No/3	35	Y	N	50sc	20sb	5	Warriors. Number 2,400. Large tribe known for immediately blinding prisoners. Maintain an uneasy peace with the Faulgurum.
<b>Skuthrugrai</b>	Orch	3	47	SL/6	5	N	L	60ha	30ha	5	Warriors. Number 1,200. Cannibalistic mountain tribe from eastern vales of the Great Spur of the Hithaeglin.
<b>Snagoth</b>	Orch	2	45	Ch/13	20	N	N	45po	50ja	5	Warriors. Number 1,500. Snaga-hai. Known for using spears, javelins, and halberds dipped in poison (on 01-10, point coated with Kly).
<b>Sulmog-vrás</b>	Orch	4	76	Ch/16	25	Y	N	85sc	55sp	0	Warriors. Number 300. Small, battle-hardened tribe that resides in the lower halls of Carn Dûm. Highly mobile, they ride War-wolves and operate with Bats. Operate on left flank of the main Orc-army in open battles.
<b>(War-wolves)</b>	White Wolf	3	92	SL/3	30	—	—	75LBi	—	25	Wolves. Number 390. VF/F. Normally very fast, they are merely fast if ridden by an Orc or operating in snow. Rugged and well-suited to the icy North. This group also operates effectively indoors.
<b>(Bats)</b>	Vampire Bat	1	12	No/1	60	—	—	30Sbi	25MBi	90	Cloud Bats. Number 150,000. VF/VF. Live in Carn Dûm. Operate in large, cloud-like flocks that provide cover for the Sulmog-vrás.
<b>Thopur-dorashk</b>	Orch	2	39	SL/6	25	Y	N	50sc	20sp	0	Warriors. Number 300. Dominated by the Sulmog-vrás, they reside in Carn Dûm.
<b>Thrakburzum</b>	Orch	2	43	PI/17	25	Y	N	50ha	25sb	0	Warriors. Two groups number 750 and 1,500 respectively. Superb armorers, the main group lives in and around Mount Gram, in the Great Spur of the Hithaeglin. The smaller group lives to the west.
<b>Trûpalog</b>	Orch/Uruk	6	95	Ch/16	25	Y	(A/L)	100ha	80sp	0	Warriors. Number 200. Small but elite tribe assigned to guard and keep order in the lower halls of Carn Dûm. Highly mobile, they ride War-wolves and operate with Bats.
<b>(War-wolves)</b>	White Wolf	3	92	SL/3	30	—	—	75LBi	—	25	Wolves. Number 270. VF/F. Normally very fast, they are merely fast if ridden by an Orc or operating in snow. Rugged and well-suited to the icy North. This group also operates effectively indoors.
<b>(Bats)</b>	Vampire Bat	1	12	No/1	60	—	—	30Sbi	25MBi	90	Cloud Bats. Number 150,000. VF/VF. Live in Carn Dûm. Operate in large, cloud-like flocks that provide cover for the Trûpalog.
<b>Ulogarûm</b>	Orch	4	80	Ch/13	25	N	N	80wh	75sb	5	Warriors. Number 810. A particularly brutal tribe known for its cannibalistic ways. Frequently war on or hunt other Orcs.







## 12.3 MASTER NPC TABLE

Name	Lvl	Hits	AT	DB	Sh	Gr	Melee OB	Missile/ 2ndary OB	Mov M	Notes
<b>ANGMAREAN LORDS</b>										
<b>Witch-king</b>	60	360	PI/20	120	N	N	180bs	90cp	30	Black Númenórean Mage/Sorcerer. Nazgûl-Lord. Ag100, Co101, SD40(100), Me101, Re101, St101, Qu101, Pr90(120), Em00(100), In101. Knows all Base Sorcerer/Mage lists to 60th lvl and all Base Ranger lists to 10th lvl ( <b>MERP</b> ), and all Closed Essence and Closed Channeling lists to 10th lvl ( <b>RM</b> ). Base spell OB is 60; directed spell OB is 90. 180PP.
<b>Rogrog</b>	20	220	RL/11	40	Y	(A/L)	200ma	140ro	10	Olog Warrior. Warlord of the Uruk-Engmair. Ag96, Co100, SD36, Me76, Re83, St101, Qu98, Pr97, Em21, In90. Knows 1 Open Channeling list to 5th lvl. 16PP. Bears <i>Bloodspike</i> , a +60 <i>Club of Man-slaying</i> ; +20 Mace of Firebolts (3x/day; 120' range); nine +30 <i>Rocks of Slaying</i> (200' range; must call out victim's name).
<b>Angûlion</b>	32	119	PI/20	65	N	(A/L)	90qs	25da	5	Dúnadan (Black Númenórean) Mage/Sorcerer. Mouth of the Witch-king. Ag100, Co80, SD98, Me90, Re91, St60, Qu95, Pr95, Em101, In100. Carries +30 Staff that serves as x6 PP multiplier and permits spells to be cast at 9 mile range (1x/mo). Wears +60 non-encumbering Robes that protect as AT PI/20 (+30 RR bonus); Pectoral that amplifies voice to 9000' range and casts Fear, Hold Person, or Sleep (300' rad.; 9x/day). Knows all Base Mage, Open Channeling, and Open Essence lists to 10th lvl ( <b>MERP</b> ); all base Base Sorcerer, 4 Closed Essence, and 4 Closed Channeling lists to 30th lvl ( <b>RM</b> ). 96PP.
<b>Dancu</b>	30	188	PI/20	60	Y	(A/L)	175bs	175cp	5	Umbarean (Black Númenórean) Warrior. Mornartur (Warlord) of the Angmarim. Warden of Carn Dûm. Ag100, Co76, SD90, Me95, Re99, St100, Qu100, Pr95, Em93, In90. Carries a +15 Long Sword that detects Dúnedain and Elves (300' range) and is permanently coated with 15th lvl Aduku poison. Wears <i>Cloak of Shadows</i> ; +25 <i>Boots of Balance</i> . Knows 3 Open Essence lists to 5th lvl. 30PP.
<b>Ulrac</b>	27	165	Ch/16	50	Y	(A/L)	195fa	175gé	10	Asdriag (Easterling) Warrior. Warden of Morkai. Ag99, Co99, SD88, Me76, Re94, St95, Qu97, Pr88, Em35, In76. Wears +10 Fell Beast hide coat that protects like a chain hauberk. Carries +20 non-fumbling Gé (Killing-bola) that strikes like a Flail and delivers a Grappling crit with any other crit; +15 Katana that allows wielder to trade 15 from DB to OB (3x/day). Knows 2 Open Channeling lists to 5th lvl. 27PP.
<b>Durkarian</b>	20	220	PI/19	40	Y	(A/L)	200ma	140ro	5	Eriadoran Northman Warrior. Warden of the Etenmoors. Ag100, Co97, SD91, Me92, Re94, St90(100), Qu99, Pr97, Em42, In83. Wears Belt of Durin the Deathless which (for Dwarves) multiplies damage delivered by 7x (7x/day; 8 mds. duration) or (for Men) confers 100 St. Carries +10 <i>Ageless Mattock</i> that will not rust or break. Knows 1 Open Channeling list to 5th lvl. 20PP.
<b>Durax</b>	21	178	RL/11	50	Y	(A/L)	200ma	140ro	15	ûsakani (Black Númenórean) Warrior. Angmarean Warden of Rhudaur. Ag90, Co98, SD97, Me94, Re99, St95, Qu92, Pr90, Em87, In84. Bears +15 Sword of Pain that casts <i>Shock Bolt</i> (3x/week); +20 Boomerang that casts <i>Spasm</i> or <i>Stun Cloud</i> (200' range; 1x/day). Wears +20 Water Drake hide armor (no crit on 01-10). Knows 1 Open Essence list to 5th lvl. 21PP.
<b>Cykur</b>	24	171	PI/19	50	Y	(A/L)	174bs	174net	5	Umbarean (Black Númenórean) Warrior. Warden of En Udanoriath. Ag98, Co97, SD92, Me95, Re90, St95, Qu87, Pr90, Em89, In86. Carries +10 Net that inflicts Gr crit with any other crit; +15 Broadsword (+30 on boat); <i>Bracer of Underwater Breathing</i> (30 mds; 3x/day). Knows 1 Open Channeling list to 5th lvl. 24PP.
<b>Khursh</b>	20	165	RL/11	50	(Y)	(A/L)	155bs	155shur	10	Variag Warrior. Lord of the Horsemen. Ag99, Co90, SD94, Me92, Re96, St90, Qu95, Pr87, Em96, In86. Carries +10 Broadsword that delivers lethal 10th lvl poison attack with any crit; +10 Shuriken. Wears +10 Sand Drake skin armor with arm scales that negate arm crits. Knows 1 Base Ranger list to 5th lvl. 20PP.
<b>Camthalion</b>	29	129	PI/19	30	N	N	100jô	55jô	10	Avar (Silvan) Elf Animist/Evil Cleric. High-priest of the Colleges of Darkness. Ag100, Co70, SD97, Me93, Re81, St61, Qu94, Pr95, Em98, In101. +15, non-fumbling Jô delivers extra K crit with each crit, and casts <i>Sleep X</i> ( <b>MERP</b> ) or <i>Dark Sleep</i> ( <b>RM</b> ) (2x/day). Wears +20 Jade Cloak, and Dragon-horn skullcap that negates head crits on 01-15 and casts continous <i>Control Undead V</i> . Knows all Base Animist, Open Channeling, and Open Essence lists to 10th lvl ( <b>MERP</b> ); all base Evil Cleric and 8 Closed Channeling lists to 29th lvl ( <b>RM</b> ). 87PP.
<b>Ulduin</b>	23	111	PI/20	20	N	(A/L)	105fl	40da	5	Half-orc Animist/Sorcerer. Sorcerer-priest. Ag96, Co90, SD87, Me81, Re83, St91, Qu89, Pr88, Em101, In99. Carries +15 non-fumbling Flail delivers P crit with any other crit and casts <i>Utterdark</i> ( <b>MERP</b> ) or <i>Darkness</i> ( <b>RM</b> ) (3x/day). Wears +15 Greaves that negate arm and leg crits on 01-10; Sash that confers +30 St, protects like AT/20, and serves as x3 PP multiplier. Knows all Base Animist, Open Channeling, and Open Essence lists to 10th lvl ( <b>MERP</b> ); all base Base Sorcerer, 3 Closed Essence, and 3 Closed Channeling lists to 20th lvl ( <b>RM</b> ). 69PP.
<b>Ulgarin</b>	28	127	PI/20	20	N	(A/L)	105fl	40da	5	Half-elf Animist/Astrologer. Sorcerer-priestess. Ag93, Co80, SD93, Me91, Re79, St51, Qu97, Pr97, Em101, In98. Carries +20 Trident that strikes as a spear and casts +20 <i>Waterbolts</i> (3x/day). Wears +20 Wristlet that confers +30 Ag and serves as x3 PP multiplier; Veil that permits wearer to see in all directions simultaneously and equally well at night or day, negates arm and leg crits on 01-05, and protects like AT/20. Knows all Base Animist, Open Channeling, and Open Essence lists to 10th lvl ( <b>MERP</b> ); all base Base Astrologer, 4 Closed Mentalism, and 3 Closed Channeling lists to 25th lvl ( <b>RM</b> ). 56PP.
<b>Harband</b>	20	174	Ch/16	50	Y	(A/L)	160wm	160sp	10	Umbarean (Black Númenórean) Warrior. Lord of the Hoerk. Ag97, Co90, SD85, Me87, Re93, St97, Qu97, Pr88, Em56, In79. Carries +10 Ice Mattock that delivers +30 <i>Icebolt</i> when striking (3x/day). Wears +10 ultra-light Chain Hauberk (+10 to RRs). Knows 1 Base Animist list to 5th lvl. 20PP.
<b>BLACK RANGERS</b>										
<b>Harluinar</b>	15	90	RL/9	35	Y	N	95fa	95sp	5	Estaravë (Rural Man) Ranger. Ag98, Co92, SD89, Me79, Re77, St98, Qu92, Pr87, Em81, In90. Carries a <i>Spear of Wolf-slaying</i> . Has 16 Ambush skill ranks. Knows 5 Base Ranger lists to 20th lvl. 15PP.
<b>Sarkar</b>	15	85	RL/9	35	Y	N	90ss	85cp	10	Estaravë (Rural Man) Ranger. Ag97, Co93, SD91, Me77, Re86, St99, Qu94, Pr88, Em90, In95. Carries a <i>Bow of Wolf-slaying</i> . Has 14 Ambush skill ranks. Knows 5 Base Ranger lists to 20th lvl and 2 Open Channeling lists to 10th lvl. 30PP.

Name	Lvl	Hits	AT	DB	Sh	Gr	Melee OB	Missile/ 2ndary OB	Mov M	Notes
<b>Carmil</b>	8	62	RL/9	30	Y	N	70ss	70cp	5	Eriadoran Northman Ranger. Ag98, Co90, SD79, Me76, Re78, St98, Qu91, Pr69, Em86, In93. Wears <i>Ring of Track Detection</i> (50' range). Has 9 Ambush skill ranks. Knows 3 Base Ranger lists to 10th lvl.8PP.
<b>Farrenar</b>	6	70	RL/9	35	Y	N	60ha	45sp	5	Estaravë (Rural Man) Ranger. Ag96, Co91, SD76, Me72, Re74, St97, Qu90, Pr47, Em88, In94. Wears <i>Ring of Track Detection</i> (25' range). Has 6 Ambush skill ranks. Knows 2 Base Ranger lists to 10th lvl. 6PP.
<b>KUSKA NPCs</b>										
<b>Haren</b>	6	83	RL/13	35	Y	N	87wh	87sp	10	Eriadoran Northman Warrior. Smith. Ag100, Co99, SD69, Me70, Re56, St98, Qu72, Pr56, Em48, In70.
<b>Dumfa</b>	2	30	RL/9	30	Y	N	45ha	40sp	5	Dunlending Warrior. Innkeeper. Ag92, Co91, SD76, Me58, Re67, St91, Qu91, Pr49, Em65, In67.
<b>Cuthan</b>	3	42	RL/9	30	Y	N	65ha	60sp	5	Estaravë (Rural Man) Warrior. Carpenter. Ag94, Co90, SD61, Me66, Re89, St82, Qu90, Pr34, Em75, In23.
<b>Hujai</b>	5	63	RL/10	5	N	A	90ba	75ha	5	Estaravë (Rural Man) Warrior. Carpenter. Ag94, Co95, SD61, Me66, Re89, St82, Qu90, Pr34, Em75, In43.
<b>Pultar</b>	3	45	RL/9	30	Y	N	60ma	60sb	5	Estaravë (Rural Man) Warrior. Cobbler. Ag98, Co91, SD59, Me89, Re74, St96, Qu96, Pr81, Em32, In40.
<b>Nudan</b>	6	68	Ch/14	35	Y	N	95ha	90sp	5	Dunlending Warrior. Guard-captain. Ag93, Co92, SD45, Me84, Re73, St94, Qu86, Pr77, Em39, In82.
<b>Foskat</b>	5	65	Ch/14	30	Y	N	80ha	80sp	5	Dunlending Warrior. Guard-sergeant. Ag97, Co90, SD43, Me77, Re86, St92, Qu85, Pr41, Em49, In79.
<b>Furish</b>	4	60	RL/9	30	Y	N	75bs	70sp	0	Dunlending Warrior. Farmer and patriarch. Ag98, Co91, SD39, Me62, Re92, St98, Qu100, Pr64, Em57, In40.
<b>Tremac</b>	4	63	RL/9	30	Y	N	75bs	75sp	10	Dunlending Warrior. Farmer and 1st son of Furish. Ag98, Co94, SD39, Me62, Re92, St98, Qu100, Pr64, Em57, In40.
<b>Yng. Furish</b>	3	58	RL/9	30	Y	N	68ha	68sp	5	Dunlending Warrior. Farmer and 2nd son of Furish. Ag46, Co93, SD82, Me89, Re91, St67, Qu22, Pr91, Em70, In94.
<b>Varen</b>	4	61	RL/9	30	Y	N	75bs	75sp	5	Dunlending Warrior. Farmer and 3rd son of Furish. Ag97, Co90, SD43, Me77, Re86, St90, Qu98, Pr41, Em49, In79.
<b>Surnir</b>	2	42	RL/9	30	Y	N	40bs	40sb	5	Dunlending Warrior. Farmer and 4th son of Furish. Ag98, Co94, SD39, Me62, Re92, St98, Qu78, Pr64, Em57, In40.
<b>Pureneir</b>	3	48	RL/9	30	Y	N	60bs	60sp	5	Dunlending Warrior. Shepherd. Ag98, Co95, SD39, Me62, Re92, St98, Qu84, Pr64, Em57, In40.
<b>BARAD MORKAI</b>										
<b>Jukath</b>	10	120	Pl/19	45	Y	N	125th	115sp	5	Half-núriag Warrior/Fighter. Ag98, Co97, SD70, Me77, Re86, St93, Qu94, Pr66, Em53, In77. Carries +10 Usriev that acts as two-hand sword or spear. Wears shield attached to arm; <i>Boots of Riding</i> that enable him to fight from the back of a riding beast without incurring any OB or DB penalty. His Ring serves as a +3 spell adder and enables him to instantly cast <i>Dark V</i> (2x/day). Knows 1 Base Ranger list to 10th lvl. 10PP.
<b>Ukandar</b>	8	103	Pl/19	35	Y	N	100fa	105cp	0	Rhudaaran (Dúnadan) Warrior. Senior cavalry commander. Ag98, Co99, SD96, Me71, Re67, St97, Qu91, Pr38, Em63, In98. Carries 3rd lvl <i>Sword of Blade-eating</i> (if struck by foe during a parry, foe's weapon must make a RR at foe's lvl, failure resulting in weapon breaking).
<b>Durac</b>	7	92	Pl/17	35	Y	N	95fl	95cp	10	Umbarean (Black Númenórean) Warrior. Junior cavalry commander. Ag97, Co94, SD78, Me71, Re84, St100, Qu88, Pr80, Em56, In58. Carries +15 Flail; +10 Falchion; +15 Lance (on horse).
<b>Hushkash</b>	9	113	RL/10	40	Y	L	110bs	115sp	10	Drel Warrior. Wolf-rider Commander. Ag97, Co94, SD62, Me64, Re78, St98, Qu96, Pr40, Em86, In34. Carries +15 Spear and Broadsword; +10 Target Shield that can be thrown as fighting discus (= +20da).
<b>(Garmarca)</b>	6	120	SL/4	35	—	—	100LBi	70MCl	30	Hushkash's War-warg. VF/FA.
<b>Jeshan</b>	5	60	RL/10	30	Y	A/L	80ha	85ha	15	Eriadoran Northman Scout/Rogue. Ag98, Co84, SD82, Me89, Re91, St96, Qu22, Pr91, Em70, In67. Carries Baw (+10 Ice-axe) and Cabis (Throwing-axe; 100' range).
<b>Ormar</b>	7	99	RL/9	30	Y	N	100fa	95ja	10	Brygath (Easterling) Scout/Rogue. Ag97, Co69, SD43, Me77, Re86, St100, Qu98, Pr41, Em49, In79. Carries +5 Dag (Falchion); Kynac (dagger that uses rapier table).
<b>Purth</b>	6	87	Ch/14	35	Y	A/L	90ha	90sp	15	Estaravë Northman Warrior. Ag98, Co74, SD39, Me62, Re92, St98, Qu100, Pr64, Em57, In40.
<b>Akonid</b>	5	57	RL/10	30	Y	A/L	90ml	75cp	15	Asdriag (Easterling) Scout/Rogue. Aka Akth. Ag98, Co91, SD39, Me62, Re72, St98, Qu100, Pr64, Em57, In90. Carries Usriev that acts as two-hand sword or spear. Wears shield attached to arm. His Lip-ring is a +3 Channeling spell adder. Knows 2 Open Channeling lists to 5th lvl. 5PP.
<b>Fornagath</b>	11	131	RL/10	45	Y	A/L	125fl	130cp	10	Northman Warrior/Fighter. Commander of Ulrac's bodyguard. Ag93, Co91, SD80, Me77, Re86, St99, Qu96, Pr54, Em64, In87. Carries +10 Flail that he can wield in one hand; +5 Dag (Falchion). His Flute is a x2 Channeling PP multiplier. Knows 1 Open Channeling list to 5th lvl. 11PP.



Name	Lvl	Hits	AT	DB	Sh	Gr	Melee OB	Missile/ 2ndary OB	Mov M	Notes
<b>MINDIL CARGASH</b>										
<b>Heludar</b>	6	78	Pl/17	35	Y	N	90wh	85cp	5	Logath (Easterling) Warrior. Garrison Commander. Ag99, Co94, SD62, Me64, Re78, St98, Qu94, Pr40, Em86, In54. Carries +5 War Hammer; +10 Composite Bow. Knows 1 Open Essence list to 5th lvl. 6PP.
<b>Keemac</b>	5	64	RL/10	30	Y	N	80ma	80sb	0	Urgath (Easterling) Warrior. Garrison subcaptain. Ag76, Co94, SD82, Me89, Re91, St67, Qu22, Pr91, Em70, In94. Carries +5 Mace; +10 Shortbow.
<b>Harec</b>	4	69	RL/9	30	Y	N	85bs	80cp	15	Dunlending Scout/Rogue. Senior patrol leader. Ag100, Co67, SD53, Me77, Re86, St97, Qu98, Pr41, Em49, In89. Wears +5 Kine-hide breastplate. Carries +5 Broadsword; +10 Composite Bow. Knows 1 Base Ranger list to 5th lvl. 4PP.
<b>Falryen</b>	4	57	RL/9	30	Y	N	75ss	75lb	15	Gramuz (Northman) Scout/Thief. Patrol leader. Ag100, Co65, SD68, Me62, Re92, St90, Qu99, Pr45, Em80, In43. Carries +10 Shortsword; +5 Longbow.
<b>Geer</b>	4	55	RL/9	30	Y	N	80bs	80ja	10	Nûmiag (Easterling) Scout/Rogue. Patrol leader. Ag98, Co74, SD39, Me68, Re72, St93, Qu91, Pr64, Em37, In70. Carries +5 Longsword; +5 Javelin.
<b>BARAD ELDANAR</b>										
<b>Arkish</b>	12	111	Pl/20	35	Y	N	110bs	105cp	5	Adekbaran (Easterling) Scout/Rogue. Garrison Commander. Ag99, Co80, SD80, Me73, Re53, St96, Qu94, Pr87, Em93, In47. Uses +10 Shield that serves as +2 spell adder. Carries +5 Bastard Sword; +5 Composite Bow. Knows 2 Open Essence lists to 5th lvl. 12PP.
<b>Elosian</b>	4	20	No/1	20	N	N	20da	15sb	15	Rhudaaran (Dúnadan) Mage. Wife of Arkish. Ag97, Co60, SD76, Me93, Re91, St52, Qu98, Pr100, Em99, In92. Her mithril circlet is a x2 PP multiplier. Knows 3 Base Mage and 3 Open Essence lists to 10th lvl. 8PP.
<b>Rhukar</b>	9	109	Pl/17	35	Y	N	105bs	105cp	5	Rhovanion (Dúnadan) Warrior. Arkish's lieutenant. Ag99, Co92, SD32, Me64, Re88, St98, Qu99, Pr40, Em26, In94. Carries +5 Mace; +5 Broadsword coated with 3rd lvl Kly poison.
<b>Kelai</b>	4	29	No/1	15	N	N	60ss	50da	25	Rhovanion (Northman) Scout/Thief. Courtesan; Lives with Rhukar. Ag100, Co67, SD56, Me88, Re90, St55, Qu99, Pr99, Em39, In92. Her +10 Long Knife strikes like a Shortsword and is a +3 spell adder. Knows 2 Open Channeling lists to 5th lvl. 4PP.
<b>Ornil</b>	4	28	No/1	10	N	N	30ss	35cp	10	Eriadoran Northman Animist/Lay Healer. Physician. Ag94, Co76, SD61, Me90, Re90, St48, Qu96, Pr98, Em87, In90. Knows 5 Base Animist/Lay Healer lists to 10th lvl. 8PP.
<b>Herion</b>	7	60	SL/9	30	Y	N	60ha	40sp	5	Eriadoran Northman Ranger. Tracker. Ag93, Co96, SD78, Me81, Re84, St92, Qu92, Pr65, Em99, In92. Knows 3 Base Ranger lists to 10th lvl. 7PP.
<b>Carfe</b>	6	48	SL/9	20	Y	N	50ha	40cp	0	Chey (Easterling) Ranger. Black Ranger. Ag83, Co94, SD80, Me77, Re78, St90, Qu74, Pr36, Em94, In91. Knows 2 Base Ranger lists to 10th lvl. 6PP.
<b>Surk</b>	6	45	SL/9	25	Y	N	45ss	30cp	0	Eriadoran Northman Ranger. Tracker; Arthadan spy. Aka Arleg. Ag82, Co98, SD85, Me80, Re81, St91, Qu73, Pr45, Em90, In92. Knows 2 Base Ranger lists to 10th lvl. 6PP.
<b>Dûmra</b>	7	91	Ch/13	20	Y	N	95ss	95sp	0	Nûmiag (Easterling) Warrior. Aka Uthour. Ag86, Co92, SD32, Me55, Re91, St93, Qu88, Pr91, Em70, In34.
<b>Orash</b>	6	83	SL/9	30	Y	N	80bs	85sp	5	Sagath (Easterling) Warrior. Aka Cileto. Ag94, Co91, SD43, Me77, Re54, St92, Qu68, Pr39, Em49, In79.
<b>Furn</b>	6	94	Ch/14	35	Y	L	90bs	90lb	5	Dunlending Warrior. Patrol leader. Ag90, Co90, SD49, Me66, Re55, St97, Qu78, Pr44, Em67, In39.
<b>KEY — See Master Military Table 12.2.</b>										



## 12.4 MASTER ENCOUNTER TABLE

Encounter	Anduin Vales	The Mountains	Mountain Passes	Nan Angmar	En Unadoriath	The Ettenmoors
Chance (%)	20%	5%	40%	40%	10%	25%
Distance (miles)	8	10	1	5	5	5
Time (hours)	4	8	.5	2	2	4
<b>Inanimate Dangers</b>						
General Trap	01	01-02	01-05	01-05	01	01-05
Falling Rocks	—	03-05	06-07	06	02	06-08
Hidden Chasm	—	06	—	07	03	09-11
<b>Sites/Things</b>						
Cave/Cavern	02	07	08	08-09	04-06	12-14
Mine/Quarry	03	08	09	10-11	07	15
Ruins	04	09	10	12	08-11	16-18
Settlement/Camp	05-07	—	11	13-15	12	19-20
Garth	08-25	—	12	16-18	13	21
Guard Tower	26	—	13-15	19-22	14	22-23
<b>Animals</b>						
Bat (N)	27-28	10	16-17	23	15	24-25
Giant Vampire Bat (N)	29	11	18	24	—	26
Black Bear	30	12	19	25	16-17	27-29
North Bear	31	—	—	—	18	—
Cave Bear	32	13-14	20	—	—	30
Cliff Buzzard	33	15-16	21	26	—	31
Crow	34-35	17	22	27	19-20	32
Deer	36	18-19	—	28	21-25	33-35
Golden Eagle	37	20	23	29	—	—
Great Elk	—	21-22	—	30	26-30	36-38
Mountain Goat	38	23-25	24	31	—	39
Wild Goat	39	26	25-26	32-35	31-34	40-41
Hornet	—	—	27	36	35	42
Great Lizard	—	—	—	37	—	—
Losrandir	40	—	—	38-41	36-40	43-45
Moose	—	27-28	—	42	41-42	46-47
Pit Viper	41	29	28	43	43	48
Great Serpent	42	30	—	—	—	—
Fell Beast	43	31-32	—	—	—	—
Giant Spider	44	—	29	—	—	—
Grey Wolf	45	33-34	30-32	44-45	44-47	49-50
White Wolf	46-47	35-36	33-34	46	48-49	51
Warg	48	37	35	47	50	52
<b>Undead (N)</b>	49	38	—	—	51	53
<b>Men</b>						
Estaravi (4-20)	50-58	39-41	36-42	48-54	52-54	54
Northmen (2-12)	59-69	42-43	43-46	55-57	55-58	55-58
Easterlings (5-20)	70-71	—	47	58-59	59	—
Brigands (3-18)	72-73	44-45	48	60	60	59-60
Lossoth (1-10)	—	—	—	—	61-62	—
Dunlendings (5-10)	74	46-49	49-51	61-63	63-67	61-67
Dúnedain (1-10)	75	—	—	64	68-69	68
<b>Orcs (N)</b>						
Trackers (1-5)	76	50-59	50-52	65	70-72	69-70
Small Patrol (2-6)	77-78	60-67	53-62	66-68	73-76	71-73
Normal Patrol (6-10)	79	68-73	63-67	69-70	77-78	74-75
Wolf-riders (12-30)	80	74-77	68-70	71-72	79-80	76-77
Warg-riders (5-15)	—	78	71	73	81	78
Slaves and Guards (5-12)	81	79	72	74-75	82	79

Encounter	Anduin Vales	The Mountains	Mountain Passes	Nan Angmar	En Unadoriath	The Ettenmoors
<b>Angmarim</b>						
Trackers (1-5)	82	80-84	73-74	76	83-84	80-82
Small Patrol (2-6)	83-84	85-86	75-79	77-81	85-87	83-86
Normal Patrol (6-10)	85	—	80-85	82-87	88	87
Black Rangers (1-5)	86	87	86	88	89-90	88-89
Hoerk Guards (1-4)	—	—	87-88	89	91	—
Lords, Priests, etc. (1-2)	87	—	89	90	—	—
Wagon Train	88-92	—	90-96	91-95	92-94	90-91
<b>Trolls (N)</b>						
Stone Troll	93	88-91	97	96-97	95-96	92-94
Snow Troll	94	—	—	—	97	95
Other Troll	95	92-93	98	98	98	96
<b>Other Non-Mannish Races</b>						
Drake	96	94	—	—	—	97
Giants (7-21)	97	95-97	99	—	—	98
Elves (6-12)	98	98	—	—	99	99
Great Eagles	99	99	—	—	—	—
Other Beings †	00	00	00	99-00	00	00

**Use of the Encounter Table and Codes:**

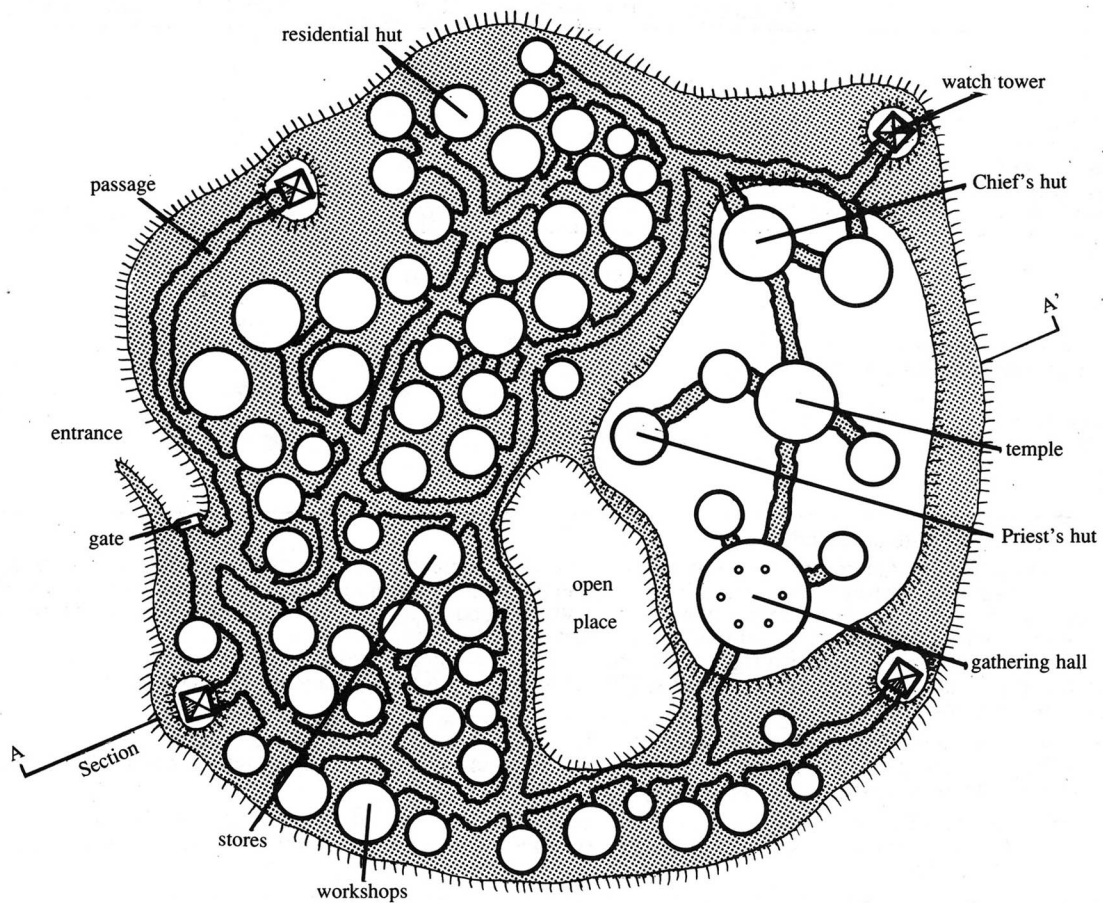
The GM should determine the group's location and the appropriate column and then roll for a possible encounter. The period of time covered by an encounter roll is either the **Time** given on the table or the time it takes the group to cover the **Distance** given on the table, whichever is shorter. If an encounter roll is less than or equal to the **Chance** of Encounter given on the table, a second roll of (1-100) is made to determine the nature of the encounter.

An encounter does not always require a fight of similar activity; a group can avoid or placate some of the above dangers/ meetings with proper action or good maneuver rolls. This table only gives the GM a guide for encounters with unusual or potentially dangerous sites or creatures.

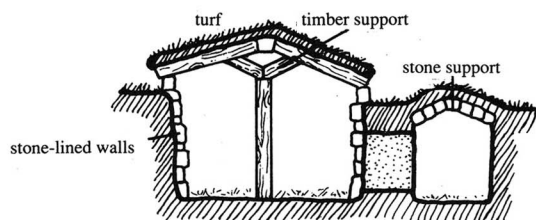
N — These creatures are entirely or primarily nocturnal. If primarily nocturnal (e.g., Orcs, certain Undead, etc.), they will appear only 50% of the time during daylight hours, and never if entirely nocturnal (e.g., certain Undead, certain Trolls, etc.). Of course, if underground or inside, these restrictions do not apply.

† — Other beings are usually alone, frequently powerful, but not always evil. They might be wizards, lords, monsters, Fell-turtles, Drakes, etc. The GM may reroll or, ideally, construct an encounter with a unique group or individual, such as a figure of note from the Master NPC Table.

# ORCISH EARTHWORK VILLAGE



## STRUCTURE OF HUT & PASSAGE



*Note: typical of more settled, less belligerent Orcs (usually plains tribes); may even have some pens for beasts, herds, or war mounts.*

0 60'



A

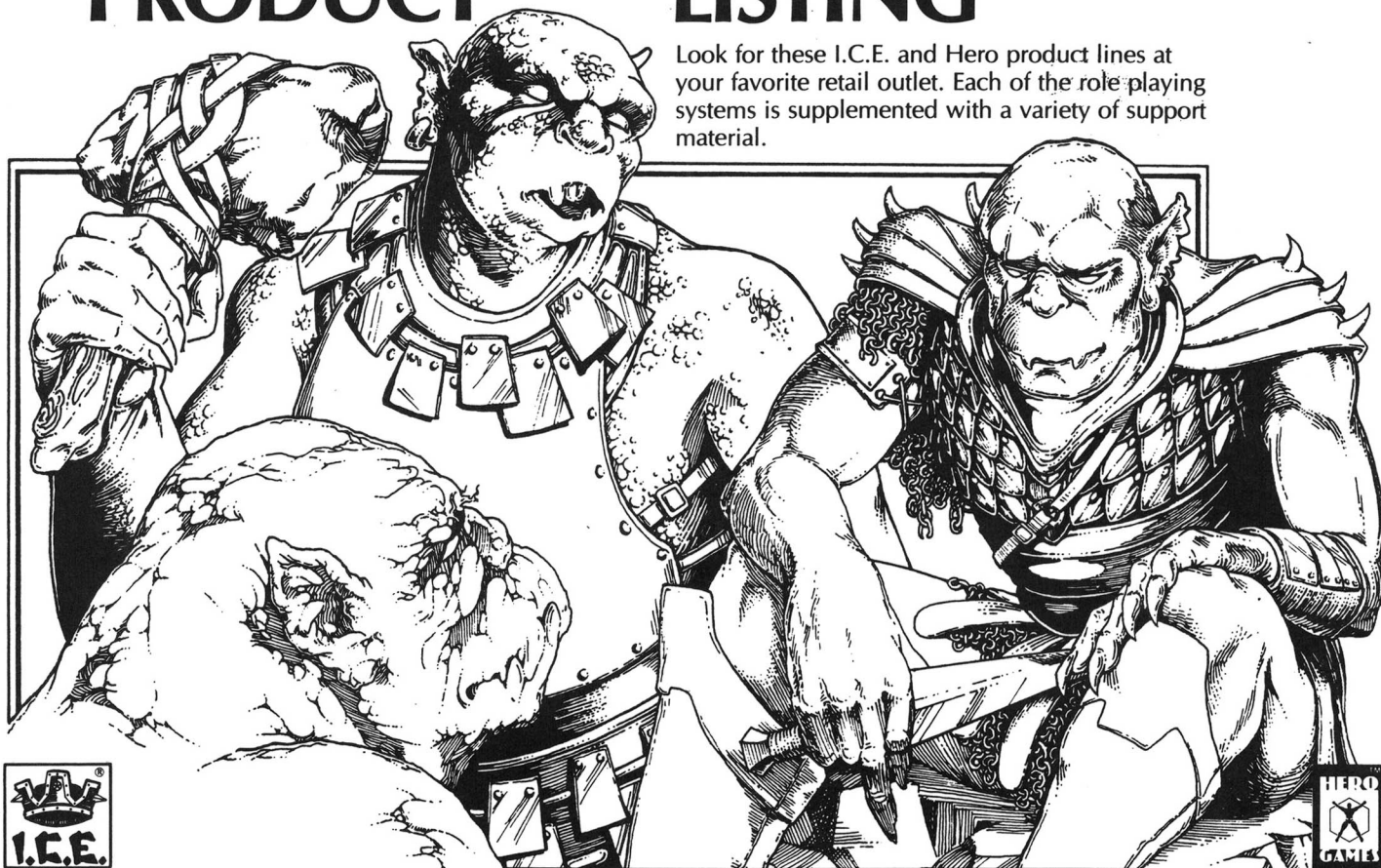
SECTION

A'



# PRODUCT LISTING

Look for these I.C.E. and Hero product lines at your favorite retail outlet. Each of the role playing systems is supplemented with a variety of support material.



## Rolemaster

I.C.E.'s classic FRP system. **Rolemaster** is a complete set of the most advanced, realistic, and sophisticated FRP rules available. The flexibility of the system allows it to be used wholly or in part with most major FRP systems.

## Space Master

The ultimate adventure frontier is brought to life with I.C.E.'s Science Fiction Role Playing System. A complete game in one box, **Space Master** provides everything necessary to run a realistic, richly detailed science fiction campaign.

## Middle-earth Role Playing

**Middle-earth Role Playing (MERP)** is perfect for the novice as well as experienced gamers. Designed with faithful attention to Tolkien's world, **MERP** provides rules covering combat, magic professions, and everything necessary for adventuring in Middle-earth. **MERP** is the perfect lead-in to the more complex **Rolemaster** system.

## Shadow World

The planet Kulthea forms the **Shadow World**, a unique fantasy gaming environment supported by comprehensive stats for both **Rolemaster** and **Fantasy Hero**. The **Shadow World** is a vast planet of scattered isles and lost realms, each land isolated by forces both tangible and supernatural. Not only is it a rich fantasy world unto itself, but it allows the GM to insert it into his **Rolemaster** or **Fantasy Hero** campaign whole or in part.

## IQ (Iron Crown Quarterly)

In the immortal tabloid format, the **IQ** is sixteen pages packed with advanced product info, inside ICE stuff, humor, occasional fiction and reviews, and featured **MERP/Rolemaster/Space Master** material!

## The Hero System Rulesbook

The **Hero System** is simply the most flexible and comprehensive roleplaying system ever created. Design characters exactly the way you want them to be. Then play in any setting—from Fantasy to Science Fiction—all with the same rules!

## Champions the Super Role Playing Game

Don't just read comic books, live them! **Champions** contains the HERO System rulesbook, along with everything you need to start your own comic-book game.

## Fantasy Hero

Fashion your own fantasy universe of Epic Adventure! Bring to life your favorite character from fiction or create your own exciting hero.

## Star Hero

Reach for the stars with **Star Hero!** This self-contained game includes the description of a complete science fiction universe and several scenarios—everything you need to begin a campaign.

## Adventurers Club Magazine

The mag for Hero Gamers! The articles and columns are dedicated to expanding and improving the already fine line of Hero games. And there's a ready-to-play adventure in each issue!

These fine products are sold at better retail outlets worldwide. Ask for them at your favorite store . . . or order directly from us. VISA & MASTERCARD orders call (800) 325-0479. VA residents, Canadians and overseas customers call (804) 295-3917. Please make phone orders during business hours: 9 AM-5PM, Eastern Standard Time, Mon-Fri. **Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.**



# EMPIRE OF THE WITCH-KING™

Sneak across Angmar's borders and discover a cold, bleak land where rainfall seeps down eroded cracks and gullies to grottos and twisting caverns below. Orcs prowl this underground network, while slaves toil to wring a harvest from the scanty soil above. Circling crebain carry word of disobedience or rebellion to their master enthroned in Carn Dûm, the Witch-king of Angmar.

Dark-robed Warrior Priests roam the realm cradled between the Misty Mountains. They seek acolytes among the townsfolk, strike fear into the hearts of the peasantry, and enforce the Nazgûl's will among the soldiers. Brooding fortresses house the armies of Men that issue forth to threaten the Dúnedain of the North. Dragons, Trolls, and Fell-beasts lurk in the sinister shadows and chasms of the towering crags.

Prepare for a deadly excursion into Angmar's Witch-realm. Face indescribable dangers as you attempt to strike a blow for the Free Peoples of the North.

Empire of the Witch-king features:

- **Descriptions** of the Witch-king, his generals, and the Dragons Scorba and Corlagon.
- **8 Pages of Color Maps:** a 4 page map of the northern Misty Mountains and a 4 page blow-up of Carn Dûm, the Witch-king's capital.
- **5 Plates** detailing the uniforms and equipment of the Witch-king's army: Commanders, Men of Angmar, Orc-tribes, War-wolves, and Trolls.
- **128 Exciting Pages** incorporating 3 major castle layouts complete with views.

NOTE: This product combines revised material from an earlier bestseller (*Angmar™*) with over 70 pages of new text.

©1989 by Tolkien Enterprises. MIDDLE-EARTH and THE HOBBIT are registered trademarks of Tolkien Enterprises. THE HOBBIT and THE LORD OF THE RINGS and all characters and places therein are trademark properties of Tolkien Enterprises, a division of Elan Merchandising, Inc., Berkeley, CA. All characters and places derived from the works of J.R.R. Tolkien are common law trademarks used by license from Unwin Hyman, Ltd., publishing successors to George Allen & Unwin, Ltd., London, UK.

Printed in U.S.A.

St. #4020



ISBN 1-55806-024-3

Playable with



Rolemaster™

